

1 **DRAFT NISTIR 8183A**
2 **Volume 3**

3
4 **Cybersecurity Framework Manufacturing Profile**
5 **Low Security Level Example**
6 **Implementations Guide:**
7 *Volume 3 – Discrete-based Manufacturing System Use Case*

8
9 Keith Stouffer
10 Timothy Zimmerman
11 CheeYee Tang
12 Jeffrey Cichonski
13 Neeraj Shah
14 Wesley Downard

15
16
17 This publication is available free of charge from:
18 <https://doi.org/10.6028/NIST.IR.8183A-3-draft>

21 **DRAFT NISTIR 8183A**
22 **Volume 3**
23

24 **Cybersecurity Framework Manufacturing Profile**
25 **Low Security Level Example**
26 **Implementations Guide:**
27 ***Volume 3 – Discrete-based Manufacturing System Use Case***
28

29 Keith Stouffer
30 Timothy Zimmerman
31 CheeYee Tang
32 *Intelligent Systems Division*
33 *Engineering Laboratory*
34

Neeraj Shah
Strativia, LLC
Largo, Maryland

35 Jeffrey Cichonski
36 *Applied Cybersecurity Division*
37 *Information Technology Laboratory*
38

Wesley Downard
G2, Inc.
Annapolis Junction, Maryland

39
40
41 This publication is available free of charge from:
42 <https://doi.org/10.6028/NIST.IR.8183A-3-draft>

43
44 May 2019
45
46



47
48
49 U.S. Department of Commerce
50 *Wilbur L. Ross, Jr., Secretary*
51

52 National Institute of Standards and Technology
53 *Walter Copan, NIST Director and Under Secretary of Commerce for Standards and Technology*

54
55
56
57
58

59
60
61
62

63
64
65
66
67
68

69
70
71

72
73
74
75
76
77
78
79
80

National Institute of Standards and Technology Internal Report 8183A, Volume 3
333 pages (May 2019)

This publication is available free of charge from:
<https://doi.org/10.6028/NIST.IR.8183A-3-draft>

Certain commercial entities, equipment, or materials may be identified in this document in order to describe an experimental procedure or concept adequately. Such identification is not intended to imply recommendation or endorsement by NIST, nor is it intended to imply that the entities, materials, or equipment are necessarily the best available for the purpose.

There may be references in this publication to other publications currently under development by NIST in accordance with its assigned statutory responsibilities. The information in this publication, including concepts and methodologies, may be used by federal agencies even before the completion of such companion publications. Thus, until each publication is completed, current requirements, guidelines, and procedures, where they exist, remain operative. For planning and transition purposes, federal agencies may wish to closely follow the development of these new publications by NIST.

Organizations are encouraged to review all draft publications during public comment periods and provide feedback to NIST. Many NIST cybersecurity publications, other than the ones noted above, are available at <https://csrc.nist.gov/publications>.

Public comment period: *May 28, 2019* through *July 8, 2019*

National Institute of Standards and Technology
Attn: Applied Cybersecurity Division, Information Technology Laboratory
100 Bureau Drive (Mail Stop 2000) Gaithersburg, MD 20899-2000
Email: CSF_Manufacturing_Profile_Implementation@nist.gov

All comments are subject to release under the Freedom of Information Act (FOIA).

81

Abstract

82 This guide provides example proof-of-concept solutions demonstrating how open-source and
83 commercial off-the-shelf (COTS) products that are currently available today can be implemented
84 in discrete-based manufacturing environments to satisfy the requirements in the Cybersecurity
85 Framework (CSF) Manufacturing Profile [4] Low Security Level. The example proof-of-concept
86 solutions include measured network, device, and operational performance impacts observed
87 during the implementation. Depending on factors like size, sophistication, risk tolerance, and
88 threat landscape, manufacturers should make their own determinations about the breadth of the
89 proof-of-concept solutions they may voluntarily implement. The CSF Manufacturing Profile can
90 be used as a roadmap for managing cybersecurity risk for manufacturers and is aligned with
91 manufacturing sector goals and industry best practices. The Manufacturing Profile provides a
92 voluntary, risk-based approach for managing cybersecurity activities and cyber risk to
93 manufacturing systems. The Manufacturing Profile is meant to compliment but not replace
94 current cybersecurity standards and industry guidelines that the manufacturer is embracing.

95

96

Keywords

97 Computer security; Cybersecurity Framework (CSF); distributed control systems (DCS);
98 industrial control systems (ICS); information security; manufacturing; network security;
99 programmable logic controllers (PLC); risk management; security controls; supervisory control
100 and data acquisition (SCADA) systems.

101

Supplemental Content

102 Additional volumes of this publication include:

103 Draft NISTIR 8183A Volume 1, *Cybersecurity Framework Manufacturing Profile Low*
104 *Security Level Example Implementations Guide: Volume 1 – General Implementation*
105 *Guidance*. <https://doi.org/10.6028/NIST.IR.8183A-1-draft>

106 Draft NISTIR 8183A Volume 2, *Cybersecurity Framework Manufacturing Profile Low*
107 *Security Level Example Implementations Guide: Volume 2 – Process-based*
108 *Manufacturing System Use Case*. <https://doi.org/10.6028/NIST.IR.8183A-2-draft>

109

Acknowledgments

110 The authors gratefully acknowledge and appreciate the significant contributions from individuals
111 and organizations in the public and private sectors, whose thoughtful and constructive comments
112 improved the overall quality, thoroughness, and usefulness of this publication. A special
113 acknowledgement to the members of the ISA99, Industrial Automation and Control Systems
114 Security Committee and the Department of Homeland Security Industrial Control System Joint
115 Working Group (ICSJWG) for their exceptional contributions to this publication.

116

Note to Reviewers

117 This guide does not describe the solution, but a possible solution. This is a draft guide. We seek
118 feedback on its contents and welcome your input. Comments, suggestions, and success stories
119 will improve subsequent versions of this guide. Please contribute your thoughts to
120 CSF_Manufacturing_Profile_Implementation@nist.gov.

121

122

Call for Patent Claims

123 This public review includes a call for information on essential patent claims (claims whose use
124 would be required for compliance with the guidance or requirements in this Information
125 Technology Laboratory (ITL) draft publication). Such guidance and/or requirements may be
126 directly stated in this ITL Publication or by reference to another publication. This call also
127 includes disclosure, where known, of the existence of pending U.S. or foreign patent applications
128 relating to this ITL draft publication and of any relevant unexpired U.S. or foreign patents.

129

130 ITL may require from the patent holder, or a party authorized to make assurances on its behalf,
131 in written or electronic form, either:

132

133 a) assurance in the form of a general disclaimer to the effect that such party does not hold and
134 does not currently intend holding any essential patent claim(s); or

135

136 b) assurance that a license to such essential patent claim(s) will be made available to applicants
137 desiring to utilize the license for the purpose of complying with the guidance or requirements in
138 this ITL draft publication either:

139

140 i) under reasonable terms and conditions that are demonstrably free of any unfair
141 discrimination; or

142

143 ii) without compensation and under reasonable terms and conditions that are
144 demonstrably free of any unfair discrimination.

145

146 Such assurance shall indicate that the patent holder (or third party authorized to make assurances
147 on its behalf) will include in any documents transferring ownership of patents subject to the
148 assurance, provisions sufficient to ensure that the commitments in the assurance are binding on
149 the transferee, and that the transferee will similarly include appropriate provisions in the event of
150 future transfers with the goal of binding each successor-in-interest.

151

152 The assurance shall also indicate that it is intended to be binding on successors-in-interest
153 regardless of whether such provisions are included in the relevant transfer documents.

154

155 Such statements should be addressed to: CSF_Manufacturing_Profile_Implementation@nist.gov

156

157
158
159
160
161
162
163
164
165
166
167
168
169
170
171
172
173
174
175
176
177
178
179
180
181
182
183
184
185
186
187
188
189
190
191
192
193
194
195
196

Table of Contents

- Executive Summary vii**
- 1. Introduction 1**
 - 1.1 Purpose and Scope 1
 - 1.2 Audience 2
 - 1.3 Document Structure 2
- 2. Discrete-based Manufacturing System Low Security Level Use Case..... 3**
 - 2.1 Introduction 3
 - 2.2 Discrete-based Low Security Level Use Case 3
- 3. Policy and Procedure Implementations 9**
 - 3.1 Security Program Document Example 9
 - 3.2 Security Policy Document Example 21
 - 3.3 Standard Operating Procedures Document Example 36
 - 3.4 Risk Management Document Example 66
 - 3.5 Incident Response Plan Document Example 76
 - 3.6 Incident Recovery Plan Document Example 86
- 4. Technical Solution Implementations 102**
 - 4.1 Introduction 102
 - 4.2 Open-Audit 107
 - 4.3 CSET 123
 - 4.4 GRASSMARLIN 130
 - 4.5 Wireshark 140
 - 4.6 Veeam Backup and Replication 146
 - 4.7 TeamViewer 170
 - 4.8 Microsoft Active Directory 174
 - 4.9 Symantec Endpoint Protection 190
 - 4.10 Tenable Nessus 209
 - 4.11 NamicSoft 221
 - 4.12 GTB Inspector 237
 - 4.13 Graylog 256
 - 4.14 DBAN 268
 - 4.15 Network Segmentation and Segregation 272
 - 4.16 Network Boundary Protection 276
 - 4.17 Managed Network Interfaces 287
 - 4.18 Time Synchronization 296
 - 4.19 System Use Monitoring 301
 - 4.20 Ports and Services Lockdown 305
 - 4.21 VeraCrypt 309
 - 4.22 Media Protection 316

197

198 **Appendix A - Acronyms and Abbreviations 319**

199 **Appendix B - Glossary 320**

200 **Appendix C - References 324**

201

202 Executive Summary

203 This guide provides example proof-of-concept solutions demonstrating how open-source and
204 commercial off-the-shelf (COTS) products that are currently available today can be implemented
205 in discrete-based manufacturing environments to satisfy the requirements in the Cybersecurity
206 Framework (CSF) Manufacturing Profile [4] Low Security Level. The example proof-of-concept
207 solutions include measured network, device, and operational performance impacts observed
208 during the implementation. Depending on factors like size, sophistication, risk tolerance, and
209 threat landscape, manufacturers should make their own determinations about the breadth of the
210 proof-of-concept solutions they may voluntarily implement.

211 The CSF Manufacturing Profile can be used as a roadmap for managing cybersecurity risk for
212 manufacturers and is aligned with manufacturing sector goals and industry best practices. The
213 Manufacturing Profile provides a voluntary, risk-based approach for managing cybersecurity
214 activities and cyber risk to manufacturing systems. The Manufacturing Profile is meant to
215 compliment but not replace current cybersecurity standards and industry guidelines that the
216 manufacturer is embracing.

217 The CSF Manufacturing Profile focuses on desired cybersecurity outcomes and can be used as a
218 roadmap to identify opportunities for improving the current cybersecurity posture of the
219 manufacturing system. The Manufacturing Profile provides a prioritization of security activities
220 to meet specific business/mission goals. Relevant and actionable security practices that can be
221 implemented to support key business/mission goals are then identified.

222 While the proof-of-concept solutions in this guide used a suite of commercial products, this
223 guide does not endorse these particular products, nor does it guarantee compliance with any
224 regulatory initiatives. Your organization's information security experts should identify the
225 products that will best integrate with your existing tools and manufacturing system
226 infrastructure. Your organization may voluntarily adopt these solutions or one that adheres to
227 these guidelines in whole, or you can use this guide as a starting point for tailoring and
228 implementing parts of a solution. This guide does not describe regulations or mandatory
229 practices, nor does it carry any statutory authority.

230 **1. Introduction**

231 The Executive Order 13636, “Improving Critical Infrastructure Cybersecurity,” [1] directed the
232 development of the voluntary Cybersecurity Framework that provides a prioritized, flexible,
233 repeatable, performance-based, and cost-effective approach to manage cybersecurity risk [1] for
234 those processes, information, and systems directly involved in the delivery of critical
235 infrastructure services.

236 The Cybersecurity Framework is a voluntary risk-based assemblage of industry standards and
237 best practices designed to help organizations manage cybersecurity risks [2]. The Framework,
238 created through collaboration between government and the private sector, uses a common
239 language to address and manage cybersecurity risk in a cost-effective way based on business
240 needs without imposing additional regulatory requirements.

241 To address the needs of manufactures, a Manufacturing Profile [4] of the Cybersecurity
242 Framework was developed, through collaboration between government and the private sector, to
243 be an actionable approach for implementing cybersecurity controls into a manufacturing system
244 and its environment. The Profile defines specific cybersecurity activities and outcomes for the
245 protection of the manufacturing system, its components, facility, and environment. Through use
246 of the Profile, the manufacturer can align cybersecurity activities with business requirements,
247 risk tolerances, and resources. The Profile provides a manufacturing sector-specific approach to
248 cybersecurity from standards, guidelines, and industry best practices.

249 **1.1 Purpose and Scope**

250 Many small and medium sized manufacturers have expressed that they are challenged in
251 implementing a standards-based cybersecurity program. This guide provides example proof-of-
252 concept solutions demonstrating how open-source and commercial off-the-shelf (COTS)
253 products that are available today can be implemented in manufacturing environments to satisfy
254 the requirements in the Cybersecurity Framework (CSF) Manufacturing Profile Low Security
255 Level. Example proof-of-concept solutions with measured network, device, and operational
256 performance impacts for a process-based manufacturing environment (Volume 2) and a discrete-
257 based manufacturing environment (Volume 3) are included in the guide. Depending on factors
258 like size, sophistication, risk tolerance, and threat landscape, manufacturers should make their
259 own determinations about the breadth of the proof-of-concept solutions they may voluntarily
260 implement. The CSF Manufacturing Profile can be used as a roadmap for managing
261 cybersecurity risk for manufacturers and is aligned with manufacturing sector goals and industry
262 best practices. The Manufacturing Profile provides a voluntary, risk-based approach for
263 managing cybersecurity activities and cyber risk to manufacturing systems. The Manufacturing
264 Profile is meant to enhance but not replace current cybersecurity standards and industry
265 guidelines that the manufacturer is embracing.

266 While the proof-of-concept solutions in this guide used a suite of commercial products, this
267 guide does not endorse these particular products, nor does it guarantee compliance with any
268 regulatory initiatives. Each organization’s information security experts should identify the
269 products that will best integrate with their existing tools and manufacturing system

270 infrastructure. Organizations may voluntarily adopt these solutions or one that adheres to these
271 guidelines in whole, or can use this guide as a starting point for tailoring and implementing parts
272 of a solution. This guide does not describe regulations or mandatory practices, nor does it carry
273 any statutory authority.

274 This project is guided by the following assumptions: The solutions were developed in a lab
275 environment. The environment is based on a typical small manufacturer. The environment does
276 not reflect the complexity of a production environment. An organization can access the skills and
277 resources required to implement a manufacturing cybersecurity solution.

278 **1.2 Audience**

279 This document covers details specific to manufacturing systems. Readers of this document
280 should be acquainted with operational technology, general computer security concepts, and
281 communication protocols such as those used in networking. The intended audience is varied and
282 includes the following:

- 283 • Control engineers, integrators, and architects who design or implement secure
284 manufacturing systems.
- 285 • System administrators, engineers, and other information technology (IT) professionals
286 who administer, patch, or secure manufacturing systems.
- 287 • Managers who are responsible for manufacturing systems.
- 288 • Senior management who are trying to understand implications and consequences as they
289 justify and implement a manufacturing systems cybersecurity program to help mitigate
290 impacts to business functionality.
- 291 • Researchers, academic institutions and analysts who are trying to understand the unique
292 security needs of manufacturing systems.

293 **1.3 Document Structure**

294 Volume 3 is divided into the following major sections:

- 295 • Section 2 provides an overview of the discrete-based manufacturing system use case.
- 296 • Section 3 provides the detailed policy and procedure documents developed for the
297 discrete-based manufacturing system use case.
- 298 • Section 4 provides the detailed technical capability implementations and associated
299 performance measurements for the discrete-based manufacturing system use case.
- 300 • Appendix A provides a list of acronyms and abbreviations used in this document.
- 301 • Appendix B provides a glossary of terms used in this document.
- 302 • Appendix C provides a list of references used in the development of this document.
- 303

304 **2. Discrete-based Manufacturing System Low Security Level Use Case**

305 **2.1 Introduction**

306 This use case is a proof-of-concept solution demonstrating how open-source and commercial off-
307 the-shelf (COTS) products that are currently available today can be implemented in a
308 manufacturing environment to satisfy the requirements in the CSF Manufacturing Profile Low
309 Security Level. Depending on factors like size, sophistication, risk tolerance, and threat
310 landscape, manufacturers should make their own determinations about the breadth of proof-of-
311 concept solution they may voluntarily implement.

312 **2.2 Discrete-based Low Security Level Use Case**

313 The fictional company, Alpha Manufacturing (i.e., Alpha), is a small manufacturer that produces
314 common metal components for the automotive industry. These parts are typically subcontracted
315 to Alpha by larger manufacturers. The finished parts are then integrated into
316 larger subassemblies that perform non-safety related functions within a vehicle.

317 To meet increasing production demand, an automated workcell was contracted and purchased
318 from a manufacturing systems integrator. The first workcell was purchased to evaluate and
319 validate its operation, with the intent of purchasing more workcells to further increase
320 production. Two of the machining stations integrated into the workcell were existing at the
321 Alpha facility, while the other two stations were purchased by the integrator. The workcell
322 operates independently of all other shop operations, and is tended to by a single operator, who:
323 loads raw material, unloads finished parts, responds to alarm conditions, and validates the quality
324 of finished parts.

325 **2.2.1 Facilities**

326 Alpha operates a single small leased building less than 15,000 ft² (1394 m²) in size.

327 **2.2.2 Employees**

328 Alpha has ten full-time employees, of which, six are machine operators. Alpha has no full-
329 time control system engineers or IT personnel. Employees have no formal cybersecurity training.

Organizational Role	Count
President	1
HR Manager	1
Bookkeeper	1

Foreman/Supervisor	1
Machine Operators	6
Total	10

330

331 **2.2.3 External Personnel**

332 Some facility operations are outsourced to external entities.

Role
Information Technology (IT) Services
Operational Technology (OT) Services
Machine Tool Support, Service, and Repair
Janitorial Services

333

334 **2.2.4 Supply Chain**

335 Raw material suppliers are utilized on-demand. No formal relationships or direct-order
 336 networking/online/cloud connections with any suppliers currently exist. Alpha is considered a
 337 "tier two" supplier. Alpha sends completed parts to a tier one manufacturer. At the tier one
 338 manufacturer's facility, Alpha's parts are integrated into subassemblies that are subsequently
 339 installed into a vehicle by the original equipment manufacturer (OEM).

340 **2.2.5 Supporting Services**

341 The only supporting service required by Alpha is electricity to power IT systems, manufacturing
 342 machines, and lights.

343 **2.2.6 Legal and Regulatory Requirements**

344 Alpha does not have knowledge of any legal or regulatory requirements in regards to its
 345 cybersecurity. However, as a tier two supplier, it is contractually obligated to follow all
 346 standards, procedures, and guidance provided by the tier one manufacturer(s) and the OEM (e.g.,

347 ISO/TS 16949, ISO 9000). Alpha does not produce any components that fall within the
348 regulatory jurisdiction of 49 CFR Part 571: Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards. [5].

349 **2.2.7 Critical Infrastructure**

350 The DHS Critical Manufacturing sector considers vehicle manufacturing (and its supply chain) a
351 core industry to be protected. However, Alpha is a tier two manufacturer that produces parts that
352 are not critical to vehicle safety and can easily be produced by other tier two job shops if Alpha
353 cannot meet its production demand. It is likely that the tier one manufacturer has already
354 implemented supply chain redundancy to enable continuity of production.

355 Alpha will not be able to produce if the primary metals critical manufacturing sector cannot
356 provide Alpha with the required raw materials. However, this sector is outside of the scope of
357 Alpha's implementation of the Manufacturing Profile.

358 **2.2.8 Manufacturing Process**

359 Parts are created in a sequential manufacturing process with four CNC machines within a
360 workcell. The CNC machines are tended to by two industrial robotic arms, which transfer parts
361 to each station until all of the machining processes are completed. Raw materials are loaded into
362 a queue by an operator. A supervisory PLC monitors the dynamic status of each machining
363 station and contains logic to disseminate jobs to the robots. Each robot executes its jobs
364 using preprogrammed scripts and waypoints. Finished parts are placed onto a conveyor by a
365 robot, subsequently dropping into either a finished parts bin, or a rejected parts bin. The bins are
366 emptied by operators once they are full.

367 The manufacturing process is as follows:



368 **2.2.9 Systems**

369 Most of the business functions are supported by general enterprise IT, and share information
370 with the OT (e.g., CNC machines). Typical IT software usage includes email and web browsing.
371 Any IT work is contracted out to local companies.

372 **2.2.10 Critical Systems**

373 The following systems are critical for proper operation of the workcell:

- 374 • Engineering workstation
- 375 • Supervisory PLC
- 376 • HMI
- 377 • Machining stations
- 378 • Robot arms

- 379 • Robot controllers
- 380 • Robot driver
- 381 • Networking equipment

382 **2.2.11 Data**

383 Data transferred over, or stored within, Alpha's network includes:

- 384 • PLC code
- 385 • Robot code
- 386 • MODBUS TCP registers
- 387 • Computer-aided Manufacturing (CAM) files (e.g., G code)
- 388 • Workcell operating manuals and documentation
- 389 • Electrical diagrams
- 390 • Network diagrams
- 391 • Computer-aided drafting (CAD) files
- 392 • Part inspection measurements
- 393 • Historical production data

394 NOTE: All data listed above are proprietary, trade secrets, and/or confidential.

395 **2.2.12 Network**

396 The manufacturing system network is connected to the corporate network through a dedicated
397 top-level router/firewall, and is organized into subnetworks and a DMZ. The network is managed
398 by the external IT contractor. The workcell has a dedicated router/firewall utilizing network
399 address translation (NAT) to help segment and isolate the workcell from the rest of the network.
400 The workcell itself is split into two subnets: the Supervisory LAN, and the Control LAN.

401 Most of the network traffic utilizes Ethernet and TCP/IP protocols, while the dedicated field-bus
402 level communications for the robots utilize the EtherCAT protocol.

403 **2.2.13 Mission Objectives**

404 The Manufacturing Profile describes five business/mission objectives common to the
405 manufacturing sector. The following sections describe what Alpha must protect, in regards to
406 their manufacturing process and assets, in order to meet each of the missions:

407 **1. Maintain Personnel Safety**

- 408 • Safety PLC - The workcell has a safety-rated PLC to terminate operations when an
409 emergency condition is detected. Industry standard emergency stop buttons and light
410 curtains are used to protect operators from entering the work area while the workcell
411 is active.

- 412 2. **Maintain Environmental Safety**
- 413 • None - The workcell, and its underlying manufacturing process, do not use any raw
- 414 ingredients or produce any by-products that can compromise the environmental safety
- 415 mission.
- 416
- 417 3. **Maintain Quality of Product**
- 418 • Machining Stations 1, 2, 3 - All manufacturing functions are performed by
- 419 sequential CNC machining stations (1, 2, and 3). Each station uses preprogrammed
- 420 operations (e.g., G code) to complete its required manufacturing process tasks. This
- 421 code, and all station functions, have direct control over the output product quality.
- 422 • Inspection Station 4 - If product quality has been impacted outside of product quality
- 423 specifications, the inspection station will reject the part. Modification of the
- 424 specifications within the inspection station can allow out-of-spec parts to pass
- 425 inspection.
- 426 • Robots - Tending of parts between the machines is handled by the two workcell
- 427 robots. This process requires accurate and repeatable placement of parts within the
- 428 machining station fixtures, which is performed through robot calibration and
- 429 preprogrammed waypoint coordinates. Parts that are not properly placed within
- 430 fixtures, or collide with the fixtures, may not meet product quality specifications.
- 431 • Supervisory PLC - The supervisory PLC tracks each part as it goes through the
- 432 manufacturing process and commands the robots to transport each part between
- 433 machines in a sequential manner. If a robot executes a job out-of-order, a part may
- 434 bypass one of the machining stations, impacting product quality.
- 435 • HMI - Through the HMI, operators can manipulate workcell operation parameters,
- 436 machining station programs, and inspection station acceptance parameters.
- 437 Modification of any of these parameters outside of expected bounds can impact
- 438 product quality.
- 439 • Engineering Workstations - Privileged control and administrative functions of
- 440 workcell components is granted to engineers via the Engineering Workstation.
- 441
- 442 4. **Maintain Production Goals**
- 443 • Machining Stations - The amount of time each machining station takes to perform its
- 444 manufacturing functions, and the frequency of alarm conditions, can impact
- 445 production goals.
- 446 • Robots - The amount of time the robots require to transport the parts between
- 447 machining stations can impact the production goals.
- 448 • Supervisory PLC - The amount of time it takes the PLC to disseminate jobs to the
- 449 robots, or communicate with the machining stations, can impact production goals.
- 450 • HMI - Operators have direct control over the amount of parts produced in a batch via
- 451 the HMI.
- 452 • Engineering Workstations - Numerous privileged functions available through the
- 453 engineering workstation can impact production goals.
- 454 • Operator Workstations - Operators obtain production planning goals (e.g., product
- 455 type and quantity), machining station data files (e.g., G code) from network shares
- 456 and email systems. Inability to access these systems can impact production goals.

- 457
- 458
- 459
- 460
- Networking equipment - All coordination between workcell components occurs through the installed network equipment. If this equipment degrades or ceases to function, production goals will be impacted.

461

5. **Protect Trade Secrets**

- 462
- 463
- 464
- 465
- Machining Stations - The operations performed by each machining station are a protected trade secret of the company.
 - Network - The machining station data files (e.g., G code) are typically stored on network shares, and must be protected.

466 **3. Policy and Procedure Implementations**

467 This section includes example policy and procedure documents and statements that were
 468 developed for the fictional company Alpha. An overview of these documents is discussed in
 469 Section 5 of Volume 1. Each organization’s information security experts should identify the
 470 policy and procedure documents and statements that will best integrate with their existing
 471 cybersecurity program and manufacturing system infrastructure.

472 **3.1 Security Program Document Example**

<p>473 Security Program 474 for 475 Alpha</p>
--

Document Owner:	Supervisor, Alpha
------------------------	-------------------

479 **Version**
 480
 481

Version	Date	Description	Author
1.0	02-22-2018	Initial Draft	Supervisor
2.0	04-21-2018	Major changes to the initial draft	Supervisor

482 **Approval**
 483
 484 *(By signing below, all Approvers agree to all terms and conditions outlined in this document.)*
 485

Approvers	Role	Signed	Approval Date
	President		4-22-2018

486
 487 **3.1.1 Purpose**

488 The Information Security Program establishes guidelines and principles for initiating,
 489 implementing, maintaining, and improving cybersecurity management for Alpha.

490 This program is designed to:

- 491 • Ensure the security and confidentiality of employees and business information;

- 492 • Protect against any anticipated threats or hazards to the security or integrity of such
493 information; and
494 • Protect against unauthorized access to or use of such information that could result in
495 substantial harm or inconvenience to Alpha, its partners, customers, or any member.

496 In addition, the Supervisor (Foreman) oversees the development, implementation, and
497 maintenance of the information security program

498 **3.1.2 Who Should use this Document?**

499 This document is intended to be used by the President, HR Manager, Shop Supervisor and any
500 other members as deemed appropriate by the Supervisor. It supports an agencies responsibility
501 for implementing an INFOSEC program.

502 **3.1.3 Commitment from Management**

503 Alpha's leadership team is committed to the development of this Information Security
504 Program. It fully supports and owns the ultimate responsibility of this Security program. This
505 commitment involves allocating necessary funding to information security work and responding
506 without delay to new situations. The leadership team will participate in any information security
507 related event as organized.

508 **3.1.4 Organization Overview**

509 **Role in the Industrial sector**

510 Alpha produces common metal components for the automotive industry. These parts are
511 subcontracted to Alpha by larger manufacturers. The finished parts are then integrated into
512 larger subassemblies that perform non-safety related functions within a vehicle

513 Raw material suppliers are utilized on-demand, and supplier selection is determined in-stock
514 availability. No formal relationships or direct-order networking/online/cloud connections with
515 any suppliers currently exist. Alpha is considered a "tier two" supplier. Alpha sends completed
516 parts to a tier one manufacturer for integration into subassemblies that are subsequently installed
517 into a vehicle by the original equipment manufacturer (OEM).

518 Alpha will not be able to produce if the primary metals critical manufacturing sector cannot
519 provide Alpha with the required raw materials. However, this sector is outside of the scope of
520 Alpha's implementation of the Manufacturing Profile.

521 **Mission Objectives:**

522 The Manufacturing Profile describes five business/mission objectives (in order of
523 priority) common to the manufacturing sector. The following sections describe what Alpha must
524 protect, in regard to the manufacturing process and assets, in order to meet each of the missions.

525 1. Maintain Personnel Safety

- 526 • Safety PLC - The workcell has a safety-rated PLC to terminate operations when an
527 emergency condition is detected. Industry standard emergency stop buttons and light
528 curtains are used to protect operators from entering the work area while the workcell is
529 active. Each station has the ability to send emergency stop commands to the safety PLC.

530 2. Maintain Environmental Safety

- 531 • None - The workcell, and its underlying manufacturing process, do not consume any raw
532 ingredients or produce any by-products that can compromise the environmental safety
533 mission.

534 3. Maintain Quality of Product

- 535 • Machining Stations 1, 2, 3 - All manufacturing functions are performed by
536 sequential CNC machining stations (1, 2, and 3). Each station uses preprogrammed
537 operations (e.g., G code) to complete its required manufacturing process tasks. This code,
538 and all station functions, have direct control over the output product quality.
- 539 • Inspection Station 4 - If product quality has been impacted (i.e., the product dimensions
540 do not meet the defined specifications), the inspection station will reject the part.
541 Misconfiguration or modification of specifications loaded into the inspection
542 station could allow out-of-spec parts to erroneously pass inspection.
- 543 • Robots - Tending of parts between the machines is handled by the two workcell robots.
544 This process requires accurate and repeatable placement of parts within the machining
545 station fixtures, which is performed through proper robot calibration and the
546 programming of waypoint coordinates. Parts that are not properly placed within
547 fixtures, or collide with the fixtures, may not meet product quality specifications.
- 548 • Supervisory PLC - The supervisory PLC tracks each part as it goes through the
549 manufacturing process and commands the robots to transport each part between machines
550 in a sequential manner. If a robot executes a job out-of-order, a part may bypass one of
551 the machining stations, impacting product quality, or damaging one of the downstream
552 stations.
- 553 • HMI - Operators can manipulate workcell parameters, machining station programs,
554 and inspection station acceptance parameters through the HMI. Modification of any of
555 these parameters outside of expected bounds can impact product quality.
- 556 • Engineering Workstations - Privileged control and administrative functions are granted to
557 authorized personnel via the Engineering Workstation.

558 4. Maintain Production Goals

- 559 • Machining Stations - The amount of time each machining station takes to perform its
560 manufacturing functions, the frequency of alarm conditions, tooling wear/failure, and
561 machine component failure can impact production goals.

- 562 • Robots - The amount of time the robots require to transport the parts between machining
563 stations, robot faults, and robot wear/failure can impact the production goals.
- 564 • Supervisory PLC - The amount of time it takes the PLC to disseminate jobs to the robots
565 or communicate with the machining stations, and PLC faults can impact production
566 goals.
- 567 • HMI - Misconfiguration of the production settings on the HMI can impact production
568 goals.
- 569 • Engineering Workstations - Numerous privileged functions available through the
570 engineering workstation can impact production goals.
- 571 • Networking equipment - All coordination between workcell components occurs through
572 its network equipment. If this equipment experiences degraded performance or ceases to
573 function, production goals can be impacted.

574 5. Protect Trade Secrets

- 575 • Machining Stations - The individual operations performed by each machining station, and
576 all supporting information the describes these operations, are protected trade secrets of
577 the company.
- 578 • Network - The machining station data files (e.g., G code) are typically stored on network
579 shares, and must be protected

580 **Role in the Supply chain:**

581 Raw material suppliers are utilized on-demand, and supplier selection is determined in-stock
582 availability. No formal relationships or direct-order networking/online/cloud connections with
583 any suppliers currently exist. Alpha is considered a "tier two" supplier. Alpha sends completed
584 parts to a tier one manufacturer for integration into subassemblies that are subsequently installed
585 into a vehicle by the original equipment manufacturer (OEM).

586 **Communication to Organization**

587 All critical and operational aspects of the Manufacturing system, key resources should be
588 documented in network diagrams, manuals or other artifacts. The documentation will be
589 reviewed on a yearly basis by the Supervisor with assistance from the machine operators.
590 This information will be shared with all employees, contractors depending on their role in the
591 Company.

593 **Critical Manufacturing System Components:**

594 The following are a list of critical Manufacturing system components:
595

- 596 • Engineering workstation
- 597 • Supervisory PLC
- 598 • HMI
- 599 • Machining stations
- 600 • Robot arms

- 601 • Robot controllers
- 602 • Robot driver
- 603 • Networking equipment

604 Supporting Services:

605 The only supporting service required by Alpha is electricity to power IT systems, manufacturing
606 machines, and lights.

607

608 **3.1.5 Information Security Policy**

609 The purpose of the Information Security Policy, which can be found in Section 3.2, is to provide
610 an overview of the policies, standards, procedures and Technical controls that make up Alpha's
611 Information Security Program. This policy is developed and executed by the Supervisor, and
612 expectations are set for protecting Alpha's IT and OT assets.

613 **3.1.6 Applicable Laws and Regulations**

614 Alpha does not have knowledge of any legal or regulatory requirements in regards to its
615 cybersecurity. However, as a tier two supplier, it is contractually obligated to follow all
616 standards, procedures, and guidance provided by the tier one manufacturer(s) and the OEM (e.g.,
617 ISO/TS 16949, ISO 9000). Alpha does not produce any components that fall within the
618 regulatory jurisdiction of 49 CFR Part 571: Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards.

619

620 **3.1.7 Security Organization and Governance**

621 Information security is an inherent part of governance and consists of the leadership,
622 organizational structures and processes that safeguard Alpha's information, its operations, its
623 market position, and its reputation.

624 The President is responsible for:

- 625 • Reviewing and approving the written information security program and supporting
626 policies, at least annually.
- 627 • Assigning the shop Supervisor responsibility for organization's policies and procedures
628 for use of Alpha's IT/OT assets, implementation, documentation and for meeting its
629 compliance obligations.
- 630 • Overseeing efforts to develop, implement, and maintain an effective information security
631 program including regular review of reports from the Supervisor.

632

633 The Supervisor is responsible for:

- 634 • Serving as a Security Officer and as a Single point of contact for any physical or
635 cybersecurity related incident.
- 636 • Implementing and maintaining Security Policy documents.
- 637 • Overall security of all IT/OT assets, operations and remediating risks and vulnerabilities.
- 638 • Acting as a liaison between plant operators, vendors and management on matters relating
639 to information security.
- 640 • Reporting to the President about the status of the program, any security related
641 risks or incidents via reports.

642 All employees, contractors and vendors are responsible for ensuring the security, confidentiality,
643 and integrity of information by complying with all corporate policies and procedures.

644 **3.1.8 Privacy of Personal Information**

645 Employees should not assume any degree of privacy to information they create or store on
646 Alpha's systems. Alpha is a private organization and any information stored on its information
647 systems may be subject to disclosure under state law. Alpha will disclose information about
648 individuals only to comply with applicable laws, regulations or valid legal requests.

649 **3.1.9 Operational Security**

650 Risk Management:

651 The Organization's Risk Management Strategy can be found here in Section 3.4 Risk
652 Management Document. The Supervisor shall conduct yearly risk assessments to identify
653 potential internal and external risks to the security, confidentiality and integrity of Alpha.

654 Risk assessment involves evaluating risks and their likelihood along with selecting and
655 implementing controls to reduce risks to an acceptable level. Each risk assessment documents
656 major findings and risk mitigation recommendations.

657 All employees are encouraged to report any potential or existing risks to the Supervisor. Once
658 the Supervisor has identified or acknowledged the risks, the next course of action will be
659 determined (e.g., accept the risk, seek assistance from the IT Team, contact a vendor to
660 remediate the risk). Similarly, a vendor or contractor can also notify the Supervisor if they
661 identify any threats or risks to their equipment. A detailed description of risk notification
662 process can be found in Section 3.4 Risk Management Document.

663

664 Physical Security:

665 The perimeter of the facility is fenced, and the main entrance has gate that is open during
666 business hours and locked after hours. There are two entrances to the main building. One is for
667 Employees only which is normally locked, employees need to swipe their personal
668 badges to enter the building. The other entrance located at the front lobby is open during normal
669 business hours. Guests and visitors are required to sign in with proper identification. Additional
670 details about Physical security requirements are mentioned in the Physical Security Section of
671 the Security Policy document.

672 Additionally, Personnel security is addressed through pre-employment screenings, adequate
673 position descriptions, terms of employment, and security education and training.

674 Access Control:

675 User access to IT and OT systems is based on the principle of least privilege depending on the
676 user's role in the organization. Proper authorization and approval by the Supervisor is required
677 prior to granting access or operating any manufacturing system equipment. Sets of controls are in
678 place to restrict access through authentication methods and other technical means. Passwords are
679 managed through a formal process and secure log-on procedures. Sensitive systems are explicitly
680 identified and audited regularly.

681 Appropriate authentication controls are used for external connections and remote users. Physical
682 and logical access to critical infrastructure is controlled. Duties are separated to protect systems
683 and data. Access rights are audited at regular intervals

684 **3.1.10 Security Awareness Training**

685 Security awareness information is provided to new employees at the time of hire. Online
686 resources are provided to educate employees on best practices and the importance of reporting
687 security incidents. Additionally, the Supervisor will ensure the employee understands their role
688 and responsibilities in Alpha's information security program.

689 Any information about potential or existing cyber threats to Alpha's systems may be
690 exchanged routinely between the Supervisor and external vendors. Likewise, any news about
691 email scams, phishing attempts and other malicious actions are posted to inform users of possible
692 threats.

693 **Training for Users and Managers**

694 Employees must perform online computer-based training or classroom-based training per
695 management approval. Below is a list of training options. Trade organization subscriptions to
696 newsletters and magazines will offer more industry specific training classes.

697
698

699 Computer Based Training

700

- 701 • ICS-CERT VLP (Virtual Learning Portal)
- 702 <https://ics-cert-training.inl.gov>
- 703 • DHS Recommended Training
- 704 <https://www.dhs.gov/chemical-sector-training>
- 705 • SCADAhacker
- 706 <https://scadahacker.com/training.html>
- 707 • In Person Training
- 708 Sans Industrial Control Systems Training
- 709 <https://ics.sans.org/training/courses>

710

711 Training for Privileged Users

712 Privileged Users in the Organizational Use case:

- 713 • Foreman/Supervisor

714 This user has complete control of the manufacturing process within Alpha.

715 Responsibilities:

- 716 • Any privileged user within manufacturing environment will have two accounts. A primary
- 717 account used for normal activities, and a privileged “administrator” account for performing
- 718 privileged functions.
- 719
 - 720 ○ Primary accounts are used for normal daily operations.
 - 721 ○ Primary accounts will have same rights as a standard Alpha user account (e.g., email
 - 722 access, Internet access).
 - 723 ○ Privileged accounts will have administrative privileges, and must only be used when
 - 724 performing administrative functions within manufacturing system (e.g., system updates
 - 725 of firmware or software, system reconfigurations, device restarts).
 - 726
- 727 • Privileged users will adhere to securely using Administrative account when performing
- 728 duties within manufacturing system. If a privilege account becomes compromised this could
- 729 have a damaging impact on the manufacturing process.

730

731 **Training:**

- 732 • Training for privileged users will include the training for regular users. Advance training will
733 be provided from industry trade group specializing in automation process, or other specialty
734 training organization focusing on manufacturing security for ICS environments.

735

736 Examples:

- 737 ○ International Society of Automation (ISA) <https://www.isa.org>
738 ○ SANS (Information Security Training) <https://www.sans.org>

739 **Training for Third Party contractors**

- 740 • There are many different training options available. Training can be completed in person at a
741 training facility, or online in a virtual classroom environment. In person training at a facility
742 will have a cost associated and it not always appropriate depending on the level of training
743 required. Online training can also have a cost depending on the level required, but there are
744 also options that are free and provide a good understanding of the difference between a
745 traditional Information Technology (IT) environment and Operations Technology (OT)
746 environment.

- 747 • Payed Training Options.

- 748 ○ <https://www.sans.org/course/ics-scada-cyber-security-essentials> (Offers hands on
749 training with experienced instructors).

- 750 • Free Online Training Options.

- 751 ○ <https://ics-cert-training.inl.gov/learn> (Offers virtual classroom environment at no
752 cost).

753

754 **3.1.11 Third Party Responsibilities and Requirements**

- 755 • Third party contactors and vendors are required to be aware of the sensitive information
756 within Alpha facility and the steps to ensure propriety information is kept secret.

- 757 • Third party contactors and vendors will be re-evaluated yearly from the date of completion of
758 first security compliance check. During this re-certification all objectives listed in the
759 Security Awareness Training section above will be reviewed again to ensure security
760 compliance with original plan.

- 761 • All Remote connections from third party providers will be conducted using a Desktop
762 sharing Program Connection. These remote connections will be monitored and audited.

- 763 • All software and hardware tools used within Alpha's network will be approved first before
764 service provider can proceed.

- 765 • No data shall leave Alpha's network without written approval from President.

- 766 • Network accounts will be limited to only enabled when needed. Accounts used by service for
767 remote access will require approval before being allowed to connect during normal business

768 hours. Refer to Remote Maintenance Approval process in the Security Policy document for
769 additional details.

770 **3.1.12 Fire and Safety Regulations**

- 771 • Fire Protection Systems will compile with Local, State, and Federal laws. This is to include
772 Fire Protection Systems specially designed for manufacturing process. Fire Protection
773 System will place emphasis on human safety first and for most, before concern for
774 manufacturing system. Fire Protection Systems will be checked minimum once per year
775 unless shorter intervals are required from superseding regulations.
- 776 • Only Industry approved Environmental Controls will be used within manufacturing systems,
777 to included compliance with all Local, State, Federal laws. Environmental Control will be
778 implemented to place human/community safety first before manufacturing systems.
- 779 • Fire protection for a manufacturing environment should be designed to safeguard electrical
780 equipment. Fire Protection should be designed and implemented to protect human life first
781 and equipment second. Installed fire protection systems will be certified compliant with
782 existing/new environment by a licensed and accredited vendor. Check industry standards for
783 any required baselines.
784

785 **3.1.13 Emergency Power**

786 A short-term uninterruptible power supply (UPS) to facilitate both an orderly shutdown and
787 transition of the organization to a long-term alternate power in the event of a major power loss.

788 **3.1.14 Incident Management**

789 Alpha's Incident Response and Recovery Plan describes the detection, analysis, containment,
790 eradication, recovery and review of security incidents. The process for responding to security
791 incident is designated in Incident Response Plan, while the procedures for incident recovery and
792 resilience requirements are defined in the Incident Recovery Plan. Security incidents are
793 managed by the Supervisor who ensures that security incidents are promptly reported,
794 investigated, documented and resolved in a manner that restores operation quickly and, if
795 required, maintains evidence for further disciplinary, legal, or law enforcement actions. The
796 Incident Response Plan and Recovery Plans are reviewed annually and updated as needed.

797 Lessons learned from cybersecurity events will be used to revise and improve device detection
798 ability while increasing protection for the organization and manufacturing system.
799

800 **3.1.15 Information Sharing Plan**

801 Information sharing with outside entities like trade organizations and local, state, and federal
802 agencies can help strengthen cybersecurity. Information sharing, especially when receiving
803 information from other outside entities, will improve Alpha's situational awareness, and result in
804 a more secure manufacturing system.

805 Trade Organizations:

806 Relationships will be established with trade organizations. These relationships will be used to
807 share information regarding cybersecurity incidents detected within the manufacturing facility.
808 Information shared with trade organizations regarding cybersecurity incidents must have all
809 proprietary information and trade secrets removed. This information will be listed as
810 unclassified. Information regarding a cybersecurity incident containing information relating to
811 proprietary, customer, or trade secret process will require a Non-Disclosure Agreement before
812 data is transmitted; this would be considered classified information requiring approval from
813 executive management before being sent.

814 Local Government:

815 Relationships with any local government organization whose purpose is to share cybersecurity
816 incident data should be established.

817 State Government:

818 Relationships with any state government organization whose purpose is to share cybersecurity
819 incident data should be established. Trade organizations should be able to provide contact
820 information for state government incident sharing organizations, if they exist.

821 Federal Government:

822 Relationships with federal government agencies whose purpose is to share cybersecurity incident
823 data should be established. Some federal government agencies are listed below.

824

825 DHS (CISA) Agency for reporting incidents of Phishing, Malware, Vulnerabilities.

826 <https://www.us-cert.gov/report>

827 DHS (NCCIC) Agency for reporting cybersecurity incidents relating to Industrial Control
828 Systems.

829 <https://ics-cert.us-cert.gov/Report-Incident>

830

831 3.1.16 Periodic Reevaluation of the Program

832 The Security Program document will be continuously updated to reflect changes made to
833 manufacturing system and to improve cybersecurity. Lessons learned will be incorporated to
834 help improve this document in the event a cybersecurity incident occurs.

835 The Supervisor shall reevaluate and update the Program from time to time as deemed
836 appropriate. The Supervisor shall base such reevaluation and modification on the following:

- 837 • The results of the risk assessment and monitoring efforts;
- 838 • Any material changes to the Alpha's operations, business or infrastructure components.
- 839 • Any cybersecurity incident.

- 840 • Any other circumstances that the Supervisor knows or is informed of by the President.

841 **3.1.17 References**

- 842 1. Implementing Effective Information Security Program by SANS Resources
843 [https://www.sans.org/reading-room/whitepapers/hsoffice/designing-implementing-](https://www.sans.org/reading-room/whitepapers/hsoffice/designing-implementing-effective-information-security-program-protecting-data-assets-of-1398)
844 [effective-information-security-program-protecting-data-assets-of-1398](https://www.sans.org/reading-room/whitepapers/hsoffice/designing-implementing-effective-information-security-program-protecting-data-assets-of-1398)
- 845 2. InfoSec Program Plan by University of Tennessee Knoxville [https://oit.utk.edu/wp-](https://oit.utk.edu/wp-content/uploads/2015-11-11-utk-sec-prog-plan.pdf)
846 [content/uploads/2015-11-11-utk-sec-prog-plan.pdf](https://oit.utk.edu/wp-content/uploads/2015-11-11-utk-sec-prog-plan.pdf)
- 847 3. GCADA Sample Information Security Procedure
848 [http://www.gcada.org/pdf/Sample%20Information%20Security%20Procedure%20\(safeg](http://www.gcada.org/pdf/Sample%20Information%20Security%20Procedure%20(safeguard%20policy).pdf)
849 [uard%20policy\).pdf](http://www.gcada.org/pdf/Sample%20Information%20Security%20Procedure%20(safeguard%20policy).pdf)
- 850 4. IT Security Program by Old Dominion University
851 <https://www.odu.edu/content/dam/odu/offices/occs/docs/odu-it-security-program.pdf>

852

853

854 **3.2 Security Policy Document Example**

<p>855 Security Policy</p> <p>856 for</p> <p>857 Alpha</p> <p>858</p> <p>859</p>

Document Owner:	Supervisor, Alpha
------------------------	-------------------

861 **Version**

Version	Date	Description	Author
1.0	02-22-2018	Initial Draft	Supervisor
2.0	04-21-2018	Major changes to the initial draft	Supervisor

864 **Approval**

866 *(By signing below, all Approvers agree to all terms and conditions outlined in this document.)*

Approvers	Role	Signed	Approval Date
	President		4-22-2018

869 **3.2.1 Purpose**

870 This Security Policy document defines the security requirements for the proper and secure use of
 871 IT and OT services in the organization. The goal of the policies defined within is to protect the
 872 organization and its users to the maximum extent possible against cybersecurity threats that
 873 could jeopardize their integrity, privacy, reputation, and business outcomes.

874 **3.2.2 Scope**

875 Any employee, contractor, or individual with access to the organization’s systems or data.

876 **3.2.3 Policy Maintenance**

877 The Security Policy needs to be approved by the Supervisor in consultation with the President
 878 before it can be made official to all employees of Alpha. Any updates to this document will need
 879 to be preapproved by the Supervisor.

880 This policy document will be reviewed by the Supervisor on an annual basis. The Supervisor will
881 notify all employees for any updates made to the policy.

882 **3.2.4 Role-based Security Responsibilities**

883 Security responsibilities vary depending on an individual’s role in the company. Each is defined
884 below.

Organizational Role	Security Role	Security Responsibilities
President		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Serve as Point of Escalation for any incidents. • Responsible for data breaches. • Comply with Alpha’s security policy
HR Manager		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Report any security risks to the Supervisor • Comply with Alpha’s security policy
Bookkeeper		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Report any security risks to the Supervisor • Comply with Alpha’s security policy
Foreman/ Supervisor	CISO/Security Officer	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Responsible for overall security of all IT/OT assets. • Responsible for remediating detected events or vulnerabilities. • Implement and maintain Security Policy documents. • Serve as a SPOC for any security related incident and keeping upper management in the loop.
Operators		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Help with the security requirements for their specific area. • Often assume responsibility for intrusion detection. • Report any security risks or events detected to the Supervisor. • Comply with Alpha’s security policy • Assist in remediating vulnerabilities if asked by Foreman.

885

886

887 **External Personnel**

Role	Security Responsibilities
IT / OT Contractor	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Implement/Setup Tools and Technologies as requested by the Foreman. • Report any security risks to the Supervisor • Assist in remediating vulnerabilities if required. • Comply with Alpha’s security policy
Machine Vendor	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Assist in remediating vulnerabilities, upgrading software or hardware as required. • Comply with Alpha’s security policy if called in.
Visitor	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Comply with Alpha’s security policy if called in.

888

889 **3.2.5 Employee requirements**

- 890 1. Employees must complete security awareness training and agree to uphold the acceptable
891 use policy.
- 892 2. Employees must immediately notify the Supervisor if an un-escorted or unauthorized
893 individual is found in the facility.
- 894 3. Employees must always use a secure password on all systems as per the password policy.
895 These credentials must be unique and must not be used on other external systems or
896 services.
- 897 4. Terminated employees must return all company records, in any format.
- 898 5. Employees must verify with the Supervisor that authorizations have been granted before
899 allowing external personnel to connect to the IT or OT network.
- 900 6. Employees must report any physical security incidents to the Supervisor.
- 901 7. Employees must understand and diligently follow the physical security requirements stated
902 in the next section.

903
904 **3.2.6 Physical Security**

- 905 1. Employees must always use and display physical identification (ID) provided by the
906 company.
- 907 2. IDs must be designed to enable the immediate visual distinction between employees,
908 external personnel, and visitors.
- 909 3. Sharing of IDs for any reason is strictly prohibited.
- 910 4. Employees must only access areas they are assigned.
- 911 5. A sign-in sheet will be maintained to record all Visitor visits. These log records will be
912 reviewed periodically by a designated Alpha employee.

- 913 6. Any visitors, contractors and/or maintenance personnel must always be escorted by an
914 employee.
- 915 7. Unauthorized removal of any documentation, equipment, or media from is restricted,
916 unless authorized. Authorization can be obtained from the Supervisor.
- 917 8. All activities of visitors, contractors, and maintenance personnel will be subject to
918 monitoring while onsite. An employee from the IT team will be assigned to monitor all
919 computer activities if the visitor, contractor, or maintenance personnel is connected to
920 any company network.
- 921 9. A supervisor will conduct monthly security status monitoring of the company to check
922 for any physical security incidents.

923

924 **3.2.7 Information Technology (IT) Assets**

- 925 1. IT assets must only be used for the business activities they are assigned and authorized to
926 perform.
- 927 2. Every employee is responsible for the preservation and proper use of the IT assets they
928 have been assigned.
- 929 3. IT assets must not be left unduly exposed.
- 930 4. Desktops and laptops must be locked if left unattended. This policy should be
931 automatically enforced whenever possible.
- 932 5. IT assets must not be accessed by non-authorized individuals. Authorization can be
933 obtained from Supervisor.
- 934 6. Configuration changes are to be conducted through the change control process,
935 identifying risks and noteworthy implementation changes to security management.
- 936 7. All assets must be protected by authentication technologies (e.g., passwords).
- 937 8. Passwords must follow the password policy.
- 938 9. The Supervisor must be notified immediately after an asset is discovered to be lost or
939 stolen.
- 940 10. Use of personal devices to access IT resources is prohibited.
- 941 11. Storage of sensitive information on portable media is prohibited, unless authorized by the
942 Supervisor.
- 943 12. Any sensitive information stored on IT assets, or being transported on a portable device,
944 must be protected in such a way to deny unauthorized access, and must be encrypted in
945 line with industry best practices and any applicable laws or regulations.

946

947 **3.2.8 Operational Technology (OT) Assets**

- 948 1. OT assets must not be used for operations they are not assigned or authorized to perform.
 949 2. The Supervisor and Operators are responsible for the preservation and correct use of the
 950 ICS assets they have been assigned.
 951 3. Physical access to OT assets is forbidden for non-authorized personnel. Granting access
 952 to the assets involved in the provision of a service must be authorized by Security
 953 Officer.
 954 4. All personnel interacting directly with OT assets must have proper training.
 955 5. The Supervisor is responsible for all OT devices. Supervisor is solely responsible for
 956 maintenance/configuration of the device they are assigned. No other personnel are
 957 authorized to modify OT asset configurations, including any modification to interfacing
 958 hardware or software.
 959 6. Usage of security tools on the OT network must be approved by the Security Officer, and
 960 all affected Operator must be notified.
 961 7. Concept of least privilege must be followed when authorizing access to OT assets.
 962 8. OT assets, such as PLCs, safety systems, etc., should have their keys in the “Run”
 963 position at all times unless being actively programmed.
 964 9. Accessing IT devices or internet use from the OT network, or OT assets, unless
 965 authorized, is prohibited.
 966 10. Use of personal devices to access OT resources is prohibited.
 967

Description	
Beckhoff Automation PLC	Dell Servers (Linux)
Red Lion HMI	Machining Stations
Wago Remote I/O	Siemens RUGGEDCOM Network Switches
KUKA Industrial Robots	

968 **OT Assets Inventory**

969
 970 **3.2.9 Lifecycle Accountability of assets**

- 971 1. Any IT or OT asset that needs to be decommissioned must be sanitized of all data, as per
 972 the manufacturer guidelines.
 973 2. In case of an employee termination, an IT asset such as desktop PC or laptop must be
 974 reimaged prior to assigning it to a different employee.

975

976 3.2.10 System Maintenance

- 977 1. Any maintenance tasks involving external resources such as Vendors, Contractors or
978 other non-employees must be pre- approved by the Supervisor. This can be coordinated
979 by filling out the Maintenance Order approval form.
- 980 2. It is the responsibility of Vendors, Contractors and/or Maintenance personnel with access
981 to resources that due care is ensured to properly secure their own resources.
- 982 3. It is Alpha's responsibility that due care is ensured when using vendor devices on
983 networks.
- 984 4. All remote maintenance activities provided by a vendor will be controlled and monitored
985 to ensure no harmful or malicious activities occur. Detailed logging of the activity will be
986 performed by an Alpha employee using in-house tools.
- 987 5. All systems and/or technical controls must be verified upon the completion of
988 maintenance for any cybersecurity related impact.
- 989 6. All maintenance work details will be logged in a Maintenance Tracker Excel sheet. The
990 Supervisor will update all details of the work performed in the sheet.

991 3.2.11 Data

- 993 1. Access to sensitive data must be authorized by Supervisor.
- 994 2. Data should not be shared informally. When access to sensitive information is required,
995 personnel can request it from their supervisors and should take all necessary steps to
996 prevent unauthorized access.
- 997 3. You must immediately notify the Supervisor in the event a device containing sensitive
998 data is lost (e.g. mobiles, laptops, USB devices).
- 999 4. It is recommended personnel use encrypted portable media or secure protocols while
1000 transferring data across systems. Supervisor can provide you with systems or devices that
1001 fit this purpose. You must not use other mechanisms to handle sensitive data.
- 1002 5. If you have been permitted to work remotely, extra precautions must be taken to ensure
1003 sensitive data is appropriately protected.
- 1004 6. Physical copies of data should be stored in a secure location where unauthorized
1005 personnel cannot access it.
- 1006 7. Personnel should ensure physical copies of sensitive data are not left unattended on a
1007 printer.
- 1008 8. Physical copies of sensitive data should be shredded or disposed in a secure manner.
- 1009

1010

Description	Digital Files	Physical Copies	Databases
PLC programs	✓	✓	
Robot programs	✓	✓	
CAM/G code	✓	✓	
Operating manuals and documentation	✓	✓	
Electrical diagrams	✓	✓	
Network diagrams	✓	✓	
CAD Files	✓	✓	
Inspection measurement files	✓		
Historical production data	✓		✓

1011

Data types considered sensitive, proprietary, or containing trade secrets.

1012

1013 **3.2.12 Credentials Management**

1014 The purpose of this policy is to establish a standard for the creation of strong passwords,
1015 protection of those passwords, frequency of change and employee expectations.

1016 All staff, vendors, contractors or other stakeholders who use Alpha’s IT and OT systems should
1017 be given authenticated access to those systems by assigning individual credentials [username and
1018 password]. All access and restrictions to those access will be controlled by these credentials.

1019 The creation and removal of IT system accounts is managed via Microsoft Active Directory. In
1020 addition, The Supervisor will determine and authorize user access to IT or OT systems.

1021 Alpha reserves the right to suspend without notice access to any system or service.

1022 **3.2.13 Password Policy for Active Directory Accounts**

- 1023 1. All employee and system passwords must be at least 10 characters long and contain a
1024 combination of upper-case and lower-case letters, numbers, and special characters.

- 1025 2. Passwords must be changed every 90 days and cannot match a password used within the
1026 past 12 months.
- 1027 3. Passwords must not be a dictionary name or proper name.
- 1028 4. Passwords must not be inserted into email messages or other forms of electronic
1029 communication.
- 1030 5. Employees must choose unique passwords for all company accounts and may not use a
1031 password that they are already using for a personal account.
- 1032 6. Whenever possible, use of multi-factor authentication is recommended.
- 1033 7. Default passwords, such as those preconfigured in newly-procured assets, must be
1034 changed before the asset is installed or connected to any organizational network.
- 1035 8. Sharing of passwords is forbidden.
- 1036 9. Passwords must not be revealed or exposed to public sight.
- 1037 10. Personnel must refrain from writing passwords down.
- 1038 11. Personnel must not use the “remember password” feature prevalent on many applications.
1039

1040 **3.2.14 Privileged Accounts**

1041 The following standards will be used for determining Privileged access to systems.

1042 **Privileged Users**

- 1043 • **Foreman/Supervisor**
- 1044 ○ This user has complete control of the manufacturing process within Alpha.

1045 **Responsibilities**

- 1046 • Any privileged user within manufacturing environment will have two accounts. A primary
1047 account used for normal activities, and a privileged “administrator” account for performing
1048 privileged functions.
- 1049 ○ Primary accounts are used for normal daily operations.
- 1050 ○ Primary accounts will have same rights as a standard Alpha user account (e.g., email
1051 access, Internet access).
- 1052 ○ Privileged accounts will have administrative privileges, and must only be used when
1053 performing administrative functions within manufacturing system (e.g., system updates
1054 of firmware or software, system reconfigurations, device restarts).
- 1055
- 1056
- 1057 • Privileged users will adhere to securely using Administrative account when performing
1058 duties within manufacturing system. If a privilege account becomes compromised this could
1059 have a damaging impact on the manufacturing process.

1060 **3.2.15 Antivirus**

- 1061 1. Antivirus will be installed on all devices that are able to support this protections, and be
1062 configured to limit resources consumed as not to impact production within OT
1063 environment.

- 1064 2. All devices within OT environment will be configured to receive daily update to include
- 1065 virus signatures.
- 1066 3. Installed antivirus will be configured to receive push updates from central management
- 1067 server, or others antivirus clients if supported.

3.2.16 Internet

- 1070 1. Internet access is provided for business purposes.
- 1071 2. Limited personal navigation is permitted from IT networks if no perceptible consumption
- 1072 of organizational system resources is observed, and the productivity of the work is not
- 1073 affected.
- 1074 3. Only authorized Internet access from the OT network is permitted. Authorized access can
- 1075 be obtained from Supervisor
- 1076 4. Inbound and outbound traffic must be regulated using firewalls in the perimeter.
- 1077 5. All Internal and External communications must be monitored and logged by in-house
- 1078 network security tools. Logs must be reviewed regularly by the plant operators and
- 1079 reported to the Supervisor.
- 1080 6. When accessing the Internet, users must behave in a way compatible with the prestige of
- 1081 the organization.

3.2.17 Continuous Monitoring

- 1084 1. Alpha will implement a Security Continuous Monitoring program. This will include
- 1085 performing comprehensive network monitoring using Commercial or Open source tools
- 1086 to detect attacks, attack indicators and unauthorized network connections.
- 1087 2. The Manufacturing system will be monitored for any cybersecurity attack indicators or
- 1088 IOC's.
- 1089 3. All External boundary network communications will be monitored.
- 1090 4. All cybersecurity incidents must be logged in the Incident Response Management tool for
- 1091 documentation purposes.
- 1092
- 1093 5. All Local, State, and Federal detection activities applying to organization or
- 1094 manufacturing system will be followed in accordance within the law. Detection activities
- 1095 are to include any industry regulations, standards, policies, and other applicable
- 1096 requirements.
- 1097 6. Monitoring activity levels will be increased during periods of increased risk and/or any
- 1098 other factors as necessitated by the Alpha Management.
- 1099 7. All cybersecurity events detected will be communicated to the below list of defined
- 1100 personnel identified by the Supervisor.
- 1101

Event Severity	List of Personnel
Low (All Events)	All Machine Operators
Medium	Machine Operators, Supervisor

High (Requiring Urgent Attention)	Machine Operators, Supervisor
--	-------------------------------

1102

- 1103 8. Details of cybersecurity events will be shared with agencies such as ICS-CERT
 1104 (<https://ics-cert.us-cert.gov/>). to help secure the organization, including helping secure
 1105 the industry. [Cyber + Infrastructure \(CISA\)](#) is an agency of Department of Homeland
 1106 Security which provides reporting capabilities for manufactures related to cybersecurity
 1107 events.
 1108

1109 **3.2.18 External Service Provider Communications:**

- 1110 1. All communications from External Service Providers to Alpha’s systems will be
 1111 monitored to ensure work provided by service provider is done correctly, including
 1112 following all cybersecurity best practices and complying with Alpha’s security policies.
 1113 Monitoring will include designated employee to oversee all activities performed.
 1114 2. Any Indicator of Compromise (IOC’s) detected while monitoring external service
 1115 provider communications will be reported and escalated via appropriate communication
 1116 channels. The Supervisor will reach out to the External service provider upon verifying
 1117 the threat to discuss and seek an immediate remediation path accordingly.

1118 **3.2.19 User Access Agreement**

1119 Each employee provided with access to any Alpha resources, including Email and HR system,
 1120 will be required to review and accept the terms of the User Access Agreement.

1121 As an employee of Alpha

- 1122 1. You may use Alpha’s IT, OT systems and networks to which you have been granted
 1123 access for work related purposes only. Accounts and access are granted based on each
 1124 individual’s roles and responsibilities.
 1125 2. You should not expect any privacy on Alpha’s premises or when using Alpha’s property
 1126 or networks either when onsite or accessing remotely
 1127 3. You will act responsibly to maintain the security and integrity of the information systems
 1128 that you use, to minimize the chance of any problems or security breaches for Alpha.
 1129 4. You agree to co-operate with any audit by Alpha or our Contractors of your access to the
 1130 System.
 1131 5. You understand your responsibility for respecting other employee’s privacy and
 1132 protecting the confidentiality of information to which you have access, and will comply
 1133 with all privacy laws, codes and guidelines including,
 1134 6. Internet access must not be used for activities that are not authorized under existing laws,
 1135 regulations, or organization policies.
 1136 7. Any company laptops assigned to you should only be used for the purpose of conducting
 1137 Alpha’s business. You are expected to take due care while using laptops.

- 1138 8. All laptops must be returned at the end of employment.
1139 9. You understand that Transmission or intentional receipt of any inappropriate material or
1140 material in violation of law or district policy is prohibited. This includes but is not limited
1141 to: copyrighted material; threatening or obscene material: material protected by trade
1142 secrets; the design or detailed information pertaining to explosive devices: criminal
1143 activities or terrorist acts; gambling; illegal solicitation; racism; inappropriate language.
1144 10. You shall be subject to disciplinary action up to and including termination for violating
1145 this agreement or misusing the internet.
1146

1147 **3.2.20 Remote Access**

1148 This policy applies to the users and devices that need access the organization's internal resources
1149 from remote locations. The following rules are applicable for a one-time request

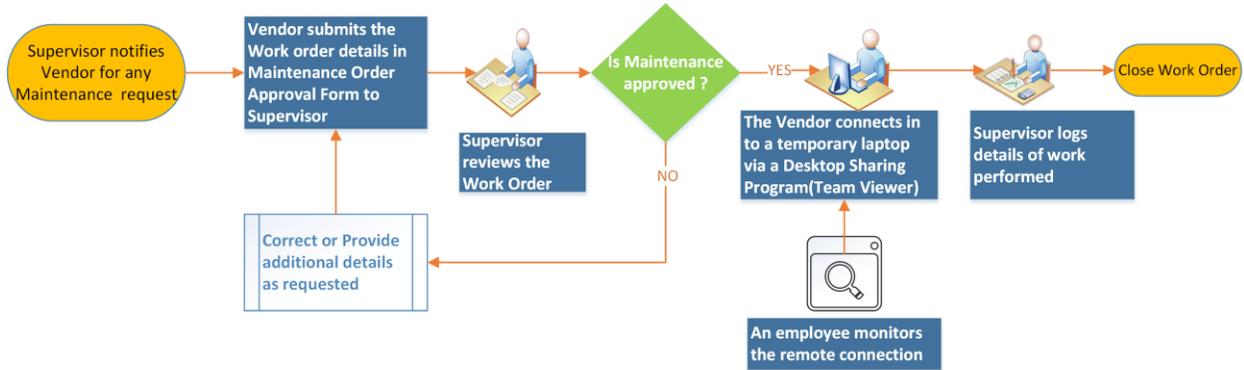
- 1150 1. Remote access for personnel requires pre-approval by the Security Officer
1151 (Supervisor). Please refer to the approval process for Maintenance to have the
1152 Maintenance Order Approval form approved by the Supervisor
1153 2. The Supervisor will determine list of authorized users for remote access.
1154 3. Remote access to sensitive or confidential information is not permitted on an unencrypted
1155 connection. Exception to this rule may only be authorized in cases where strictly
1156 required.
1157 4. For temporary remote access tasks, an approved desktop sharing program such as
1158 TeamViewer will be used. A temporary laptop (workstation) will be arranged with
1159 TeamViewer client installed on it. The laptop may have dual network connections, one
1160 for internet access and other from the manufacturing network to access the necessary
1161 systems. The remote connection will be disconnected upon completion of work.
1162 5. All remote connection activities will be monitored by an employee of Alpha. Monitoring
1163 will start and continue until remote session is no longer required, or work has been
1164 completed. Appointed individual will indicate when remote session is active and ensure
1165 manufacturing system environment has been returned to same state before remote
1166 connection was established
1167 6. Installation and use of remote access software (desktop sharing software) etc. on
1168 authorized devices must be approved by the Security officer.
1169 7. Any device used for remote access work must have Anti-virus installed along with up to
1170 date antivirus signatures.

1171 **3.2.21 Usage Restrictions**

- 1172 1. To avoid confusing official company business with personal communications,
1173 employees, contractors, and temporary staff with remote access privileges must never use
1174 non-company e-mail accounts (e.g. Hotmail, Yahoo, etc.) to conduct business.
1175 2. No employee is to use Internet access through company networks via remote connection
1176 for illegal transactions, harassment, competitor interests, or obscene behavior, in
1177 accordance with other existing employee policies.
1178 3. Where supported by features of the system, session timeouts are implemented after a
1179 period of no longer than 30 minutes of inactivity. Where not supported by features of the
1180 system, mitigating controls are implemented.

1181
1182

3.2.22 Remote Maintenance Approval Process



1183
1184

REMOTE MAINTENANCE APPROVAL PROCESS & WORKFLOW

1185 **3.2.23 Maintenance Approval Form**

1186

Maintenance Order Approval Form	
Vendor Name	
Vendor Address	
Vendor Phone number	
Does the Vendor provide support to Alpha currently?	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
Does the Vendor system intended to be used have an Anti-virus installed?	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
What items will be supported and/or worked upon during this session?	<input type="checkbox"/> PC / Laptops <input type="checkbox"/> Servers <input type="checkbox"/> Control System Devices <input type="checkbox"/> Any other IT/OT Device <input type="checkbox"/> Software Details:
Will any software or program need to be installed on Alpha's systems?	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO Details (if YES):
Does this software require licensing to be purchased?	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
Details of the task to be performed	
Is this a recurring activity	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
Vendor Signature	
Work Approved (<i>To be filled by Alpha's Supervisor</i>)	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
Supervisor Signature	

1187

1188 **3.2.24 Communicate Information to Organization**

1189

1190 All critical and operational aspects of the Manufacturing system, key resources should be
 1191 documented in network diagrams, manuals or other artifacts. The documentation will be
 1192 reviewed on a yearly basis by the Supervisor.

1193

1194 This information will be shared with all employees, contractors depending on their role in the
 1195 Company.

1196

1197 **3.2.25 Definitions and Acronyms**

Asset	A device owned by the organization
AV	Anti-virus
AV scanning	The act of scanning a device for viruses
Change control process	A systematic approach to managing all changes made to a product or system. The purpose is to ensure that no unnecessary changes are made, that all changes are documented, that services are not unnecessarily disrupted and that resources are used efficiently.
Device	Electronic hardware (e.g., machine, computer, laptop, phone, networking equipment)
Employee	An individual directly employed by the organization
External personnel	An individual who is not an employee (e.g., contractor, visitor)
Human machine interface (HMI)	Asset used by personnel to interface and interact with OT (e.g., machines)
ID	Physical identification (e.g., badge)
Industrial control system (ICS)	Typically, the hardware and software used to control processes, or operate machines and manufacturing processes
Information technology (IT)	Hardware devices such as computers, laptops, network switches, firewalls etc.
Least privilege	A user is only authorized to perform the functions necessary to perform their job
Operating system	Software that operates a device (e.g., Windows, Linux); typically, the interface used by the user
Operational technology (OT)	ICS and other devices (typically internetworked) used by the manufacturing process
Personal device	A device owned by an individual; not owned or controlled by the organization

Personnel	All employees and external personnel, excluding visitors
Portable media	USB flash drive, compact disc (CD), external hard drive, laptop
Remote access technologies	Software used to connect a device to the IT or OT network via the Internet, usually performed by personnel located off-site
Sensitive data	Data containing proprietary information or trade secrets pertaining to the operations of the organization; data that could cause damage to the organization if obtained by an attacker
Split tunneling	Split tunneling allows a mobile user access public network (e.g. Internet) and local LAN/WAN Corporate network at the same using same or different network connections
User	Individual using a device
Virus signature	Data used by antivirus software to identify viruses
VPN	Virtual private networking; see ‘remote access technologies’.
Vulnerability scanning	Software used to detect common or known vulnerabilities on a device

1198

1199 **3.2.26 References**

- 1200 1. Security Policies by SANS Resources <https://www.sans.org/security-resources/policies>
- 1201 2. Template for Security Policy by Project Management Docs
- 1202 <http://www.projectmanagementdocs.com/template/Security-Policy.doc>
- 1203 5. Data Security Policy by Sophos labs [https://www.sophos.com/en-](https://www.sophos.com/en-us/medialibrary/PDFs/other/sophos-example-data-security-policies-na.pdf?la=en)
- 1204 [us/medialibrary/PDFs/other/sophos-example-data-security-policies-na.pdf?la=en](https://www.sophos.com/en-us/medialibrary/PDFs/other/sophos-example-data-security-policies-na.pdf?la=en)

1205 **3.3 Standard Operating Procedures Document Example**

<p>1206 Standard Operating Procedures</p> <p>1207 for</p> <p>1208 Alpha</p> <p>1209</p> <p>1210</p>
--

Document Owner:	Supervisor, Alpha
------------------------	-------------------

1211

1212 **Version**

Version	Date	Description	Author
1.0	02-22-2018	Initial Draft	Supervisor
2.0	04-21-2018	Major changes to the initial draft	Supervisor

1215 **Approval**

1216

1217 *(By signing below, all Approvers agree to all terms and conditions outlined in this document.)*

1218

Approvers	Role	Signed	Approval Date
	President		4-22-2018

1219

1220 **3.3.1 Introduction**

1221 This document defines the procedural steps management and employees will follow ensuring
 1222 consistence daily actives along with response to events occur within the manufacturing system
 1223 for Alpha. Within this document contains content which should be referred to often ensuring all
 1224 employees/individuals performing work within manufacturing system are not inadvertently
 1225 compromising cybersecurity posture by not following Standard Operation Procedures (SOPs).

1226 **3.3.2 Purpose**

1227 To provide a consistent repeatable process that can be followed to perform tasks within
 1228 manufacturing system.

1229 **3.3.3 Scope**

1230 Management, employees, contractors, or individuals requiring access to manufacturing system
1231 for changes should be familiar with the contents included within this document.

1232

1233 **IDENTIFY**1234 **3.3.4 Asset Inventory**

1235 Identifying assets within manufacturing system for Alpha is a vital first step in protecting
1236 organization from malicious activates that could result in disruption to production. Alpha uses
1237 multiple tools for asset inventory, some manual processes and other automated. Knowing the
1238 environment and what devices are installed allows the ability to detect devices not approved to
1239 be on the network which could be an indication of malicious activity. Keeping devices updated
1240 with the latest software patches ensure to mitigate potential weakness within manufacturing
1241 system. All patches will be carefully examined to determine if there is any performance impact
1242 effecting production within manufacturing system.

1243 Manual

1244 Devices not having ability to be automatically scanned will be added to excel spreadsheet and
1245 updated quarterly. Devices included in manual process would be PLC and machine stations,
1246 including any additional devices that are not able to be scanned automatically with a tool. All
1247 inventory will be conducted during manufacturing system planned down time and inventory will
1248 include hardware and software.

1249 Automated

1250 Devices with the ability to be scanned will be added to Alpha's asset inventory tool and scanned
1251 quarterly. Scanning quarterly will ensure manufacturing process is not affected. All scanning
1252 should be performed when manufacturing system has been placed into a non-production mode
1253 (system down time). Alpha has chosen an asset inventory tool that has multiple version from
1254 open source to enterprise edition. Alpha has selected Enterprise edition since this version
1255 provides the ability to schedule scans, baseline systems for monitoring changes. For additional
1256 information and references see.

1257 Alpha inventory management tools will be configured for group access to ensure only
1258 individuals requiring access are allowed. This ensure that people within the organization only
1259 needing read accesses are not granted a higher level, which could lead to inadvertent changes to
1260 scanning tools configuration. See reference for how groups are created.

1261 Scans of manufacturing system will be conducted quarterly ensuring not to effect manufacturing
1262 process. Scans will audit software including license information, version, and configuration.
1263 Devices within the manufacturing systems will have software inventory audited and reviewed
1264 quarterly. Changes occurring to devices' software before the next update will trigger a required

1265 inventory to remain compliant. See reference for additional details for performing scanning
1266 within manufacturing system.

1267 Alpha will apply updates to asset inventory software as they become available. Updates are
1268 required to keep systems patched and free from known vulnerabilities while adding additional
1269 features. See reference for additional information.

1270 **3.3.5 Network Baseline**

1271 Network baseline is important as it provides the ability to detect malicious active occurring on
1272 manufacturing system network. Alpha will periodically perform baseline scans to identify any
1273 unusual traffic, which could be indication of malicious activity. All traffic observed during
1274 scanning should be reconciled to help create a securer network. See reference for network
1275 baseline performed.

1276 **3.3.6 External Connections**

1277 Using company provided network diagram tools all network connection for external
1278 communication will be mapped. Mapping will include all relevant information for connection
1279 service provided. Example of information required would be assigned IP address for device
1280 providing service, support phone number, customer number, person of contact, and support level
1281 agreement and hours. External providers will include cloud services. Network diagram will be
1282 updated quarterly.

1283 **3.3.7 Baseline Configurations**

1284 Baseline configurations was captured using two methods since some ICS devices don't allow
1285 automated tool scanning; for these devices' spreadsheet tracking is the preferred method.
1286 Devices lacking SSH, SNMP, WMI ability will require manual entry in spreadsheet.

1287 Steps used to perform automated scanning for Alpha.

1288 Baseline configurations Alpha implemented within Manufacturing systems helps to ensure
1289 inadvertent changes are detected before systems' integrity has been compromised.

1290 Open-Audit¹ has been chosen for Alpha due to scalable configuration depending on required
1291 needs. Instruction are listed for performing scanning. Once scanning has been performed changes
1292 with ICS devices are detectable by running reporting identifying new software changes.

1293 Manufacturing systems was scanned to get initial baseline. Steps performed are listed below.
1294 Once scan/s have been completed information was exported to CSV file for storage. See end of
1295 instructions for exported configuration.

1296

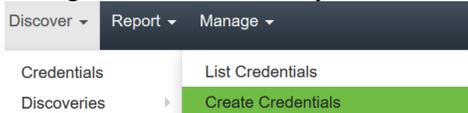
¹ Open-Audit: <https://www.open-audit.org>

1297 **Open-Audit Configuration steps within Collaborative Robotics System once system has**
1298 **been installed**

1299 **Initial Configuration:**

- 1300 • Login via web portal

- 1301 • Navigate to → Discovery → Credentials → Create Credentials



- 1302 • Credentials can be assigned to any organization that has already been created. If you want
1303 credentials to only apply to specific organizational group, then select that from the
1304 appropriate drop-down during credential creation and select the desired group these
1305 credentials will apply to.

- 1307 • Alpha’s environment consists of mainly Linux based machine, so **SSH** will be discussed
1308 for connection type.

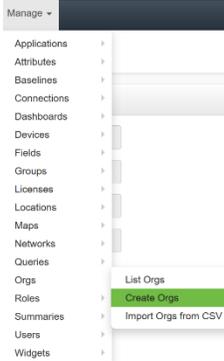
- 1309 • Now create a credential and select **SSH** for the type. Once completed click **Submit**

ID	<input type="text"/>	?
Name	<input type="text" value="CRS Scans"/>	?
Organisation	<input type="text" value="Default Organisation"/>	?
Description	<input type="text" value="Perform Linux Scans"/>	?
Type	<input type="text" value="SSH"/>	?
Username	<input type="text" value="icsuser01"/>	
Password	<input type="password" value="••••••••"/>	🗕
Edited By	<input type="text" value="nmis"/>	?
Edited Date	<input type="text" value="2018-09-26 13:56:53"/>	?

1310 button.

1311 **Organization Groups Creation:**

- 1312 • Click on Manage → Orgs → Create Orgs



1313

- Now enter **Name:** **Description:** and click submit at the bottom of the page to save.

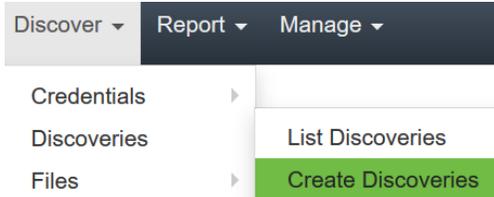
?
Description ?
Parent ID ?
Type ?

1315

- If you have multiple machines / equipment in different locations you can make Organizational groups based on the business units, or related task.

1318 Configure Discovery Scan:

- Now click on Discover → Discoveries → Create Discoveries



1320

- Enter a meaningful name for discover being created

Name ?

1322

- Next, enter the subnet that'll be used for performing this scan. This scan is using 192.168.0.0/23 **Search online for additional subnetting information / calculators if you'd like to learn more.**

Subnet ?

1324

1325

- **Network address:** should already be defaulted to Open-AudIT installed location, if this is not true, click the drop-down arrow and select your installed location.

1327

- Now, click on the advanced button to see more options.

1328

- Once **Advanced** has been expanded you'll have additional options to select if desired. These options are **Org, Type, Devices Assigned to Org,** and **Devices Assigned to**

1329

1330

1331 **Location.** These options aren't required but allow you to start placing found devices into
1332 different Organizational groups.

- 1333 • Once all are selected click on **Submit** button to continue.

1334 **Discoveries:**

- 1335 • Once the steps above have been completed clicking on **Submit** button you'll be taken to
1336 a new webpage that'll allow you to run discovery process created in the previous step.

- 1337 • To start discovering devices click on **green** arrow button. If you need to verify details for
1338 this scan click on the button that looks like an **eye**: finally, if you need to delete this scan
1339 click on the **trash** can icon to the right. See screen shot for details.



- 1340
- 1341 • Once discovery has started you'll be taken to a new page allowing you to view status or
1342 cancel if needed.

1343 Newly found devices are added to **My Devices** which is found on the home screen.



1344 Collaborative Robotics System [CRS Baseline.zip](#)

1345 Detailed baseline reports generated out of Open-AudIT can be obtained from [CRS Baseline](#)
1346 [Reports](#)

1347 Shown below is a sample export of the baseline data from one of the devices using Open Audit
1348 in the Robotics system.

id	system_id	current	last_seen	first_seen	manufacture	serial	description	smversion	version	revision	date	asset_tag	id				
36	307	y	12/12/2018 15:40	12/12/2018 15:40	Dell Inc.	3195J02	Dell BIOS - Firmware Rev. A	2.7	A06	4.6	2/28/2014	307					
id	system_id	db_table	db_row	db_action	details	user_id	ack_time	external_id	external_note	change_id	change_ty	timestamp	id				
7368	307	system	307	create	Item added to	0	1/1/2000 0:00			0		12/12/2018 15:39	307				
7375	307	ip	473	create	Item added to	0	1/1/2000 0:00			0		12/12/2018 15:40	307				
id	system_id	current	first_seen	last_seen	manufacture	model	serial	device	caption	hard_drive	interface_type	partition	scsi_bus	scsi_logica	scsi_port	size	status
77	307	y	12/12/2018 15:40	12/12/2018 15:40		ST2000DM001-Z1E7D0XP		/dev/sda	/dev/sda	sda	sata	3				1907729	
id	system_id	current	first_seen	last_seen	name	fqdn	ip	id	ip_padded								
46	307	y	12/12/2018 15:40	12/12/2018 15:40	polaris	polaris.lan.lab	192.168.0.20	307	192.168.000.020								
id	system_id	current	first_seen	last_seen	mac	net_index	ip	netmask	cidr	version	network	set_by	interface	id	ip_padded		
466	307	y	12/12/2018 15:39	12/12/2018 15:40	f8:b1:56:ba:c	2	192.168.0.20	255.255.255.0	24	4	192.168.0.0/24	static		307	192.168.000.020		
473	307	y	12/12/2018 15:40	12/12/2018 15:40	f8:b1:56:ba:c	2	fe80::fab1:56ff:feba:9a8		64	6		static		307			

1349

105	id	system_id	current	first_seen	last_seen	mac	manufacturer	model	description	alias	ip_enable	net_index	dhcp_enabled	dhcp_server	dhcp_leasi	dhcp_leasi d		
106	302	307	y	12/12/2018 15:40	12/12/2018 15:40	f8:b1:56:ba:c1:1c	Intel Corporation	82579LM Gigabit Network	82579LM Gigabit Net		TRUE	2	FALSE				p	
107	303	307	y	12/12/2018 15:40	12/12/2018 15:40	68:05:ca:1c:1c:1c	Intel Corporation	C600/X79 series chipset PC	C600/X79 series chips		FALSE	4	FALSE				p	
108	304	307	y	12/12/2018 15:40	12/12/2018 15:40	68:05:ca:2e:2e:2e	Intel Corporation	lvytown PCI Express Root P	lvytown PCI Express F		FALSE	3	FALSE				p	
109																		
110	id	system_id	current	first_seen	last_seen	name	size	initial_size	max_size	id								
111	21	307	y	12/12/2018 15:40	12/12/2018 15:40	/dev/sda5		0	8331260	8331260	307							
112	id	system_id	current	first_seen	last_seen	serial	name	description	device	hard_drive	partition	mount_type	mount_point	size	free	used	fc	
113	137	307	y	12/12/2018 15:40	12/12/2018 15:40	8e974296-0369-487c-8f59-6db7b6144483			/dev/sda1	sda	sda	partition	/		1899591	1735038	39624	e
114	138	307	y	12/12/2018 15:40	12/12/2018 15:40				/dev/sda2	sda	sda	partition			0	0	0	
115	139	307	y	12/12/2018 15:40	12/12/2018 15:40	9c155e7d-fc8-4911-bc63-7c28963fb5b6			/dev/sda5	sda	sda	partition	[SWAP]		8136	8135	0	s
116	139	307	y	12/12/2018 15:40	12/12/2018 15:40													
117	id	system_id	current	first_seen	last_seen	physical_cou	core_count	logical_count	description	speed	manufact.	architecture	socket	id				
118	46	307	y	12/12/2018 15:40	12/12/2018 15:40	2	8	8	Intel Xeon	1200	Intel		Socket LGA2011	307				
119																		
120	id	system_id	current	first_seen	last_seen	destination	mask	metric	next_hop	protocol	type	id	destination_pa	next_hop_padded				
121	297	307	y	12/12/2018 15:40	12/12/2018 15:40	0.0.0.0	0.0.0.0		0	192.168.0.2	UG	307	000.000.000.0	192.168.000.002				
122	298	307	y	12/12/2018 15:40	12/12/2018 15:40	169.254.0.0	255.255.0.0		1000	0.0.0.0	U	307	169.254.000.0	000.000.000.000				
123	299	307	y	12/12/2018 15:40	12/12/2018 15:40	192.168.0.0	255.255.255.0		1	0.0.0.0	U	307	192.168.000.0	000.000.000.000				
124																		

1350

1351 List of services running:

126	id	system_id	current	first_seen	last_seen	name	description	executable	user	start_mod	state	id
127	6208	307	y	12/12/2018 15:40	12/12/2018 15:40	acpid	acpid start/running, process 1552 (using upstart)			Auto	Running	307
128	6209	307	y	12/12/2018 15:40	12/12/2018 15:40	alsa-restore	alsa-restore stop/waiting (using upstart)			Manual	Stopped	307
129	6210	307	y	12/12/2018 15:40	12/12/2018 15:40	alsa-store	alsa-store stop/waiting (using upstart)			Manual	Stopped	307
130	6211	307	y	12/12/2018 15:40	12/12/2018 15:40	anacron	anacron stop/waiting (using upstart)			Manual	Stopped	307
131	6212	307	y	12/12/2018 15:40	12/12/2018 15:40	apport	apport start/running (using upstart)			Auto	Running	307
132	6213	307	y	12/12/2018 15:40	12/12/2018 15:40	atd	atd start/running, process 1553 (using upstart)			Auto	Running	307
133	6214	307	y	12/12/2018 15:40	12/12/2018 15:40	avahi-daemon	avahi-daemon start/running, process 1245 (using upstart)			Auto	Running	307
134	6215	307	y	12/12/2018 15:40	12/12/2018 15:40	binfmt-sup	binfmt-support stop/waiting (using upstart)			Manual	Stopped	307
135	6216	307	y	12/12/2018 15:40	12/12/2018 15:40	bluetooth	bluetooth start/running, process 1226 (using upstart)			Auto	Running	307
136	6217	307	y	12/12/2018 15:40	12/12/2018 15:40	centrifycd	centrifycd start/running, process 1650 (using upstart)			Auto	Running	307
137	6218	307	y	12/12/2018 15:40	12/12/2018 15:40	console-set	console-setup stop/waiting (using upstart)			Manual	Stopped	307
138	6219	307	y	12/12/2018 15:40	12/12/2018 15:40	console	console stop/waiting (using upstart)			Manual	Stopped	307
139	6220	307	y	12/12/2018 15:40	12/12/2018 15:40	container-d	container-detect stop/waiting (using upstart)			Manual	Stopped	307
140	6221	307	y	12/12/2018 15:40	12/12/2018 15:40	control-alt-	control-alt-delete stop/waiting (using upstart)			Manual	Stopped	307
141	6222	307	y	12/12/2018 15:40	12/12/2018 15:40	cron	cron start/running, process 1551 (using upstart)			Auto	Running	307
142	6223	307	y	12/12/2018 15:40	12/12/2018 15:40	cups	cups start/running, process 1247 (using upstart)			Auto	Running	307
143	6224	307	y	12/12/2018 15:40	12/12/2018 15:40	dbus	dbus start/running, process 1213 (using upstart)			Auto	Running	307
144	6225	307	y	12/12/2018 15:40	12/12/2018 15:40	dmesg	dmesg stop/waiting (using upstart)			Manual	Stopped	307
145	6226	307	y	12/12/2018 15:40	12/12/2018 15:40	failsafe	failsafe stop/waiting (using upstart)			Manual	Stopped	307
146	6227	307	y	12/12/2018 15:40	12/12/2018 15:40	failsafe-x	failsafe-x stop/waiting (using upstart)			Manual	Stopped	307
147	6228	307	y	12/12/2018 15:40	12/12/2018 15:40	flush-early-j	flush-early-job-log stop/waiting (using upstart)			Manual	Stopped	307
148	6229	307	y	12/12/2018 15:40	12/12/2018 15:40	friendly-rec	friendly-recovery stop/waiting (using upstart)			Manual	Stopped	307
149	6230	307	y	12/12/2018 15:40	12/12/2018 15:40	gssd	gssd stop/waiting (using upstart)			Manual	Stopped	307
150	6231	307	y	12/12/2018 15:40	12/12/2018 15:40	hostname	hostname stop/waiting (using upstart)			Manual	Stopped	307
151	6232	307	y	12/12/2018 15:40	12/12/2018 15:40	hwclock-sav	hwclock-save stop/waiting (using upstart)			Manual	Stopped	307
152	6233	307	y	12/12/2018 15:40	12/12/2018 15:40	hwclock	hwclock stop/waiting (using upstart)			Manual	Stopped	307
153	6234	307	y	12/12/2018 15:40	12/12/2018 15:40	hybrid-gfx	hybrid-gfx stop/waiting (using upstart)			Manual	Stopped	307
154	6235	307	v	12/12/2018 15:40	12/12/2018 15:40	idmadd	idmadd start/running, process 1198 (using upstart)			Auto	Running	307

1352

1353 List of patches/packages installed:

255	id	system_id	current	first_seen	last_seen	name	version	description	location	uninstall	install_da	installed_by	installed_on	pub
256	54348	307	y	12/12/2018 15:40	12/12/2018 15:40	Ubuntu 12.04.5 LTS		12.04 Operating System					1/1/2000 0:00	
257	54349	307	y	12/12/2018 15:40	12/12/2018 15:40	accountsservice	0.6.15-2ubuntu9.7						1/1/2000 0:00	
258	54350	307	y	12/12/2018 15:40	12/12/2018 15:40	acl	2.2.51-Subuntu1						1/1/2000 0:00	
259	54351	307	y	12/12/2018 15:40	12/12/2018 15:40	acpi-support	0.140.2						1/1/2000 0:00	
260	54352	307	y	12/12/2018 15:40	12/12/2018 15:40	acpid	1:2.0.10-1ubuntu3						1/1/2000 0:00	
261	54353	307	y	12/12/2018 15:40	12/12/2018 15:40	activity-log-manager-con	0.9.4-0ubuntu3.2						1/1/2000 0:00	
262	54354	307	y	12/12/2018 15:40	12/12/2018 15:40	activity-log-manager-con	0.9.4-0ubuntu3.2						1/1/2000 0:00	
263	54355	307	y	12/12/2018 15:40	12/12/2018 15:40	adduser	3.113ubuntu2						1/1/2000 0:00	
264	54356	307	y	12/12/2018 15:40	12/12/2018 15:40	adium-theme-ubuntu	0.3.2-0ubuntu1						1/1/2000 0:00	
265	54357	307	y	12/12/2018 15:40	12/12/2018 15:40	alsa-base	1.0.25+dfsg-0ubuntu1.1						1/1/2000 0:00	
266	54358	307	y	12/12/2018 15:40	12/12/2018 15:40	alsa-utils	1.0.25-1ubuntu5.2						1/1/2000 0:00	
267	54359	307	y	12/12/2018 15:40	12/12/2018 15:40	anacron	2.3-14ubuntu1						1/1/2000 0:00	
268	54360	307	y	12/12/2018 15:40	12/12/2018 15:40	apg	2.2.3.dfsg.1-2						1/1/2000 0:00	
269	54361	307	y	12/12/2018 15:40	12/12/2018 15:40	app-install-data	0.12.04.4						1/1/2000 0:00	
270	54362	307	y	12/12/2018 15:40	12/12/2018 15:40	app-install-data-partner	12.12.04.1						1/1/2000 0:00	
271	54363	307	y	12/12/2018 15:40	12/12/2018 15:40	apparmor	2.7.102-0ubuntu3.11						1/1/2000 0:00	
272	54364	307	y	12/12/2018 15:40	12/12/2018 15:40	appmenu-gtk	0.3.92-0ubuntu1.1						1/1/2000 0:00	
273	54365	307	y	12/12/2018 15:40	12/12/2018 15:40	appmenu-gtk3	0.3.92-0ubuntu1.1						1/1/2000 0:00	
274	54366	307	y	12/12/2018 15:40	12/12/2018 15:40	appmenu-qt	0.2.6-0ubuntu1						1/1/2000 0:00	
275	54367	307	y	12/12/2018 15:40	12/12/2018 15:40	apport	2.0.1-0ubuntu17.15						1/1/2000 0:00	
276	54368	307	y	12/12/2018 15:40	12/12/2018 15:40	apport-gtk	2.0.1-0ubuntu17.15						1/1/2000 0:00	
277	54369	307	y	12/12/2018 15:40	12/12/2018 15:40	apport-symptoms	0.16.1						1/1/2000 0:00	
278	54370	307	y	12/12/2018 15:40	12/12/2018 15:40	apt	0.8.16+exp12ubuntu10.27						1/1/2000 0:00	
279	54371	307	y	12/12/2018 15:40	12/12/2018 15:40	apt-transport-https	0.8.16+exp12ubuntu10.27						1/1/2000 0:00	
280	54372	307	y	12/12/2018 15:40	12/12/2018 15:40	apt-utils	0.8.16+exp12ubuntu10.27						1/1/2000 0:00	
281	54373	307	y	12/12/2018 15:40	12/12/2018 15:40	apt-xapian-index	0.44ubuntu5.1						1/1/2000 0:00	
282	54374	307	y	12/12/2018 15:40	12/12/2018 15:40	aptdaemon	0.43+bzr805-0ubuntu10						1/1/2000 0:00	
283	54375	307	y	12/12/2										

1355 3.3.8 Update Baseline after Modifications

1356 Manufacturing baseline will be reviewed quarterly and updated with any changes that have
1357 occurred since last review. During period between baseline updates any new equipment added,
1358 or configuration changes implemented will initiate a new baseline scan to be performed.
1359 GRASSMARLIN² and Wireshark³ are the tools used for updating baseline after modification
1360 have occurred. Examples of changes within the manufacturing system would be updating
1361 software, license, system patches, firmware updates, new devices like PLCs' or HMIs' and other
1362 ICS components required for operations.

1363 3.3.9 Network Operations Baseline

1364 Network baseline will be created within manufacturing system to identify all crucial components
1365 required for production to operate. Tools used for this process are as listed, GRASSMARLIN
1366 and Wireshark. Each tool listed provides slightly different capabilities and detail.
1367 GRASSMARLIN generates a diagram for easy visualization, compare to Wireshark which
1368 provides data without diagrams. These tools provide the required network operations baseline
1369 required for manufacturing process.

1370 3.3.10 Priorities for Manufacturing Missions

1371 The priorities for manufacturing missions have been identified in the "Organization Overview"
1372 Section of the Security Program document.

1373 3.3.11 Critical Manufacturing system components and functions

1374 The critical manufacturing system components and functions have been identified in the
1375 Organization Overview Section of the Security Program document.

1376

1377 PROTECT**1378 3.3.12 Security**

1379 Security within the organization including the manufacturing system will be followed at all time
1380 to reduce risk of cybersecurity incidents. Sections below contain multiple references to
1381 procedures used at Alpha for security manufacturing system.

² GRASSMARLIN: <https://github.com/nsacyber/GRASSMARLIN>

³ WireShark: <https://github.com/nsacyber/GRASSMARLIN>

1382 **3.3.13 Training**

1383 Training is a vital role for keeping the company safe for Cybersecurity threats. All employees,
1384 contractors and vendors should have completed required training before being allowed to work
1385 within manufacturing system. Awareness and Training for Third Party Contractors and Vendors
1386 should be reviewed and signed before being allowed to access manufacturing systems.

1387 **3.3.14 Port Security**

1388 Port security allows the ability to configure network ports to be associated with individual
1389 device’s Media Access Control (MAC) addresses. Enabling port security ensures only designated
1390 devices are allowed access, any device not already in the approved list will be denied access.
1391 Port Security along provides additional protection, when used with defense-in-depth strategies.
1392 See reference for steps required for setup within Alpha.

1393 **3.3.15 Network Segmentation**

1394 Alpha’s manufacturing network has been segmented to improve speed and security within the
1395 environment. Network segmentation provides ability to control traffic from each network,
1396 ensuring only allowed communication can pass between each network. See reference for steps
1397 used for Alpha.

1398 **Task: Implement network segmentation.**

- 1399 • The Work Cell consists of the following network hardware.
1400

Type	Description
RuggedCom RX Firewall	Boundary protection firewall, router
Siemens i800 Switch	Layer-2 Switch for the Control Network
Netgear GS724T Switch	Layer-2 Switch for the Supervisory Network

- 1401
1402 • Network segmentation was implemented using the RuggedCom firewall. The firewall has
1403 the following interfaces defined. There were two subnets created as listed in the below table.

1404

Interface	IP address of Interface	Subnet	Description
Ge-2-1	192.168.1.2	192.168.1.0/24	Control LAN Network
Ge-2-2	N/A	N/A	Mirror Port
Ge-3-1	192.168.0.2	192.168.0.0/24	Supervisory LAN Network
Ge-3-2	10.100.0.20	N/A	Uplink to Cybersecurity LAN

1405
1406

- 1407 • The Siemens i800 switch is connected to the Ge-2-1 interface of the RX1510 and used for the
1408 Control LAN network. Devices connected to this i800 switch such as the 4 Machining
1409 stations, Robot Driver server were assigned an IP address from the Control LAN subnet
1410 (192.168.1.0/24).
- 1411
- 1412 • The Netgear switch is connected to the Ge-3-1 interface of RX1510 and used for the
1413 Supervisory LAN network. Devices connected to this switch such as the PLC, HMI,
1414 Engineering workstation were accordingly assigned an IP address from this Supervisory
1415 LAN subnet (192.168.0.0/24)

Task: Identify and control connections.

	From	To	Direction	Controlled using
Connection	Cybersecurity LAN	Supervisory LAN	Bi-directional	NAT Configuration on the Boundary Firewall (RuggedCom)
Connection	Cybersecurity LAN	Plant LAN	Bi-directional	NAT Configuration on the Boundary Firewall (RuggedCom)
Connection	Supervisory LAN	Plant LAN	Bi-directional	ACL rules on the Boundary Firewall (RuggedCom)
Connection	Supervisory and Plant LAN	Internet	One way	Boundary Firewall (Cisco ASA) in the Cybersecurity LAN

1418

3.3.16 Monitor Boundary Connections

1420 Network traffic will be monitored for external and internal communications using a firewall, or
1421 other type of device that allows for the ability to control connection traffic. Required network
1422 traffic leaving the manufacturing system will be allowed, all other traffic will be explicitly
1423 dropped. Traffic to manufacturing system will be limited to only those machines required for
1424 monitoring from corporate network to manufacturing system and machines won't be allowed
1425 internet access. Device monitoring external/ internal connection/communications will forward all
1426 logging to internal Syslog server for archival purposes.

- 1427 • External Boundary communications are monitored using Cisco ASA Firewall in the
1428 Cybersecurity LAN network.
- 1429 • Internal Boundary communications are monitored using RuggedCom RX series Firewall in
1430 the Work Cell.

Tool: Boundary Protection Device

1432 The table below lists the boundary protection devices implemented

Type	Description
RuggedCom RX Firewall	Firewall/Router for Work Cell
Cisco ASA Firewall	Firewall/Router in the Cybersecurity LAN

1433

1434 **Boundary protection device configuration.**

1435 Refer to section 4.16 Network Boundary Protection

1436 **3.3.17 Actions with/without Authentication**

1437 Shown below are a list of actions that can be performed with or without Authentication

Authentication Required to Physically/Logically Interact with Device?								
	Engineering Workstation	Supervisory PLC	HMI	Machining Stations	Robot Arms	Robot Controllers	Robot Driver	Process Historian
Physical Interaction (All Users*)	Y	N	N	N	N	N/A	N/A	Y
Logical/Network Interaction (All Users*)	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y

1438

1439

HMI User Actions Requiring Authentication							
	View Workcell Settings	Modify Workcell Settings	View Station Settings	Modify Station Settings	Reboot Station	Silence/Clear Alarms	Access HMI HTTP Server
All Users*	N	N	N	N	N	N	Y

1440

1441

Engineering Workstation User Actions Requiring Authentication							
	Login to Workstation	View/Modify PLC Logic	View/Modify HMI Logic	View/Modify Robot Logic	View/Modify Station Logic	Access Engineering Files	All Other Actions
All Users*	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y

1442

Historian User Actions Requiring Authentication				
	View Historical Data	Modify Historical Data	Modify Configuration	Login to Server Desktop/CLI
All Users*	Y	Y	Y	Y

1443

1444

Robot Actions Requiring Authentication				
	Power On/Off	Start/Stop Driver	Start/Stop Controllers	View/Modify Logic
All Users*	N	Y	Y	Y

1445

1446

Machining Station Actions Requiring Authentication				
	Power On/Off/Reboot	Reset	View/Modify Configuration	View/Modify Logic
All Users*	N	N	N	Y

1447

1448

PLC Actions Requiring Authentication

	Power On/Off	Reboot	Process Interaction (Run/Stop/Reset)	Modify Logic	Change Mode (Run/Config)
All Users*	N	N	N	Y	Y

1449

1450 * Authentication for *all users* does not imply authorization has been granted to any specific user
1451 or role.

1452 **3.3.18 Network Connections**

1453 All network connection with manufacturing system will be documented to include port numbers
1454 and cables will be labeled indicating their designated purpose.

1455 Using company provided network diagram tools, all network connection for internal
1456 communication will be mapped. Mapping will include all relevant information for connection.
1457 Example of information required would be assigned IP address for device providing service and
1458 person of contact. Network diagram will be updated quarterly.

1459 All connection will be reviewed and authorized before being placed into production.

1460 **3.3.19 Remote Maintenance**

1461 Remote maintenance activities will be coordinated and approved before vendor access is
1462 allowed. All remote maintenance activities provided by a vendor will be controlled and
1463 monitored to ensure no harmful or malicious activities occur. Any vendors or contractors
1464 connecting to Alpha for remote maintenance will require approval before connecting. Requests
1465 will be documented to ensure proper audit trail for activity conducted within manufacturing
1466 system. See reference for detailed plan.

1467 **3.3.20 System Maintenance**

1468 Please see System Maintenance Section within Security Policy document.

1469 **3.3.21 Change Control**

1470 Changes to manufacturing system will be submitted to a change control process ensuring that all
1471 applicable parties are aware and agree on actions being performed. Management will have final
1472 approval since production could be affected by down time.

1473 Changes within the manufacturing systems will be scheduled during non-production hours as not
1474 to affect processing within manufacturing system. Changes will be reviewed and authorized
1475 before being implemented. Potential system performance issues from the potential change must
1476 be determined before the change is made. Once changes have been completed a review will be
1477 conducted ensuring same security level continues to be maintained after changes have been
1478 implemented.

1479

1480 Responsible parties will evaluate security impact on change controls being performed within the
1481 manufacturing system environment. Change control reviewers will have final say for changes
1482 being implemented along with changes having an impact on security

1483 An Excel sheet will be used to document all change control items.

1484

1485 Below is a list of items that need to be configuration controlled.

1486

Device Name	Item Type	Details
POLARIS (Engineering Workstation), MINTAKA (Robot Driver), vController1, vController2 (Robot Controllers)	Software	BIOS/Firmware patches, ROSS code, OS Firewall rules (iptables) and any OS parameter changes
	Hardware	Storage and Memory upgrade
PLC	Software	Firmware upgrade
HMI	Software	Firmware upgrade
RuggedCom Boundary Router	Software	Firmware upgrade, Firewall rules and any other configuration change
Layer-2 Switches	Software	Firmware upgrade and any type of configuration change

1487

1488 **3.3.22 Backup Procedures**

1489 Servers, Workstations:

1490 Refer Section 4.6 Veam Backup and Replication

1491

1492 Network Devices – Switches:

1493 1. Login to the Web UI of the device from the Engineer Workstation

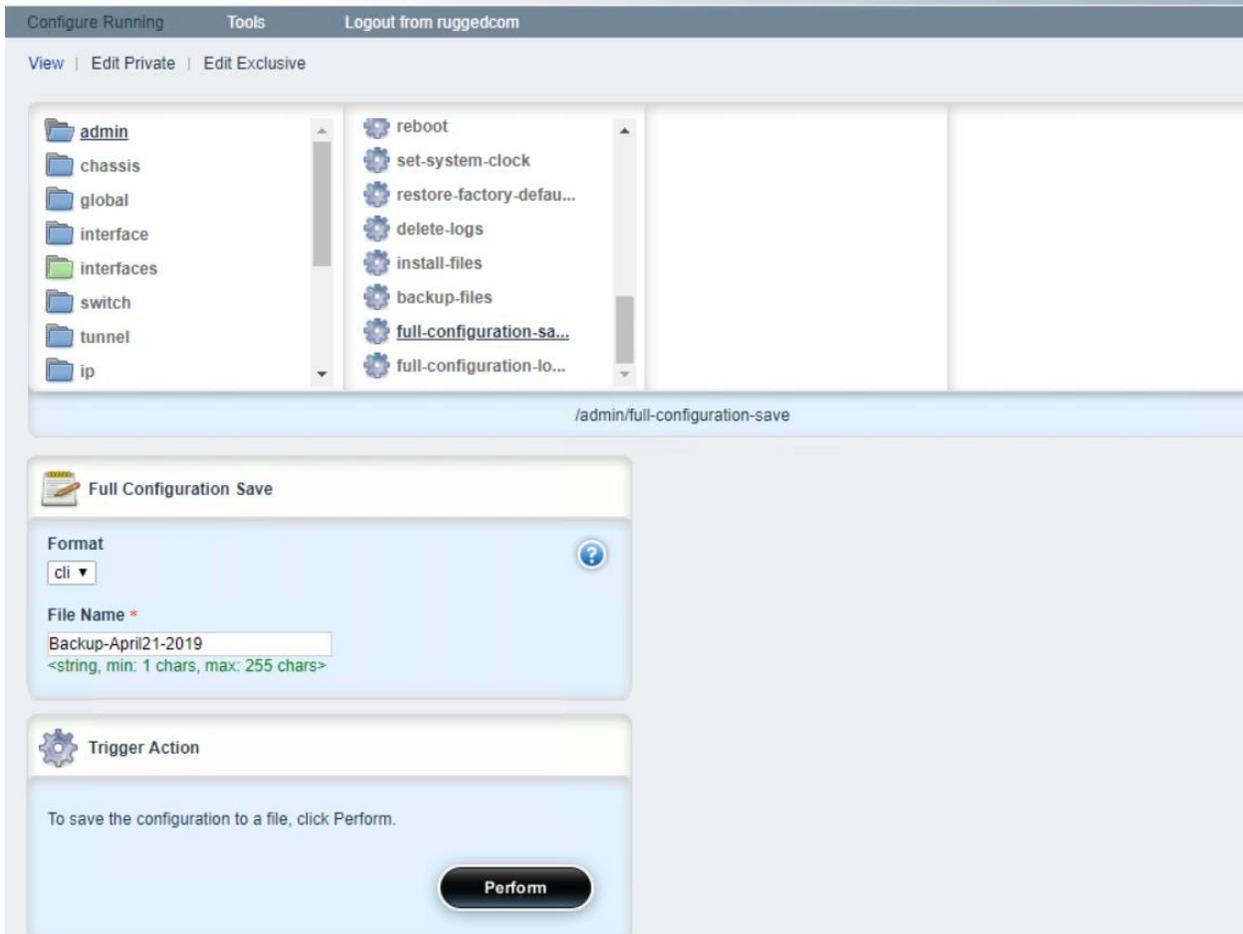
1494 2. In the Web UI, browse to the Backup option, select the type of backup and click Download

1495 3.Ensure to manually save the configuration backup at a central secure location

1496 Network Devices – RuggedCom Router:

1497 1. Login to the Web UI of the device from the Engineer Workstation

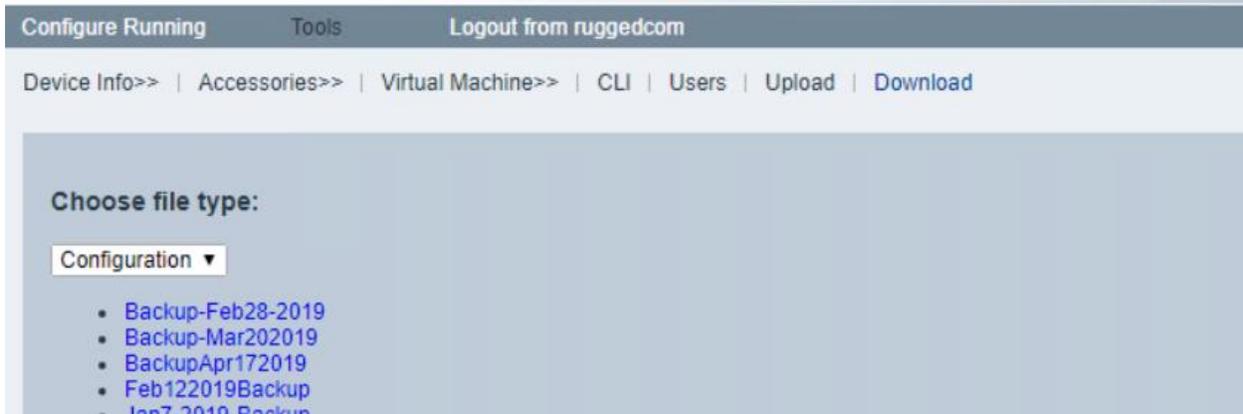
1498 2.Click **Admin >> Full-Configuration-Save >> Format- Cli >> Enter a File Name >> Perform**



1499

1500 3. Click on **Tools** >> **Download** >> Choose File Type – **Configuration** >> Click on the **file** to
1501 download

SIEMENS



1502

1503

1504 ICS Devices:

1505 Follow the Manufacturer’s product manual to perform a backup

1506 Ensure to manually save the configuration backup at a central secure location

1507

1508 **3.3.23 Media Sanitization for Devices**

Assets / Device type	Method used	Details
Hard Drives on servers, workstations	CLEAR	<p>Tool: DBAN ⁴, Category: Software, Type: Open-Source</p> <p><u>Instructions:</u></p> <p>(1) Download and create a bootable media of DBAN</p> <p>(2) Boot the server using the bootable media</p> <p>(3) Follow the on-screen instructions to run the multiple passes of data wipe.</p> <p>(4) Once complete, verify if wipe was successful by booting the server without the DBAN media</p>
Beckhoff PLC	CLEAR	<p>The Beckhoff CX PLC contains an embedded Windows CE loaded on a Micro SD card. As per the manufacturer, to reset the CX back to factory settings, the best option would be to reimage it.</p> <p>(1) Obtain a copy of the base image of the Windows CE prior to reimaging.</p> <p>(2) Remove the MicroSD and load it in a card reader. Clear the data on the SD card using the procedure recommended in Section 2 above for SD cards.</p> <p>(3) Load the base image on the SD card and plug it in back.</p>
Red Lion HMI	CLEAR	<p>As per the manufacturer’s official documentation⁵</p> <p>(1) When making selections in the system menu, you must touch and hold your selection until it turns green.</p> <p>(2) When system menu is display, touch and hold Database Utilities. Then in the next window, touch and hold Clear Database, then select yes. Then hit back, then hit continue. You will get a page invalid database, which</p>

⁴ <https://dban.org/>

⁵ <http://www.redlion.net/sites/default/files/1299/6670/Crimson%203.0%20-%20System%20Menu%20Tech%20Note.pdf>

		means the database has been cleared off the unit.
RuggedCom L3 switches (Router)	CLEAR and PURGE	<p>The below instructions are found in Siemens RuggedCom Manual (ROX II v2.10 User Guide⁶)</p> <p><u>Clear:</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Login to Web Admin console (2) Navigate to admin and click restore-factory-defaults in the menu (3) Select “Delete Logs, Delete both partitions, Delete saved configurations” and click on Perform. <p><u>Purge:</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Obtain a copy of the RUGGEDCOM ROX II firmware currently installed on the device. For more information, contact Siemens Customer Support. (2) Log in to maintenance mode. For more information, refer to the RUGGEDCOM ROX II v2.10 CLI User Guide. (3) Delete the current boot password/passphrase by typing: <code>rox-delete-bootpwd --force</code> (4) Type exit and press Enter. (5) Log in to RUGGEDCOM ROX II. (6) Flash the RUGGEDCOM ROX II firmware obtained in Step 1 to the inactive partition and reboot the device (7) Repeat Step 5 and Step 6 to flash the RUGGEDCOM ROX II firmware obtained in Step 1 to the other partition and reboot the device. (8) Shut down the device.
RuggedCom L2 switch	CLEAR	<p>The below instructions are found in Siemens RuggedCom Manual (ROX v4.83 i8xx User Guide⁷)</p> <p><u>Clear:</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Login to Web Admin console of the switch. (2) Navigate to Diagnostics » Load Factory Defaults. The Load Factory Defaults form appears. (3) Select Default Choice = None from the dropdown. Hit Apply.

⁶ https://www.plcsystems.ru/catalog/ruggedcom/doc/ROXII_RX1500_User-Guide_WebUI_EN.pdf

⁷ https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/attachments/109737193/ROS_v4.3_i80x_User-Guide_EN.pdf?download=true

<p>Netgear L2 Switch</p>	<p>CLEAR</p>	<p>The below instructions are found in Netgear GS724T Manual⁸ Clear: (1) Login to Web Admin console of the switch. (2) Click on Maintenance Tab (3) Click on Factory Default and hit Apply.</p>
<p>Wago Modular IO Device</p>	<p>CLEAR</p>	

1509

1510 **3.3.24 Priority Analysis**

1511 Manufacturing system will be evaluated quarterly to identify devices importance. Devices
 1512 importance will be used to provide a criticality report containing the minimum pieces of
 1513 equipment required to continue production.

1514

⁸ http://www.downloads.netgear.com/files/GDC/GS716TV2/GS716T_GS724T-SWA-October2012.pdf?_ga=2.154219964.507023277.1517932216-1121248166.1517932216

1515 **3.3.25 Vendor Requirements**

1516 Service Level Agreements (SLA) will be outlined and discussed, along with the need
 1517 for required notification when an employee transfers departments’, leaves the company, or is
 1518 terminated that had direct network connectivity into Alpha network. An example SLA developed
 1519 for Alpha is below.

<p>1520 Service Level Agreement (SLA)</p> <p>1521 for Vendor</p> <p>1522 by</p> <p>1523 Alpha</p> <p>1524 Effective Date: 02-22-2019</p>

Document Owner:	
------------------------	--

1527
 1528 **Version**
 1529

Version	Date	Description	Author
1.0	02-22-2019	Service Level Agreement	

1530
 1531 **Approval**

1532 *(By signing below, all Approvers agree to all terms and conditions outlined in this Agreement.)*

Approvers	Role	Signed	Approval Date
Alpha	Customer		2-22-2019
Vendor	Service Provider		2-22-2019

1534
 1535
 1536 **Agreement Overview**
 1537

1538 This Agreement represents a Service Level Agreement (“SLA” or “Agreement”) between Alpha
 1539 and Vendor (Service Provider) for the provisioning of IT/OT services required to support and
 1540 sustain the Product or Service.

1541 This Agreement remains valid until superseded by a revised agreement mutually endorsed by the
1542 stakeholders.

1543 This Agreement outlines the parameters of all IT/OT services covered as they are mutually
1544 understood by the primary stakeholders. This Agreement does not supersede current processes
1545 and procedures unless explicitly stated herein.

1546
1547 **Goals and Objectives**

1548
1549 The **purpose** of this Agreement is to ensure that the proper elements and commitments are in
1550 place to provide consistent IT/OT service support and delivery to Alpha by the Service
1551 Provider(s).

1552 The **goal** of this Agreement is to obtain mutual understanding for IT/OT services provision
1553 between the Service Provider and Alpha.
1554

1555 The **objectives** of this Agreement are to:

- 1556 • Provide clear reference to service ownership, accountability, roles and/or responsibilities.
1557 • Present a clear, concise and measurable description of service provision to the customer.
1558 • Match perceptions of expected service provision with actual service support and delivery.
1559

1560 **Stakeholders**

1561
1562 The following Service Provider and Alpha will be used as the basis of the Agreement and represent
1563 the **primary stakeholders** associated with this SLA:

1564 **IT Service Provider:** Service Provider

1565 **IT/OT Customer:** Alpha

1566 **Periodic Review**

1567
1568 This Agreement is valid from the **Effective Date** outlined herein and is valid until further notice.
1569 This Agreement should be reviewed at a minimum once per fiscal year; however, in lieu of a
1570 review during any period specified, the current Agreement will remain in effect.

1571 The **Business Relationship Manager** (“Document Owner”) is responsible for facilitating regular
1572 reviews of this document. Contents of this document may be amended as required, provided
1573 mutual agreement is obtained from the primary stakeholders and communicated to all affected
1574 parties. The Document Owner will incorporate all subsequent revisions and obtain mutual
1575 agreements / approvals as required.

1576

1577 **Business Relationship Manager:** Alpha (President)

1578 **Review Period:** Yearly (12 months)

1579 **Previous Review Date:** 02-22-2019

1580 **Next Review Date:** 02-22-2020

1581

1582 **Service Agreement**

1583

1584 The following detailed service parameters are the responsibility of the Service Provider in the
1585 ongoing support of this Agreement.

1586

1587 **Service Scope**

1588

1589 The following Services are covered by this Agreement:

1590

- 1591 • Apply system updates to manufacturing environment per vendor's recommendation
- 1592 • Apply system updates to IT equipment when patches are released per vendor.
- 1593 • Backup configure information for all IT/OT equipment within Alpha
- 1594 • Ensure cybersecurity tools are operating correctly within the environment
- 1595 • Provide liaison service between OT vendor and Alpha
- 1596 • Product recommendation for new equipment being purchased and installed with Alpha's
- 1597 manufacturing environment
- 1598 • Manned telephone support
- 1599 • Monitored email support
- 1600 • Remote assistance using Remote Desktop and a Virtual Private Network where available
- 1601 • Planned or Emergency Onsite assistance (extra costs apply)
- 1602 • Monthly system health check

1603

1604 **Customer Requirements**

1605

1606 Alpha's responsibilities and/or requirements in support of this Agreement include:

- 1607 • Payment for all support costs at the agreed interval.
- 1608 • Reasonable availability of customer representative(s) when resolving a service related
1609 incident or request.

1610

1611 **Service Provider Requirements**

1612

1613 **Service Provider** responsibilities and/or requirements in support of this Agreement include:

1614

- 1615 • Meeting response times associated with service related incidents.
- 1616 • Appropriate notification to Customer for all scheduled maintenance.

1617

1618 **Service Assumptions**

1619

1620 Assumptions related to in-scope services and/or components include:

1621 Changes to services will be communicated and documented to all stakeholders.

1622 **Service Management**

1623

1624 Effective support of in-scope services is a result of maintaining consistent service levels. The
1625 following sections provide relevant details on service availability, monitoring of in-scope
1626 services and related components.

1627 **Service Availability**

1628

1629 Coverage parameters specific to the service(s) covered in this Agreement are as follows:

- 1630 • Telephone support: 8:00 A.M. to 5:00 P.M. Monday – Friday
- 1631 • Calls received out of office hours will be forwarded to a mobile phone and
1632 best efforts will be made to answer / action the call, however there will be a
1633 backup answer phone service
- 1634 • Email support: Monitored 8:00 A.M. to 5:00 P.M. Monday – Friday
- 1635 • Emails received outside of office hours will be collected, however no action
1636 can be guaranteed until the next working day
- 1637 • Onsite assistance guaranteed within 72 hours during the business week

1638

1639 **Service Requests**

1640

1641 In support of services outlined in this Agreement, the Service Provider will respond to service
1642 related incidents and/or requests submitted by Alpha within the following time frames:

- 1643 • 0-8 hours (during business hours) for issues classified as **High** priority.
- 1644 • Within 48 hours for issues classified as **Medium** priority.
- 1645 • Within 5 working days for issues classified as **Low** priority.

1646 Remote assistance will be provided in-line with the above timescales dependent on the
1647 priority of the support request.

1648

1649

1650 Personal Changes:

1651 When an individual user with remote access leaves service provider, is transferred, or is
1652 terminated the service provider will notify Alpha. If user had access to Alpha's network,
1653 that access will be disabled, or deleted as soon as possible. System account passwords the
1654 service provider had will need to be changed to ensure user access into the network has
1655 been completely removed.

1656

1657 DETECT**1658 3.3.26 Event Logging**

1659 Devices within manufacturing system shall be configured to send log data to central repository
1660 (Syslog Server) when supported. Logs sent from devices allow additional forensics analysis,
1661 which will be useful after a cybersecurity event. Alpha logs all devices event alerts to central log
1662 server for review and archive purpose. Recorded events help identify any malicious activity
1663 within the manufacturing systems. Logs will be checked periodically looking for abnormal alerts
1664 being generated from manufacturing system. See reference for additional information.

1665 3.3.27 Event Impacts

1666 Logged events will be examined to determine the impact if any against the manufacturing
1667 system. Events impacting manufacturing system will be reviewed to determine correlation with
1668 risk assessment outcomes. Once correlation has been completed action will be taken if required
1669 to increase cybersecurity posture to lessen future threats.

1670 3.3.28 Monitor

1671 All personnel within the manufacturing system will be required to sign-in upon entering ICS
1672 environment with date and time of entry, including when leaving work space. Any person found
1673 in violation of mandatory sign-in/sign-out sheet will be escorted out of the manufacturing
1674 environment. Individuals will be challenged to ensure they are employees or are being
1675 escorted around the environment.

1676 All network switches will be configured for port security, so unauthorized devices won't be able
1677 to access manufacturing network without prior approval.

1678 Weekly wireless scans will be completed using a laptop within manufacturing system. Rouge or
1679 unknown wireless devices will be brought to management's attention for additional review.

1680 Periodic hardware and software scans with be performed on devices within manufacturing
1681 system to detect any unauthorized hardware or software changes.

1682 Switch logs within manufacturing system will be checked regularly to ensure no rogue devices
1683 have attempted to connect. Output from switch logs will be compared against hardware
1684 inventory performed in.

1685 Manufacturing system environment will be monitored for unauthorized personnel, connections,
1686 devices, access points, and software using multiple tools. Each tool provides a specify purpose
1687 and is designed to record and archive data. Syslog monitoring will be configured to captures all
1688 system generated logs and stored for archival/forensics purposes. Inventory management is used
1689 to detect rogue devices, include unauthorized software installations via scheduled scans within
1690 the manufacturing system.

1691 **3.3.29 Forensics**

1692 Syslog server will be used for collection of system logs. Logs can analysis to understand the
1693 attack target along with determining the method that was used during the attack against devices
1694 within manufacturing system.

1695 **3.3.30 Ensure resources are maintained**

1696 Systems performance and resources can have a drastic effect on manufacturing
1697 process. Individual in charge of manufacturing systems will be responsible for performing daily
1698 checks on all systems within the manufacturing system environment (OT). Checks will include,
1699 but not limited to physical observation of all operational components ensuring any warning
1700 lights or other area of concern are investigated further. System logs of
1701 all manufacturing devices will be checked at the beginning and end of every shift looking for
1702 any deviation from the normal baseline performance.

1703 **3.3.31 Detect non-essential capabilities**

1704 System scanning/auditing tool will be used to identify non-essential software applications
1705 installed on devices within manufacturing system. Software not required for operations will be
1706 removed and baseline configuration updated to reflect new configuration state.

1707

1708 **RESPOND**

1709 **3.3.32 Fire Protection Systems**

1710 Fire protection for a manufacturing environment should be designed to safeguard electrical
1711 equipment. Manufacturing systems requiring protection can be PLCs', HMIs', Robots,
1712 Machining equipment, computers and other required devices. Fire Protection should be designed
1713 and implemented to protect human life first and equipment second. Installed fire protection
1714 systems will be certified compliant with existing/new environment by a licensed and accredited
1715 vendor. Check industry standards for any required baselines.

1716 **3.3.33 Emergency and Safety Systems**

1717 Emergency and Safety Systems will compile with Local, State, and Federal laws. This is to
1718 include safety regulations for workers' safety from Occupational Safety and Health

1719 Administration (OSHA). Industry regulation for safety will be followed per guidance from
1720 regulating industry.

1721 Fire Protection Systems will compile with Local, State, and Federal laws. This is to include Fire
1722 Protection Systems specially designed for manufacturing process. Fire Protection System will
1723 place emphasis on human safety first and for most, before concern for manufacturing system.
1724 Fire Protection Systems will be checked minimum once per year unless shorter intervals are
1725 required from superseding regulations.

1726 Only Industry approved Environmental Controls will be used within manufacturing systems, to
1727 included compliance with all Local, State, Federal laws. Environmental Control will be
1728 implemented to place human/community safety first before manufacturing systems.

1729 **3.3.34 Detected Events**

1730 Detected cybersecurity event notification will be investigated to determine root cause and
1731 appropriate remediation steps will be taken to clear events returning the organization /
1732 manufacturing system to known good operating state.

1733 **3.3.35 Vulnerability Management Process**

1734 Vulnerability management is an essential component of any information security program and
1735 the process of vulnerability assessment is vital to effective vulnerability management

1736 Vulnerability Scanning and Management Tool

1737 Tenable- Nessus will be used to perform vulnerability scans. The Results report generated by
1738 Nessus at the completion of the scan, is then fed into NamicSoft which is a vulnerability
1739 management, parsing and reporting tool.

1740 NamicSoft can create customized reports and logically group results for a consistent workflow
1741 within the organization. The reports are reviewed by the foreman and then shared with the
1742 machine operators.

1743 Vulnerability Scan Targets

1744 All devices connected to both Control and Supervisory network segments are scanned. There is a
1745 policy and scan configured for scanning all network segments of Alpha.

1746 A new scan can be established, or an existing one changed, by submitting a request to the
1747 Foreman.

1748 Vulnerability Scan Frequency/Schedule

1749 Scans are performed by engaging the IT Contractor on an on-demand, per-request basis as
1750 needed. The Supervisor shall make provisions for an assessment once per month. Running

1751 vulnerability scans using automated tools once per month will ensure continuous monitoring of
1752 the Manufacturing system is in place.

- 1753 • All IT/OT device scans should be scheduled between the 1st and the 15th of each month.
1754 This accommodates critical patches released by vendors such as Microsoft.
- 1755 • All device scans should be performed during hours appropriate to the business needs of the
1756 organization and to minimize disruption to normal operations
- 1757 • Any new device discovered needs to be classified under its appropriate group.

1758 General Rules

- 1759 • The Supervisor or machine operators will not make any temporary changes to information
1760 systems, for the sole purpose of "passing" an assessment. Vulnerabilities on information
1761 systems shall be mitigated and eliminated through proper analyses and repair methodologies.
- 1762 • No devices connected to the network shall be specifically configured to block vulnerability
1763 scans from authorized scanning engines.
- 1764 • Use caution when running vulnerability scans against OT Networks such as the Supervisory
1765 LAN and Control LAN Network. Scans should be scheduled off hours and during periods of
1766 maintenance.
- 1767 • It is recommended to run authenticated scans from the vulnerability scanner.

1768 Vulnerability Reporting

1769 Upon completion of a vulnerability scan, the data is fed into NamicSoft out of which report is
1770 generated. A report will always be generated as proof that an assessment occurred.

1771 All IT/OT devices are organized into appropriate groups in NamicSoft as per the system they
1772 reside in. A device may belong to one or more systems. Reporting is done system wide so that
1773 the devices and vulnerabilities can more easily be distributed to the Supervisor and machine
1774 operators. Below is a table of type of reports that will be sent out.

Status Reports	Frequency	Purpose
Host table with affected vulnerabilities	Monthly	Information is presented for each host.
Vulnerability Assessment Report	Monthly	Information is presented for both scanned networks.
Host specific report	Ad-hoc	Information is presented for requested host.
Mitigated vulnerabilities report	Post remediation	Upon re-scanning a host to check if vulnerabilities have been mitigated or not

1775

1776 Remediation Management and Priorities

1777 All vulnerabilities discovered must be analyzed by the Supervisor and Control Engineers with
1778 assistance from IT/OT Contractor if needed to decide on the next course of action.

1779 All vulnerabilities discovered should be remediated.

1780 The below chart should be used for remediation timelines.

Severity	Description	Remediation time
Critical	Nessus uses Common Vulnerability Scoring System (CVSS) for rating vulnerabilities. A Critical vulnerability has a CVSS base score of 9.0 or 10.	15 days of discovery
High	High-severity vulnerabilities have a CVSS score between 7.0 and 8.9.	30 days of discovery
Medium	Medium-severity vulnerabilities have a CVSS score of 4.0 to 6.9 and can be mitigated within an extended time frame.	45 days of discovery
Low	Low-severity vulnerabilities are defined with a CVSS score of 1.0 to 3.9. Not all low vulnerabilities can be mitigated easily due to applications and normal operating system operations. These should be documented	180 days of discovery
Info	Info level do not present security risk and are listed for informational purposes only. It is optional to remediate them.	Not required to remediate

1781

1782 Exceptions Management

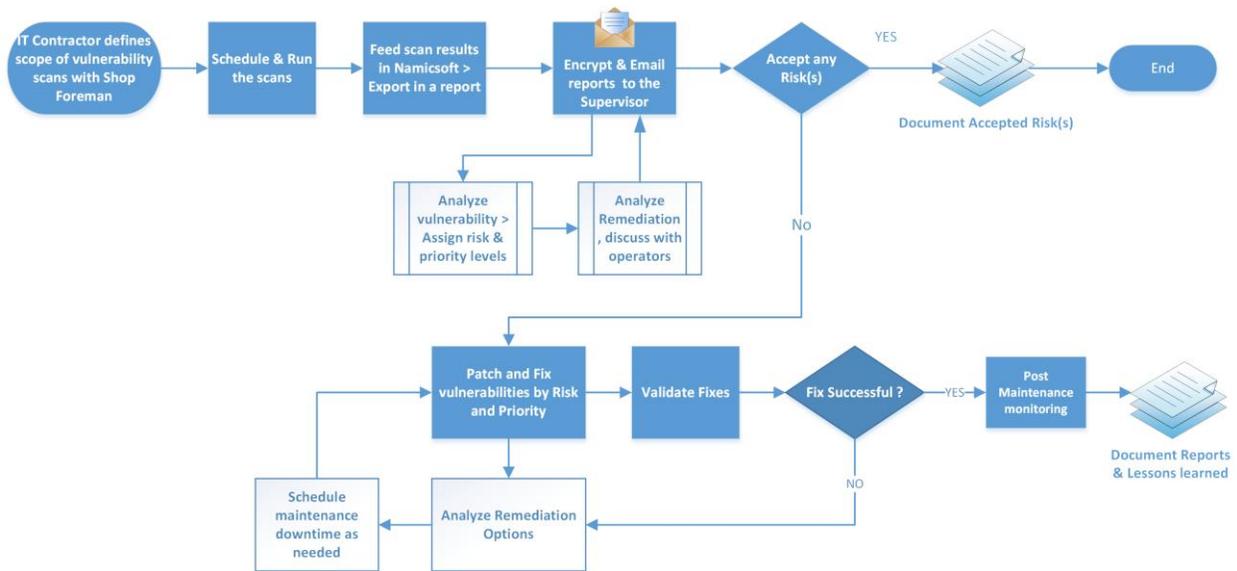
1783 Any exceptions to this policy, such as exemption from the vulnerability assessment process must
1784 be internally discussed and approved by the Foreman.

1785 Vulnerabilities may exist in operating systems, applications, web applications or OT devices.
1786 While every effort must be made to correct issues, some vulnerabilities cannot be remediated.
1787 Vendors may have appliances that are not patched, services may be exposed for proper
1788 application operations, and systems may still be commissioned that are considered end-of-life by
1789 the developer and manufacturer. In these cases, additional protections may be required to
1790 mitigate the vulnerability. Exceptions may also be made so that the vulnerabilities are not
1791 identified as items of risk to the system and organization.

1792 False Positives identification may be documented through emails or the NamicSoft tool with the
 1793 security staff. Acceptable Risk exceptions must be requested through the IT Team with an
 1794 explanation containing:

- 1795 • Mitigating controls – what changes, tools, or procedures have been implemented to
 1796 minimize the risk.
- 1797 • Risk acceptance explanation – details as to why this risk is not relevant to the company
 1798 and systems.
- 1799 • Risk analysis – if the vulnerability is indeed compromised, what risk and systems will be
 1800 affected.

1801 **Process Overview**



Alpha Manufacturing Vulnerability Management Process

1802

1803 **RECOVER**

1804 **3.3.36 Recovery Plan**

1805 **Purpose and Objective:**

1806 Alpha developed this incident recovery plan (IRP) to be used in the event of a significant
 1807 disruption to the features listed in the table below. The goal of this plan is to outline the key
 1808 recovery steps to be performed during and after a disruption working to return to normal
 1809 operations as quickly as possible.

1810

1811

1812 Scope:

1813 The scope of this IRP document addresses technical recovery only in the event of a significant
1814 disruption. The intent of the IRP is to be used in conjunction with the business continuity plan
1815 (BCP) Alpha developed. The IRP is a subset of the overall recovery process contained in
1816 the BCP. Plans for the recovery of people, infrastructure, and internal and external dependencies
1817 not directly relevant to the technical recovery outlined herein are included in the Business
1818 Continuity Plan and/or the Corporate Incident Response and Incident Management plans that
1819 Alpha has in place.

1820

1821 The specific objectives of this incident recovery plan are to:

- 1822 • Establish a core group of leaders to assess the technical ramifications of a situation;
- 1823 • Set technical priorities for the recovery team during the recovery period;
- 1824 • Minimize the impact of the disruption to the impacted features and business groups;
- 1825 • Stage restoration of operations back to full processing capabilities;
- 1826 • Enable rollback operations once disruption has been resolved and determined appropriate
1827 by recovery team.

1828

1829 Within the recovery procedures there are significant dependencies between and supporting
1830 technical groups within and outside Alpha. This plan is designed to identify the steps that are
1831 expected to take to coordinate with other groups / vendors to enable their own recovery. This
1832 plan is not intended to outline all the steps or recovery procedures that other departments need to
1833 take in the event of a disruption, or in the recovery from a disruption.

1834 Incident Recovery Strategies:

1835 The overall IR strategy of Alpha is summarized in Section 3.6 Incident Recovery Plan.

1836 **3.4 Risk Management Document Example**

1837 **Risk Management Procedures**
1838 **for**
1839 **Alpha**
1840
1841

1842 **Document Owner:** Supervisor, Alpha

1843 **Version**

1844

1845

Version	Date	Description	Author
1.0	02-22-2018	Initial Draft	Supervisor
2.0	04-21-2018	Major changes to the initial draft	Supervisor

1846 **Approval**

1847 *(By signing below, all Approvers agree to all terms and conditions outlined in this document.)*

1848

1849

Approvers	Role	Signed	Approval Date
	President		4-22-2018

1850

1851 A risk is an event or condition that, if it occurs, could have a positive or negative effect on a

1852 project’s objectives. Risk Management is the process of identifying, assessing, responding to,

1853 monitoring, and reporting risks. This Risk Management Plan defines how risks associated with

1854 Alpha will be identified, analyzed, and managed. This document can be used by the Management

1855 to foresee risks, estimate impacts, and define responses to issues.

1856 **3.4.1 Scope**

1857 Any employee, contractor, or individual with access to the organization’s systems or data.

1858

1859 **3.4.2 Risk Management Process**

1860 **Process**

1861 The overall process involves Identifying, Analysis, Categorizing, Reporting and Remediating.
1862 Risks will be identified as early as possible in the project to minimize their impact. The steps for
1863 accomplishing this are outlined in the following sections.

1864 **Risk Identification**

1865 Risk identification will involve the shop Supervisor, Machine operators, evaluation of
1866 environmental factors, organizational culture and the project management plan including the
1867 project scope. There are many different types of threats that can affect IT and OT infrastructure.
1868 These can include:

- 1869 • Technical threats — disruption caused by technological advances or failures
- 1870 • Structural threats — anything related to the building that houses your IT/OT
1871 infrastructure that could cause it to be harmed
- 1872 • Financial threats — If the business loses funding or experiences another significant
1873 financial change
- 1874 • Human threats — human error or loss of important individual
- 1875 • Natural threats — weather and natural disasters such as earthquakes, tornadoes, and
1876 floods

1877
1878 A Risk Management Log will be generated and updated as needed, a sample of which is shown
1879 in the latter half of this document.

1880 Software tools such as CSET⁹ will be used to perform RISK Assessments. The reports generated
1881 will be discussed with the President.

1882 Additionally, the plant operators and Supervisor will subscribe to NVD, USCERT, ICS-CERT
1883 and ISACS alert feeds to keep up with the latest vulnerabilities.

1884 This is an iterative process. As the program progresses, more information will be gained
1885 about the program and the risk statement will be adjusted to reflect the current understanding.
1886 New risks will be identified as the project progresses through the life cycle.

1887 **Risk Analysis**

1888 All risks identified either manually or via CSET will be assessed to identify impact on
1889 operations. Qualification will be used to determine which risks are the top risks and which ones
1890 can be ignored.

⁹ CSET: <https://ics-cert.us-cert.gov/Assessments>

1891 **Qualitative Risk Analysis**

1892 The probability and impact of occurrence for each identified risk will be assessed by the shop
1893 supervisor with input from the machine operators using the following approach:

1894 **Probability**

- 1895 • High – Greater than <70%> probability of occurrence in a year
- 1896 • Medium – Between <30%> and <70%> probability of occurrence in a year
- 1897 • Low – Below <30%> probability of occurrence in a year

1898

1899 **Impact**

- 1900 • High – Risk that has the potential to greatly impact project cost, project schedule or
1901 performance
- 1902 • Medium – Risk that has the potential to slightly impact project cost, project schedule or
1903 performance
- 1904 • Low – Risk that has relatively minor impact on cost, schedule or performance

1905

1906 **Quantitative Risk Analysis**

1907 This involves assigning a numeric value to the risk calculated as the product of probability of
1908 occurrence and impact score. Analysis of risk events that have been prioritized using the
1909 qualitative risk analysis process and their effect on project activities will be estimated, a
1910 numerical rating applied to each risk based on this analysis, and then documented in the risk
1911 management log.

1912 **3.4.3 Risk Monitor and Control**

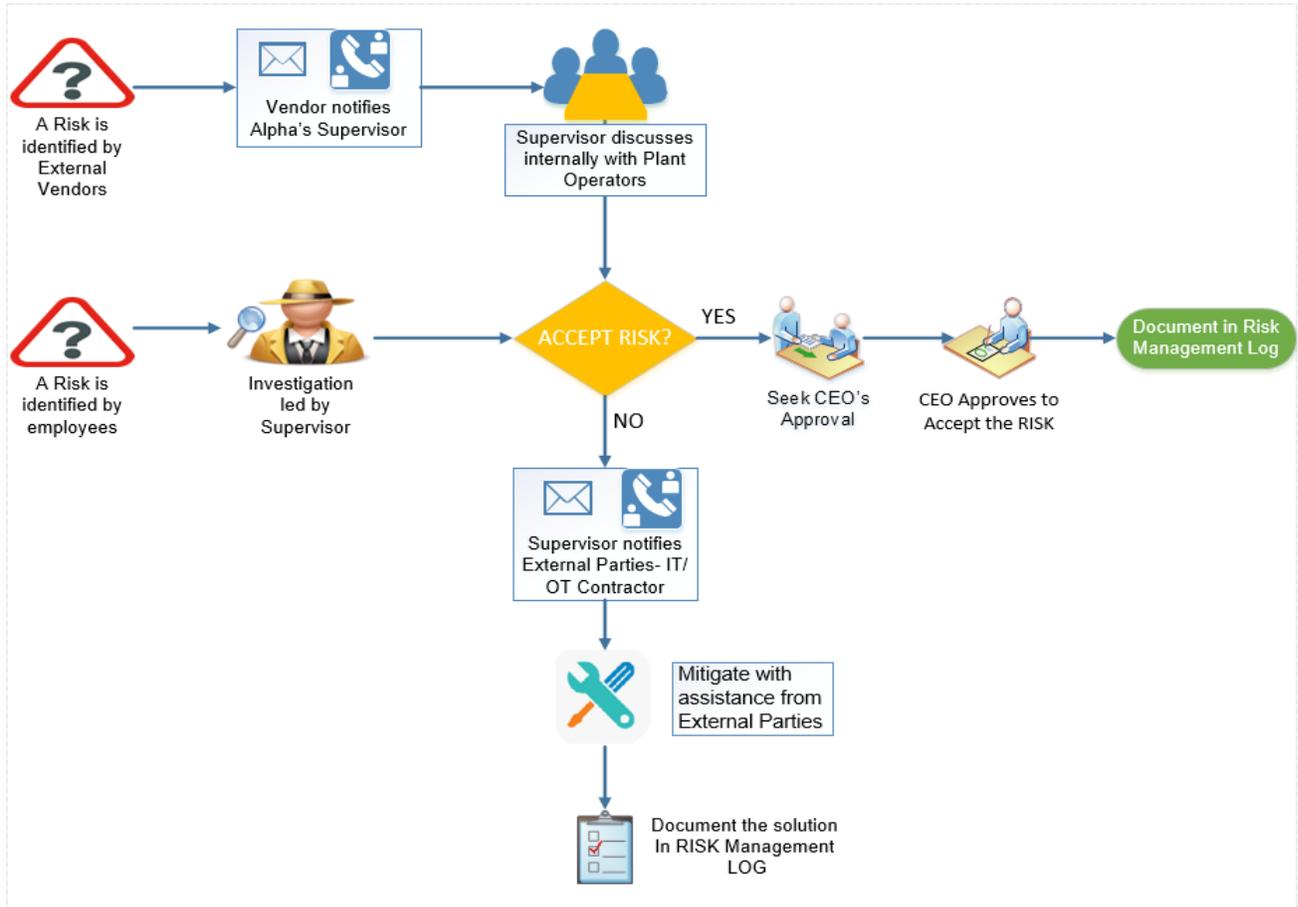
1913 The Supervisor and IT/OT contractors will conduct yearly risk assessments which includes
1914 CSET assessments, vulnerability scans of the manufacturing system taking into account
1915 vulnerabilities and potential impact to the manufacturing operations. An identified risk can be
1916 brought to Supervisor's attention either by Alpha's employees or by external contractors.

1917 The IT Contractor will scan the IT and OT assets when called upon; with Nessus to monitor for
1918 any software-based risks. Nessus results will be fed into NamicSoft. Reports will be generated
1919 out of this tool and shared with the Supervisor. Any other type of risks like hardware based,
1920 physical, environmental will be identified and documented manually.

1921 All software-based vulnerabilities discovered using Nessus should be mitigated as per the
1922 Vulnerability Management Plan.

1923 If a software vulnerability has been remediated; a Nessus scan be re-run to see whether the
1924 situation has changed in a way that affects the manufacturing operations. For any corrective
1925 action has been taken, the risk management log will be updated.

1926 **3.4.4 Risk Notification Process**



1927

1928 **3.4.5 Risk Response / Remediation Strategy**

1929 For each major risk, one of the following approaches will be selected to address it:

- 1930 • **Avoid** – eliminate the threat by eliminating the cause
- 1931 • **Mitigate** – Identify ways to reduce the probability or the impact of the risk
- 1932 • **Accept** – Nothing will be done
- 1933 • **Transfer** – Make another party responsible for the risk (buy insurance, outsourcing, etc.)

1934

1935 For each risk that will be mitigated, the Supervisor and operators will identify ways to prevent
1936 the risk from re-occurring or reduce its impact or probability of occurring. This may include

- 1937 • Prototyping.
- 1938 • Adding tasks to the project schedule
- 1939 • Determining and allocating resources.

1940

1941 For each risk that needs to be “Accepted”, a document containing the list of accepted risks will
1942 be maintained by the Supervisor.

1943 The Supervisor will reach out to an IT/OT Contractor for any risks and request remediation
1944 assistance.

1945 **3.4.6 Risk Appetite**

1946 Risk appetite - is the broad-based amount of risk an organization is willing to accept in pursuit of
1947 its mission/vision. [4]

1948 Risk Appetite scale [5]:

- 1949 • High - the manufacturing system accepts disciplined risk taking because the organization
1950 has determined the potential benefits outweigh the potential risk.
- 1951 • Moderate - the manufacturing system accepts some risk taking, assuming the
1952 organization has reviewed the potential benefits and potential risks.
- 1953 • Low - the manufacturing system accepts minimal risk taking.
- 1954 • None - the manufacturing system accepts no risk taking because the risk is intolerable.

1955

1956 **3.4.7 Risk Tolerance**

1957 Risk tolerance - is the acceptable level of variance in performance relative to the achievement of
1958 objectives. In setting risk tolerance levels, management considers the relative importance of the
1959 related objectives and aligns risk tolerance with risk appetite. [4]

1960 Risk tolerance scale [6]:

- 1961 • Low - the level of risk will not considerably impact the ability of the manufacturing
1962 system to meet its mission objectives.
- 1963 • Moderate - the level of risk may impact the ability of the manufacturing system to meet
1964 its mission objectives.
- 1965 • High - the level of risk will significantly impact the ability of the manufacturing system
1966 to meet its mission objectives.

1967

1968 **3.4.8 Risk Categories**

1969 Risk Categories are used to classify a risk. This table represents a sample of potential categories
1970 that may be applied to each risk.

- 1971 • Safety - the risk that human and/or environmental safety are compromised by an incident
1972 in the manufacturing system.
- 1973 • Production - the risk that product quality and/or production goals are compromised by an
1974 incident in the manufacturing system.
- 1975 • Trade Secrets - the risk that intellectual property and sensitive business data are
1976 compromised by an incident in the manufacturing system.

1977

Risk Category	Risk Tolerance	Risk Appetite	Mission Objectives
Safety	Moderate	Moderate	Maintain human safety
			Maintain environmental safety
Production	Moderate	High	Maintain quality of product
			Maintain production goals
Trade Secrets	Moderate	Moderate	Maintain trade secrets

1978

1979 **3.4.9 Risk Reporting**

1980 This table describes the frequency and format of how the Supervisor will document, analyze,
1981 communicate, and escalate outcomes of the risk management processes.

Reporting Method	Description	Frequency
Risk Management log	A document to report the results of risk identification, analysis, and response planning	Twice a year
CSET Report	A document describing Risk assessment results	Twice a year
NamicSoft report	A document containing results of Nessus vulnerability scans.	Manual/Post vulnerability assessment

1982

1983 The Supervisor will share the results of risk assessments (either the Risk Management Log or
1984 CSET Report) with the appropriate stakeholders of Alpha and the President.

1985

1986

1987 **3.4.10 Sample Risk Management Log**

1988 A Risk Log will be maintained by the Supervisor and Book keeper. These will be reviewed in the
1989 project team meetings. This log captures the results of a qualitative and quantitative risk analysis
1990 and the results of planning for response.

Risk	Category (Technical, Management, Contractual, External)	Probability (High / Likely to occur =3, Medium / May or May not occur =2, Low / Unlikely =1)	Impact (High = 3, Medium = 2 , Low =1)	Score (Product of Probability x Impact 1-3 Green 4-6 Yellow 7-9 - Red)	Risk Mitigation Strategy (e.g. Avoid, Transfer, Mitigate or Accept the risk)	Actions required	Status (Open, closed, In Progress)	Due Date

1991

1992 **3.4.11 Periodic Review**

1993 This document will be reviewed and updated annually by the Supervisor in consultation with the
1994 machine operators.

1995 Annual reviews will be conducted determining component value within the manufacturing
1996 process being performed. Values will be used to determine required devices for continued
1997 manufacturing process and the effects if a cyber incident occurs against a device.

1998 **3.4.12 Asset Criticality Matrix**

1999 After a list of Alpha’s assets or systems of value requiring protection have been identified by the
2000 Hardware Inventory process, they will be assigned a value. Asset Value is the degree of impact
2001 that would be caused by the unavailability, malfunctioning or destruction of the asset.

2002

2003

2004 Alpha will use the following scale to calculate Asset value.

ASSET VALUE	
Critical	10
High	7-9
Medium	3-6
Low	1-3

2005

2006 **Critical** – Loss or damage of this asset would have grave / serious impact to the Operations of
 2007 the Manufacturing system directly impacting production. This can result in total loss of primary
 2008 services, core processes or functions. These assets are single point of failure.

2009 **High** - Loss or damage of this asset would have serious impact to the Operations of the
 2010 Manufacturing system directly impacting production. This can result in major loss of primary
 2011 services, core processes or functions. These assets can also be single point of failure.

2012 **Medium** - Loss or damage of this asset would have moderate impact to the Operations of the
 2013 Manufacturing system or Production. This can result in some loss of primary services, core
 2014 processes or functions.

2015 **Low** - Loss or damage of this asset would have minor to no impact on the Operations of the
 2016 Manufacturing system or Production. This can result in little or no loss of primary services, core
 2017 processes or functions.

2018

2019 A list of assets belonging to Alpha with assigned value is presented below.

2020

Asset	Value	Numeric Value
IT / Communication Systems	High	8
OT / Field Devices – PLC, HMI	Critical	10
OT / Machining Stations	High	8
OT / Robots	High	9
Electrical Systems	Critical	10
Utility Systems	Medium	6
Site	Medium	6

2021

2022

2023 **3.4.13 Definitions and Acronyms**

IT	Information Technology which includes devices such as servers, laptops, workstations, switches and routers.
OT	Operational Technology which includes Industrial control system devices that are used by the manufacturing process.
Vulnerability	A weakness or a flaw in the system which an attacker can exploit to gain access.

2024

2025 **3.4.14 References**

- 2026 1. Risk Management plan – Maryland Department of Information Technology
 2027 doit.maryland.gov/SDLC/Documents/Project%20Risk%20Managment%20Plan.doc
 2028
 2029 2. Sample Risk Management plan – State of North Dakota
 2030 [https://www.nd.gov/itd/sites/itd/files/legacy/services/pm/risk-management-plan-](https://www.nd.gov/itd/sites/itd/files/legacy/services/pm/risk-management-plan-sample.pdf)
 2031 [sample.pdf](https://www.nd.gov/itd/sites/itd/files/legacy/services/pm/risk-management-plan-sample.pdf)

2032
2033
2034
2035
2036
2037
2038
2039
2040
2041
2042
2043
2044
2045
2046
2047
2048

3. Office of Management and Budget, “Management’s Responsibility for Enterprise Risk Management and Internal Control”, *Office of Management and Budget*, OMB Circular No. A-123, 2016. [Online]. Available:
<https://www.whitehouse.gov/sites/whitehouse.gov/files/omb/memoranda/2016/m-16-17.pdf>.
4. United States Agency for International Development, “U.S. Agency for International Development Risk Appetite Statement”, *United States Agency for International Development*, 2018. [Online]. Available:
https://www.usaid.gov/sites/default/files/documents/1868/USAID_Risk-Appetite-Statement_Jun2018.pdf.
5. Office of the Comptroller of the Currency, “Enterprise Risk Appetite Statement”, *Office of the Comptroller of the Currency*, 2016. [Online]. Available:
<https://www.occ.treas.gov/publications/publications-by-type/other-publications-reports/risk-appetite-statement.pdf>.

2049 **3.5 Incident Response Plan Document Example**

<p>Incident Response Plan</p> <p>for</p> <p>Alpha</p>
--

Document Owner:	Supervisor, Alpha
------------------------	-------------------

2056 **Version**

Version	Date	Description	Author
1.0	02-22-2018	Initial Draft	Supervisor
2.0	04-21-2018	Major changes to the initial draft	Supervisor

2059 **Approval**

2060 *(By signing below, all Approvers agree to all terms and conditions outlined in this document.)*

Approvers	Role	Signed	Approval Date
	President		4-22-2018

2063 **3.5.1 Statement of Management commitment**

2064 Alpha’s leadership team is committed to information security and appropriate incident response
 2065 to accidental or deliberate incident within the company. Alpha has established the Incident
 2066 Response Program to establish an actionable information security incident handling capability
 2067 that includes preparation, detection, analysis, containment, recovery, and reporting for
 2068 information security incidents. Alpha’s President oversees the Incident Response Program as a
 2069 whole, supports and funds maintenance of the program and ensures that resources are
 2070 appropriately maintained for preparedness.
 2071

2072 **3.5.2 Purpose**

2073 An incident can be defined as any event that, if unaddressed, may lead to a business interruption
 2074 or loss. This document describes the plan for responding to information security incidents at
 2075 Alpha Inc. It defines the roles and responsibilities of participants, characterization of incidents,
 2076 relationships to other policies and procedures, and reporting requirements. The purpose of this

2077 plan is to detect and react to security incidents, determine their scope and risk, respond
 2078 appropriately to the incident, communicate the results and risk to all stakeholders, and reduce the
 2079 likelihood of the incident from reoccurring.

2080 This Plan is to be executed during or after a cybersecurity incident.

2081 **3.5.3 Scope**

2082 This plan applies to all the employees of Alpha.

2083 **3.5.4 Roles and Responsibilities**

2084 The Alpha Incident Response Team is comprised of:

ROLE	RESPONSIBILITIES	CONTACT DETAILS
Supervisor	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Supervise other employees and working of the organization. • Serves as a primary point of contact for any type of incident • Making sure that all employees understand how to identify and report a suspected or actual security incident • Leading the investigation for any type of incident, initiating the Security Incident Response Plan, filling out the Incident Report Form and reporting status to the President as needed. • Documenting details of all incidents. 	Name: Phone: Email:
Machine Operators	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Reporting a suspected or actual security incident to the Supervisor. • Reporting any other operational issues or concerns to the Supervisor • Complying with the security policies and procedures of Alpha 	Names: Phone: Email:
IT / OT Contractors	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Manages access to systems and applications for internal staff. • Complying with the security policies and procedures of Alpha • Assist in investigation, troubleshooting and resolving any IT/OT related incident summoned for. • Advising the Supervisor for any recommendations to procedures, policies and best practices. 	Name: Phone: Email:

2085 **3.5.5 Categories of Incidents**

2086 Alpha defines the following categories/types of incident for internal classification. These have
2087 been mentioned in the Incident Reporting Form as well.

- 2088 • Intrusion
- 2089 • Denial of Service
- 2090 • Loss of Power
- 2091 • Virus / Malware
- 2092 • Social Engineering (Phishing, Phone, Email, etc.)
- 2093 • Data Breach
- 2094 • Hardware Stolen
- 2095 • User account compromise
- 2096 • System Misuse
- 2097 • Technical Vulnerability

2098
2099 **3.5.6 Severity Classification**

2100 The Severity of an incident is determined based on the impact to the company and the urgency of
2101 restoration.

SEVERITY	DEFINITION
High	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • All users of the company are affected • Work stoppage situation • The incident involves sensitive data breach. • The incident threatens Alpha’s operational goals • There is no viable workaround
Medium	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • There is a viable workaround • Moderate to Low impact to the Operations. • Service interruption potentially affects specific users and does not involve sensitive or personal data breach.
Low	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No impact to operations. • Service interruption potentially affects only one person and does not involve sensitive or personal data breach.

2102

2103

2104 **3.5.7 Restoration Priorities**

RESTORATION PRIORITIES	DEFINITION
High	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Service Restoration must be completed immediately, or significant loss of revenue, reputation, or productivity will occur.
Medium	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Service Restoration must be completed within two business days or there is a potential for significant loss of revenue, reputation or productivity.
Low	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Service Restoration can be delayed up to three or more business days without loss of revenue, reputation or productivity.

2105

2106 **3.5.8 Incident Alert Thresholds**

2107 Manufacturing system alert thresholds will be configured as such to limit the number of false
 2108 positives generated while working to capture valid data which could be an indication of
 2109 cybersecurity incident. False-positives are classified as events indicating a problem, but further
 2110 examination are not actual issues. Important, false-positives should always be treated as normal
 2111 alerts requiring attention until determined otherwise.

2112 **3.5.9 Incident Response Policy**

- 2113 1. An incident upon detection or being reported needs to be thoroughly investigated as per the
 2114 process defined under “Detection and Analysis” step of the IR process in the next section.
 2115 The investigation may be performed by the Supervisor or by convening an IR Team.
- 2116 2. The incident needs to be classified as per the categories defined previously.
- 2117 3. Upon Investigation, the impact to the Manufacturing system must be determined. The IR
 2118 Team may co-relate detected event information with Risk assessment outcomes to achieve
 2119 perspective on the incident impact across the Organization. The incident will accordingly be
 2120 assigned a Severity level and reported to the President. The Incident Report Template form
 2121 should be used for this purpose.

- 2122 4. During the “Detection and Analysis” step, detailed troubleshooting or forensic analysis
2123 should be performed to determine the root cause. This may be done using in place log
2124 management tools or commercial products such as Wireshark.
- 2125 5. Upon investigation, the incident must be mitigated as per the “Containment, Eradication and
2126 Recovery” step of the IR Process.
- 2127 6. The Supervisor upon consultation with the President. The Incident Report Template form
2128 should be used for this purpose.
- 2129 7. will communicate, co-ordinate and share incident response plan with Alpha’s stakeholders.
- 2130 8. The President will share information about any cybersecurity incidents and its mitigation
2131 with its designated sharing partners.
- 2132 9. The overall Incident Response program and plan will be revised or improved upon after
2133 every incident. Procedures must be updated regularly to address evolving threats such as
2134 APTs, Organizational changes, Manufacturing changes and/or after any problems discovered
2135 during implementation, execution or testing
- 2136 10. User awareness Training and Testing procedures will be updates after every incident.
- 2137 11. The Supervisor will communicate any changes or updates made to this policy.

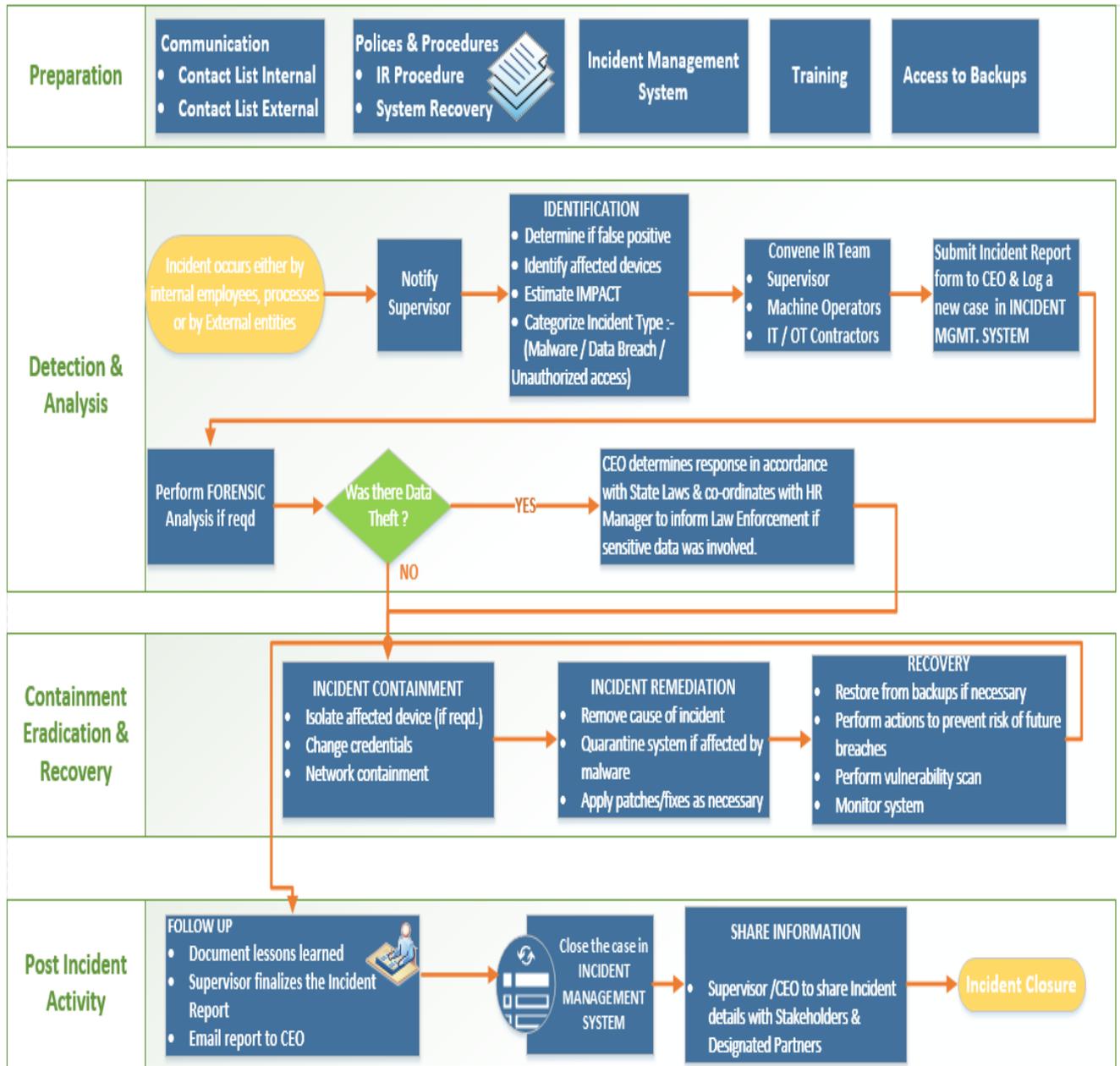
2138

2139 **3.5.10 Incident Plan Response Steps / Workflow**

2140 The [NIST Computer Security Incident Handling \[1\] Guide](#) divides the incident response lifecycle
2141 into the following four steps:

- 2142 1. Preparation
2143 2. Detection and Analysis
2144 3. Containment, Eradication and Recovery
2145 4. Post-incident Activity
2146

2147 Alpha’s IR process contains the following activities corresponding to each of the above steps:



2148

2149 **3.5.11 Guidelines for Information Sharing**

2150 **Interactions with Law Enforcement**

- 2151 • All communications with external law enforcement authorities should be made after
- 2152 consulting with the President.
- 2153 • The Supervisor will co-ordinate with the President to determine and share the minimum
- 2154 necessary information as required for incident response.

2155 **Communications Plan**

- 2156 • The President will share information about any cybersecurity incidents and its mitigation
2157 with its designated sharing partners. Refer to the Next section for additional details
- 2158 • All public communications about an incident or incident response to external parties outside
2159 of Alpha are made in consultation with the President.
- 2160 • The minimum information necessary to share for a particular incident is determined by the
2161 Supervisor in consultation with President or administrative authorities such as the
2162 bookkeeper.

2163
2164 **3.5.12 Guidelines for Reporting to Stakeholders**2165 **Overview:**

- 2166 • The Supervisor will compile all the details of incident(s) occurred in consultation with the
2167 IT/OT consultant.
- 2168 • The Supervisor will share the details in the IR Report Template form with President. This
2169 will be used to determine level of severity, allowing the company to plan according.
- 2170 • The Company's leadership team consisting of President and HR Manager will make sure all
2171 facts have been gathered relating to the security incident before addressing any concerned
2172 with outside parties.
- 2173 • The Company's response needs to be consistent ensuring message being delivered will not
2174 need to be retracted or changed due to lack of clarity.

2175 **Who will be responding:**

- 2176 • Depending on the severity of the security incident this role can be filled by President, or the
2177 Supervisor
- 2178 • If the severity of a security incident requires additional resources, they should be contacted
2179 and brought in to help gather forensic information along with responding to inquiries.
- 2180 ○ Examples:
- 2181 ■ Legal Counsel
 - 2182 ■ Forensic Investigator
 - 2183 ■ IT consultant (Work in conjunction with IT Manager)
 - 2184 ■ Security Consultant (Work in conjunction with IT Manager and Supervisors)
 - 2185 ■ Law Enforcement (Depends on severity)

2186 **Notification:**

- 2187 • A Legal counsel will be contacted to oversee notification planning since the potential for
2188 legal actions against Alpha arising from security incident in question.
- 2189 • If required, an outside Public Relations firm may be required depending on the severity level
2190 of the incident to help with crafting a response.

- 2191 • The President will both approve all communication being sent out regarding a security
2192 incident.

2193 **Communications:**

- 2194 • The President will contact primary partners/vendors via phone call to inform them of the
2195 security incident. This should be done once all information has been gathered and a corporate
2196 response has been prepared.
- 2197 • No voicemails will be left concerning the security incident in question. If recipient is
2198 unavailable schedule a follow up call.
- 2199 • The Supervisor is the **only** Alpha employee authorized to call partners/vendors not already
2200 contacted by the President.
- 2201 • Responses to partners/vendors should be scripted to ensure the delivered message is
2202 consistent, while ensuring only information regarding security incident are discussed.
- 2203 • Email communication will be completed as a follow-up to a phone.
- 2204 • Any email communications being sent will have additional proof reading completed by the
2205 President.
- 2206 • Depending on the impact of security incident a Public Relation firm may be required to help
2207 with a response when providing communications via electronic or verbal.
- 2208 • Media communication can **ONLY** be approved by President.

2209

2210 **Restoring Trust:**

- 2211 • Alpha's President or Supervisor with the advice consultants and Forensic experts will notify
2212 partners/vendors and customers with the steps being taken to restore and strength system
2213 security.
- 2214 • The Supervisor will discuss with employees what caused security incident and what is being
2215 done to avoid a similar issue in the future.
- 2216 • Once the security incident has been resolved and all fact are known Alpha leadership team
2217 will provide a full report which will be made publicly available containing facts relating to
2218 the security incident, along with the steps being taking to safe guard IT/OT infrastructure
2219 ensuring this and future events don't happen again.

2220 **3.5.13 Incident Report Form Template**

Incident Reporting Template Form			
Contact information			
Date Reported :		Time Reported:	
Name:	Title:	Dept:	
Office Phone:			
Details			
Date of Incident :		Time of Incident:	
Type of Incident - Check all that apply			
<input type="checkbox"/> Intrusion	<input type="checkbox"/> Social Engineering (Phishing, Phone,Email etc)	<input type="checkbox"/> Technical Vulnerability	
<input type="checkbox"/> Denial of Service	<input type="checkbox"/> Data breach	<input type="checkbox"/> System misuse	
<input type="checkbox"/> Loss of power	<input type="checkbox"/> Hardware stolen	<input type="checkbox"/> Others, pls specify	
<input type="checkbox"/> Virus / Malware	<input type="checkbox"/> User account compromise		
Incident Description			
Provide a brief description:			
Impact / Potential impact - Check all of the following that apply to this incident.			
<input type="checkbox"/> Loss / Compromise of Data	<input type="checkbox"/> Financial Loss		
<input type="checkbox"/> Damage to systems	<input type="checkbox"/> Other Organizations affected		
<input type="checkbox"/> Damage to public	<input type="checkbox"/> Damage to Integrity or Delivery of Goods, Services		
<input type="checkbox"/> System downtime	<input type="checkbox"/> Unknown at this time		
Provide a brief description:			
Affected System(s) information			
Host	IP	Application (if any)	O.S
Sensitivity of Data compromised (incase of Data loss)			
<input type="checkbox"/> Public (Information is already approved for release & unauthorized disclosure will not cause problems for the Company).			
Internal Use (Information is intended for internal use within the Company or with other affiliated orgnaziations, business partners.			
<input type="checkbox"/> Unauthorized disclosure may be against laws, regulations and may harm the Company or its business partners or its customers. For example: Email contacts, emails etc).			
Confidential (Related to Privacy Violation. Information is private & sensitive in nature. It must be restricted to those with legitimate			
<input type="checkbox"/> business need for access. Unauthorized disclosure is against laws, regulations and will harm the Company or its business partners or its Customers. For example: Trade secrets, Software code, Citizen's data etc).			
Details of the Data loss			
Provide a description of what was compromised:			
Follow up action taken so far			
<input type="checkbox"/> Law enforcement notified	<input type="checkbox"/> System disconnected from Network.		
<input type="checkbox"/> Restored backups	<input type="checkbox"/> Log files examined		
<input type="checkbox"/> AV Virus definition updated	<input type="checkbox"/> Any other action taken, pls specify		
<input type="checkbox"/> System reimaged or quarantined	<input type="checkbox"/> No action taken		
Supervisor's Name:		Supervisor's Signature:	Date:

2221

2222 **3.5.14 Definitions and Acronyms**

President	Head of the organization. Serves as an escalation point.
HR Manager	An employee who deals with recruitment efforts and overall administration.
Incident	An event that is not part of normal operations that disrupts operational processes.
Supervisor	An employee who supervises other employees and working of the organization.
Vulnerability	A weakness or flaw in the system which an attacker can exploit to gain access to.
Vulnerability Scan	The act of scanning a device or network for vulnerabilities
Machine Operator	An employee who operates the manufacturing equipment and reports to Supervisor.
IT/OT Contractor	Non-employee(s) who are summoned on a need be basis for technical support or maintenance tasks related to IT and OT equipment.
Stakeholders	Business Owners, System Owners, Integrators, Vendors, Human Resources Offices, Physical and Personnel Security Offices, Legal Departments, Operations Personnel.

2223

2224 **3.5.15 References**

2225 1. NIST Publication for handling Computer Security Incident

2226 <https://nvlpubs.nist.gov/nistpubs/SpecialPublications/NIST.SP.800-61r2.pdf>

2227

2228

2229

2230 **3.6 Incident Recovery Plan Document Example**

2231 **Incident Recovery Plan**
2232 **for**
2233 **Alpha**

2236 **Document Owner:** Supervisor, Alpha

2237 **Version**

2238

2239

Version	Date	Description	Author
1.0	02-22-2018	Initial Draft	Supervisor
2.0	04-21-2018	Major changes to the initial draft	Supervisor

2240 **Approval**

2241

2242 *(By signing below, all Approvers agree to all terms and conditions outlined in this document.)*

2243

Approvers	Role	Signed	Approval Date
	President		4-22-2018

2244

2245 **3.6.1 Scope**

2246 The scope and purpose of this document is to inventory all of infrastructure and capture
2247 information relevant to the Alpha’s ability to recover its IT/OT environment from a
2248 cybersecurity incident. It, in turn also aims to provide an effective and efficient recovery effort.

2249 **3.6.2 Objectives**

2250 This plan has been developed to accomplish the following objectives:

- 2251 1. Limit the magnitude of any loss by minimizing the duration of a critical application service
2252 interruption.
- 2253 2. Assess damage, repair the damage, and activate the repaired computer center.
- 2254 3. Manage the recovery operation in an organized and effective manner.
- 2255 4. Prepare technology personnel to respond effectively in an incident recovery situation.

2256 Incident Response:

2257 This IR Plan is to be executed during or after a cybersecurity incident.

2258 The person discovering the incident must notify the Supervisor, who collectively assume
2259 responsibility for deciding which - if any - aspects of the IR plan should be implemented, and for
2260 establishing communication with employees, management, partners and customers

2261 **3.6.3 RPO and RTO Targets**

2262 Alpha defines the following SLA’s or Restoration times for operations recovery

Type of Incident	RTO [2]	RPO [2]	Restoration Priority
Environmental Disasters such as Fire, Flood.	72 hours	24 hours	High
Recovery from Virus/Malware attack	24 hours	24 hours	High
Recovery from user account compromise	24 hours	24 hours	Medium
Recovery from Data Breach	48 hours	24 hours	High
Hardware failure, System Parts Replacement	48 hours	24 hours	High

2263

2264 **3.6.4 Incident Recovery Team**

2265 Alpha’s Incident Recovery (IR) Team will consists of the following individuals.

ROLE	RESPONSIBILITIES
Supervisor	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Lead and oversee the entire DR process • Contact any Contractors/Vendors for assistance as needed. • Making sure that all employees understand their roles and responsibilities. • Update this document as per the Maintenance policy • Notify the President for any escalation issues.
President	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Assist the DR Lead (Supervisor) in their role as required.

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Make any Business decisions that are out of scope for the Supervisor. • Serve as point of escalation for any issues.
Machine Operators	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Install, implement or assist in implementing any tools, hardware software and systems as required • Escalate any issues related to recovery to the Supervisor. • Complying with this plan.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Assist in Recovery, Troubleshooting and resolving any IT/OT related incident summoned for • Advising the Supervisor for any recommendations to procedures, policies and best practices. • Complying with this plan

2266

2267 **Contact Information**

2268 **3.6.5 Contact Information**

Name	Title	Contact Type	Contact Information
Employee A	ABC	Work	555-555-5555 ext 2
		Mobile	
		Alternate	
		Email	
Employee B	ABC	Work	555-555-5555 ext 3
		Mobile	
		Alternate	
		Email	
Employee C	ABC	Work	555-555-5555 ext 4
		Mobile	
		Alternate	
		Email	

2269

2270

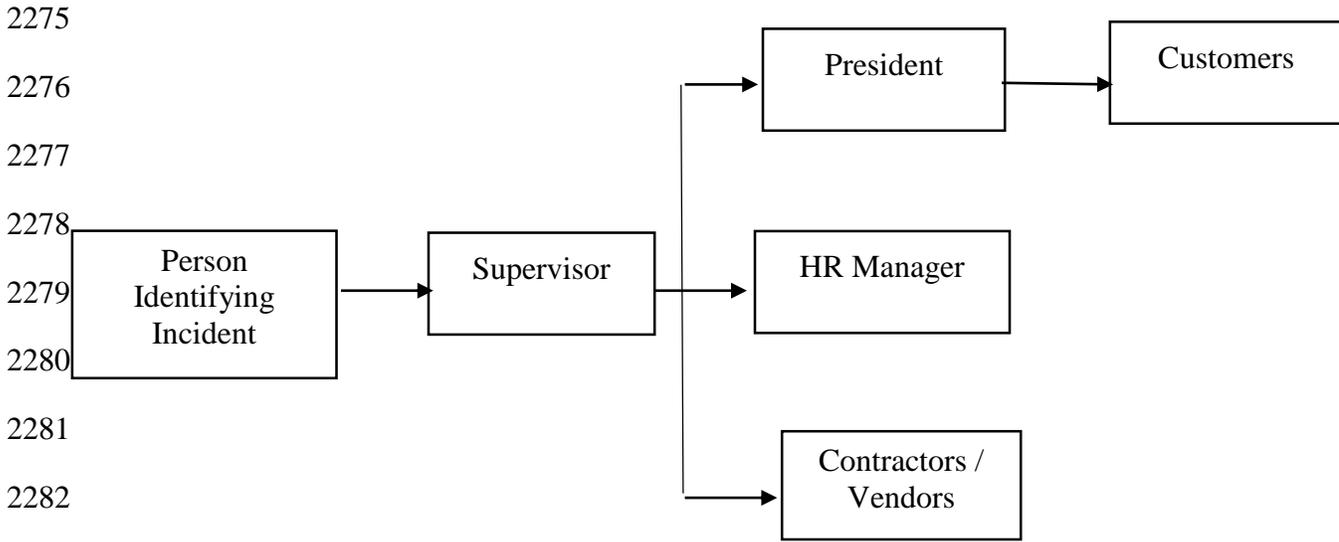
2271 **External Contacts**

Name	Title	Contact Type	Contact Information
Power Company		Work	
Account #		Mobile	
		Alternate	
		Email	
IT Contractor		Work	
Account #		Mobile	
		Alternate	
		Email	
OT Contractor		Work	
Account #		Mobile	
		Alternate	
		Email	
Network Provider		Work	
Account #		Mobile	
		Alternate	
		Email	
Telecom Carrier		Work	
Account #		Mobile	
		Alternate	
		Email	
Insurance Provider		Work	
Account #		Mobile	
		Alternate	
		Email	
Hardware Provider		Work	
Account #		Mobile	
		Email	

2272

2273

2274 **3.6.6 Notification Calling Tree**



2284 **3.6.7 Communications**

2285 **Notification**

- 2286
- 2287
- 2288
- 2289
- 2290
- 2291
- 2292
- The Supervisor in consultation Machine Operators will periodically update the President on the progress of Recovery Activities.
 - A Legal Counsel may be hired to oversee notification planning since the potential for legal actions against Alpha arising from security incident in question.
 - If required, an outside Public Relations firm may be required depending on the severity level of the incident to help with crafting a response.
 - The President’s approval is required for work with any outside agency.

2293 **Communications**

- 2294
- 2295
- 2296
- 2297
- 2298
- 2299
- 2300
- 2301
- 2302
- 2303
- 2304
- 2305
- The President will contact primary partners/customers via phone call to inform them about Recovery activities. This should be done once all information has been gathered and a corporate response has been prepared.
 - The Supervisor is the **ONLY** Alpha employee authorized to call partners/vendors not already contacted by the President.
 - Responses to partners/vendors should be scripted to ensure the delivered message is consistent, while ensuring only information regarding security incident are discussed.
 - Email communication will be completed as a follow-up to a phone.
 - Any email communications being sent will have additional proof reading completed by the President.
 - Depending on the impact of security incident a Public Relation firm may be required to help with a response when providing communications via electronic or verbal.

- 2306
- Media communication can **ONLY** be approved by the President.

2307 **Restoring Trust**

- 2308
- 2309
- 2310
- 2311
- 2312
- 2313
- 2314
- 2315
- 2316
- Alpha's President or Supervisor with the advice consultants and Forensic experts will notify partners/vendors and customers with the steps being taken to restore and strength system security.
 - The Supervisor will discuss with employees what caused security incident and what is being done to avoid a similar issue in the future.
 - Once the security incident has been resolved and all fact are known, Alpha's leadership team will provide a full report which will be made publicly available containing facts relating to the security incident, along with the steps being taking to safe guard IT/OT infrastructure ensuring this and future events don't happen again.

2317 **3.6.8 Plan Testing and Maintenance**

2318 **Maintenance**

- 2319
- 2320
- 2321
- 2322
- 2323
- 2324
- 2325
- The Incident Response Plan will be revised and updated after every recovery executed following a cybersecurity incident, Organizational changes, Manufacturing changes and/or after any problems discovered during implementation, execution or testing.
 - The Supervisor will be responsible for updating the document in consultation with Machine Operators and other personnel as required.
 - During Maintenance periods, any changes to the IR Team must be accounted for.

2326 **Testing**

- 2327
- 2328
- 2329
- 2330
- 2331
- 2332
- 2333
- 2334
- 2335
- Walkthroughs- IR Team members will verbally go through the specific steps as documented in the plan to confirm effectiveness, identify gaps or other weaknesses. The team should be familiar with procedures, equipment and operations.
 - Simulations- An incident is simulated so that normal operations will not be interrupted. Hardware, software, personnel, communications, procedures, supplies and forms, documentation and utilities should be thoroughly tested in a simulation test.
 - Full-Interruption Testing- IR Team members will perform a full-interruption test to activate a total IRP scenario. Caution must be exercised as this type of test disrupts normal operations.

2336

2337 **3.6.9 Hardware Information**

SYSTEM TYPE	HARDWARE INFORMATION	
IT Servers	<p>Hostname: POLARIS System Model: Dell T5610 IP Address: 192.168.0.20 Location: Cabinet 101 Network: Control LAN Type: Physical Other: Eng. Workstation, Ubuntu Linux 12.04</p>	<p>Hostname: MINTAKA System Model: Dell R420 IP Address: 192.168.1.105 Location: Cabinet 101 Network: Control LAN Type: Physical Other: Robot Driver, Ubuntu Linux 14.04</p>
	<p>Hostname: VController1 System Model: Hyper-V VM IP Address: 192.168.1.103 Location: Robotics-VH Hyper-V Type: Virtual Network: Control LAN Other: Robot Controller, Ubuntu Linux 14.04</p>	<p>Hostname: VController2 System Model: Hyper-V VM IP Address: 192.168.1.104 Location: Robotics-VH Hyper-V Host Type: Virtual Network: Control LAN Other: Robot Controller, Ubuntu Linux 14.04</p>
	<p>Hostname: Robotics-VH System Mode: Dell PE R420 Location: Cabinet 101 Type: Physical Other: Windows Server 2012 R2, Hyper-V Server</p>	
Network Devices	<p>Model: RuggedCom RX1510 Management IP: 10.100.2. Location: Cabinet 101 Other: Boundary Router</p>	<p>Model: Netgear GS724T Management IP: 192.168.0.239 Location: Cabinet 101 Network: Supervisory Bus LAN Switch</p>
	<p>Model: Siemens i800 Management IP: 192.168.0.1 Location: Cabinet 101 Network: Control LAN Switch</p>	
OT Devices	<p>Model: Beckhoff CX9020 IP Address: 192.168.0.20 Location: Cabinet 101 Function: PLC</p>	<p>Model: Red Lion G310 IP Address: 192.168.0.98 Location: Cabinet 101 Function: HMI</p>

	<p>Model: Beagelbone Black IP Address: 192.168.1.101 - 104 Location: Work Cell Function: Machining Stations Quantity: 4</p>	<p>Model: Robots Manufacturer: KUKA Location: Work Cell Function: Robots Quantity: 2</p>
--	--	---

2338

2339 **3.6.10 Backup Strategy**

2340

SYSTEM TYPE	BACKUP STRATEGY
IT Servers	<p>POLARIS: System Image - Thrice Weekly using Veeam, Directory Level Backup Monthly once MINTAKA: System Image - Daily using Veeam vController1: Full VM image Weekly once vController2: Full VM image Weekly once</p>
Application Code	<p>Code is checked into a secure central network share. Server hosting the network share is backed up using Veeam</p>
<p>Network Devices Boundary Router</p>	<p>Frequency: Quarterly: Manual using Manufacturer instructions. All configuration backup data will be saved to a secured central network share. <u>RuggedCom RX1510:</u> 1. Login to the RX1510 Web UI >> Click on Admin >> Click on Full configuration backup 2. Enter a backup name, select backup format as cli from the Drop-down menu > On the Trigger Action form, click Perform. 3. The backup file will then be created and saved locally at /admin/backup-files 4. [Optional]The above file can further be downloaded via SFTP or copied over to a USB</p>

	<p>Drive. Click on Admin > Click Backup-Files in the menu</p> <p>5. In the Backup Files form, select “Config” under File Type drop-down, enter a backup file name > Under URL enter the path of USB Drive or SFTP server’s network path > Click Perform.</p> <p>6. Save the backup file to the central network share/repository.</p> <p>For more details, refer to RX1510 manual available on Siemens website upon registration.</p>
<p>OT Devices</p>	<p>Frequency:</p> <p>Quarterly: Manual as per Manufacturer procedures. Ensure backups are saved to a secure central network share.</p> <p><u>PLC:</u></p> <p>1.Power off the embedded PC. Remove the microSD card as per the steps mentioned in the manual [3]</p> <p>2.Copy the data from the microSD card to a central secure location.</p> <p>HMI:</p> <p>1.Setup a link between the HMI and PC(Workstation) using the RS-232 port or USB port.</p> <p>2.Download the database via the LINK Menu in the HMI. Use either the Link-Send or Link-Update commands. Link-Send will copy over the entire database while Link-Update is for incremental backups.</p> <p>Detailed instructions can be found in the Crimson 3.1 Manual [4]</p>

2341 **3.6.11 Recovery Procedures**

- 2342 • The Incident Recovery plan will be executed following a cybersecurity incident.
- 2343 • Any exceptions or issues during the Recovery process must be communicated to the
- 2344 Supervisor and/or President.
- 2345 • Depending on the incident, and on the number and nature of the IT services affected, one or
- 2346 more of the following IR procedures may be activated by the IR team:
- 2347

Type of Incident	Plan of Action
Environment Disaster – Fire, Flooding	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Identify root cause, co-ordinate initial response 2. Remove damaged systems from the work cell. 3. Evaluate damage 4. Review Insurance policies and reach out to Insurance companies. 5. Procure new hardware systems as required. Reach out to a Data recovery company for data recovery from damaged hard drives.
Virus / Malware – IT / OT Systems	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect the affected systems from the network. 2. Reach out to the IT/OT Contractor for assistance. 3. Perform a full manual Anti-virus scan on the system 4. If the Anti-virus software cannot detect or quarantine the infection, you may need to reinstall or restore the entire Operating System. Use Veeam to restore a full image backup, if the system in question is an IT system. 5. Upon reinstalling the operating system, install all the appropriate patches to fix known vulnerabilities.

	<p>6. Depending on the nature of the virus attack, change your original passwords as these could have been compromised during the infection.</p>
<p>Data Theft</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Fulfill all legal obligations. Supervisor to inform law enforcement and other customer protection agencies notifying them of breach. 2. Immediately change system credentials, account passwords to public websites (if personal data is involved) 3. Monitor in-house security controls or tools for any signs of new activity. 4. Identify and erase any new files or programs that may have been installed as part of this attack. Use system baselines for reference. 5. Engage a Contractor or other professional to conduct security audit.
<p>Data Loss - IT Systems</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Browse through the list of directory level backups captured by Veeam for that host to select the backup to restore data from. 2. Initiate a restore of the file or directory from the affected system using Veeam. If the system in question is a virtual machine, restore the most recent full VM image as it is using Veeam. 3. Verify the file, folders and their permissions upon completion of the restore.
<p>Hardware failure – IT Systems</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Follow up with the vendor for getting the hardware replaced. 2. Install and setup the new hardware as per the original baseline configuration.

	<p>3. Refer to File system table below to configure any File system dependencies such as NFS mount points.</p> <p>4. Initiate a Restore operation from the most recent backup using Veeam. The restore procedure varies depending on if the system is physical or virtual. For more details, refer to the Veeam Backup guide.</p> <p>5. Upon completion of restore, verify connectivity and operations.</p>
<p>Hardware failure –Network Devices</p>	<p>1. Order a replacement from a vendor.</p> <p>2. Setup and configure the new device as per its original counterpart. For more details, refer to the asset inventory database and/or any supporting documentation to reference the original baseline config such as Firewall rules, ACLS, VLAN, etc.</p> <p>3. Restore system configuration using Manufacturer instructions from the secure central repository.</p> <p>4. Verify connectivity between devices. Run operations to confirm.</p>
<p>Hardware failure / Configuration Restore-OT Systems</p>	<p>1. Order a replacement from a vendor.</p> <p>2. Setup the new device by assigning it the original static IP address and restore the configuration on it as per manufacturers manual. Following are high level instructions for a config restore</p> <p><u>PLC:</u></p> <p>1.Power off the device. Pull out the microSD card from the PLC and load a previously saved image on it using a card reader. Saved images can be copied over from the central</p>

	<p>secure location or a new base image can also be obtained from the manufacturer.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Insert the microSD card back into the PLC and power on the device. 3. Test Connectivity and operations. <p><u>HMI:</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Copy a working image to a USB stick and plugin the USB in the HMI. 2. Access the “System menu” of the HMI. For more details, please refer to manufacturer’s manual. 3. Click on “Database Image Menu” >> Load Image from Memory Card >> Yes <p><u>Machining stations:</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Power off the device. Pull out the microSD card from the beagle bone device and load a previously saved image on it using a card reader. 2. Insert the microSD card back into the beagle bone and power on the device. 3. Test Connectivity and operations. <p><u>Robots:</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Order a replacement from the vendor. 2. Install and connect new device in place of the original. 3. Verify operations
--	--

2349 **File System Layouts**

System	Local Hard Drive	File System layout	Network Storage (NFS, SMB)	Dependencies/ Notes
POLARIS	2TB	Output of "df -kh"	N/A	NFS Server
MINTAKA	500GB	Output of "df -kh"	N/A	
vController1	50GB	Output of "df -kh"	polaris:/opt/catkin_ws/src/youbot	NFS client. POLARIS should be UP before power ON
vController2	50GB	Output of "df -kh"	polaris:/opt/catkin_ws/src/youbot	NFS client. POLARIS should be UP before power ON

2350

2351 **Restoration Priorities**

2352 Should an incident occur and Alpha need to exercise this plan, this section will be referred to
2353 reference restoration priorities in bringing systems online.

2354 IT Systems

Priority	IT System	Description
High	LAN-AD	Active Directory / DNS Server
High	Veeam	Veeam Backups Server
High	MINTAKA	Robot Driver
High	vController1, 2	Robot Controllers
High	POLARIS	Engineering Workstation

High	Robotics-PI	Local Historian Database
Medium	PI-DMZ	DMZ-Historian
Medium	SymantecMgr	Symantec Antivirus Manager SEPM
Low	GTB Inspector	DLP
Low	Graylog	Syslog server
Low	Hive	Incident Response Server

2355

2356 Networking Equipment

Priority	Device Info	Description
High	Boundary Router	Allen Bradley Router 8300
High	Supervisory LAN Switch	Net gear GS724T
High	Control LAN Switch	Siemens i800 Switch

2357

2358 OT Systems

Priority	OT System	Description
High	PLC	Beckhoff PLC
High	HMI	Red lion HMI

2359

2360 **3.6.12 Definitions and Acronyms**

SLA	Service Level Agreement
Recovery Time Objective (RTO)	RTO defines the maximum amount of time that a system resource can remain unavailable before there is an unacceptable impact on other system resources, supported mission/business processes, and the Maximum Tolerable Downtime. [2]
Recovery Point Objective (RPO)	The RPO represents the point in time, prior to a disruption or system outage, to which mission/business process data can be recovered (given the most recent backup copy of the data) after an outage. [2]

2361

2362 **3.6.13 References**

- 2363 1. SANS Guide for DR: [https://www.sans.org/reading-room/whitepapers/recovery/disaster-](https://www.sans.org/reading-room/whitepapers/recovery/disaster-recovery-plan-strategies-processes-564)
2364 [recovery-plan-strategies-processes-564](https://www.sans.org/reading-room/whitepapers/recovery/disaster-recovery-plan-strategies-processes-564)
2365 2. NIST SP 800-34 Contingency planning guide for Federal Systems
2366 <https://nvlpubs.nist.gov/nistpubs/legacy/sp/nistspecialpublication800-34r1.pdf>
2367 3. Allen Bradley ControlLogix 5571 Manual
2368 [https://literature.rockwellautomation.com/idc/groups/literature/documents/um/1756-](https://literature.rockwellautomation.com/idc/groups/literature/documents/um/1756-um001_-en-p.pdf)
2369 [um001_-en-p.pdf](https://literature.rockwellautomation.com/idc/groups/literature/documents/um/1756-um001_-en-p.pdf)

2370

2371 4. Technical Solution Implementations

2372 4.1 Introduction

2373 This section includes proof-of-concept technical solution implementations developed for the
2374 fictional company Alpha. An overview of these technical solutions is discussed in Section 6 of
2375 Volume 1 and potential technical solutions are discussed in Section 7 of Volume 1. Each
2376 organization's information security experts should identify the technical solutions that will best
2377 integrate with their existing cybersecurity program and manufacturing system infrastructure.

2378 All of the technical solutions were installed and configured within the Collaborative Robotics
2379 System (CRS) [6]. The manufacturing process was operated after each technical solution was
2380 implemented, producing 35 parts for each "experiment". Technical solutions that had multiple
2381 modes of operation were tested for each mode that aligned with the requirements of the low
2382 security level and the applicability of the mode to the use case [7].

2383 Three types of performance measurements were performed during the implementation: baseline
2384 measurements of the initial workcell performance, impact of individual technologies or
2385 configurations, and impact of the completed security level implementation. The process of
2386 sequentially implementing and measuring enabled the detection of performance-impacting
2387 interactions between the technical solutions.

- 2388 • **Security level baseline** - Before any changes were made to the workcell, baseline
2389 measurements were captured. Since all experiments are meant to be comparative, a
2390 baseline reference of system performance must be obtained to determine if the
2391 manufacturing process or its sub-systems have been impacted after a technical solution is
2392 installed or reconfigured.
- 2393 • **Technology/configuration implementation impact** - These measurements were
2394 performed after each technical solution was installed and configured to meet the security
2395 level requirements. Some technical solutions provided multiple modes of operation that
2396 met the security level requirements and had the potential to affect the manufacturing
2397 process differently. Measurements were performed for each unique configuration to
2398 compare its impact to the previous configurations.
- 2399 • **Security level implementation impact** - These measurements were performed after all
2400 technical solutions have been installed and configured. These measurements are used to
2401 determine the total impact to the manufacturing process and compared with other security
2402 level implementation impact measurements to determine the relative performance impact
2403 between the security levels. The final technology implementation impact (if it not a
2404 multi-mode measurement) can also be used as the security level implementation impact.

2405 Before the security level baseline measurements were performed, the workcell manufacturing
2406 process was characterized by producing 1000 parts over ten experiments of 100 parts each, and
2407 the results analyzed. This characterization procedure (further described in [7]) validated that the
2408 process was in-control, stable, and random.

2409 The primary key performance indicator (KPI) used to determine if the manufacturing process
2410 experienced a performance impact was “part production time” (KPI 2.1 in [6]), which measures
2411 the amount of time required for a part to travel through the manufacturing process. Numerous
2412 other performance measurements were captured on many of the CRS systems, and were
2413 subsequently used to produce the plots shown in the following sections, and to assist in
2414 determining the root cause of any realized performance impacts.

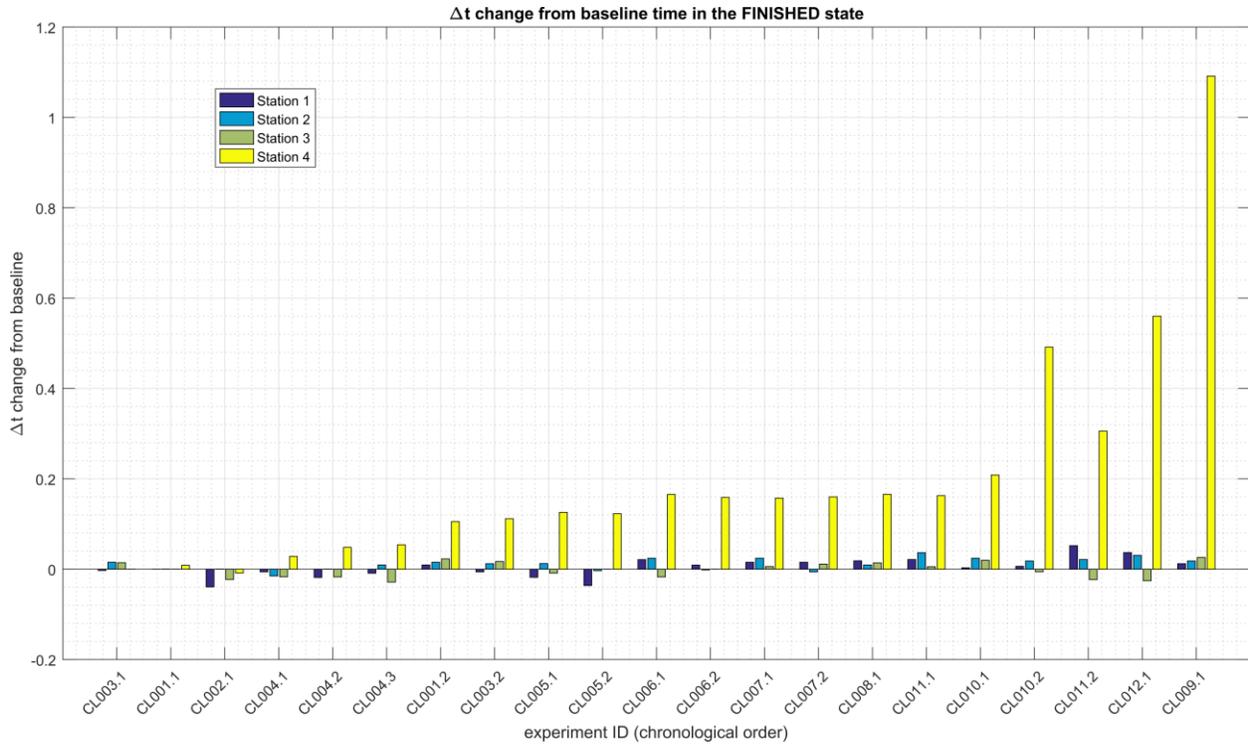
2415 **4.1.1 Implementation Note – Due Diligence Implementing Technical Solutions**

2416 It is important to note that the procedures used during this implementation (i.e., install a tool,
2417 then measure the impact) should not be used in a production system. Care must be taken before
2418 using any technical solutions, especially those that actively scan the manufacturing system ICS
2419 network and its devices; manufacturers should first conduct an assessment of how these tools
2420 work and what impact they might have on the connected control equipment [3]. Technology
2421 evaluations may include testing in similar, non-production control system environments to
2422 ensure that the tools do not adversely impact the production systems. Impact could be due to the
2423 nature of the information or the volume of network traffic. While this impact may be acceptable
2424 in IT systems, it may not be acceptable in a manufacturing system. In general, any operation that
2425 actively scans the manufacturing network should be scheduled to occur only during planned
2426 downtimes. [3]

2427 **4.1.2 Implementation Note - Sensor Error and Adaptation of KPI**

2428 After the Low baseline implementation was completed, an analysis of the KPI was performed.
2429 During this analysis, a small but consistent increase in the Station 4 allocation ratio was observed
2430 after each chronological experiment. The source of the increase was found to be occurring during
2431 the Station 4 “FINISHED” state, which is when the machining station has completed its
2432 manufacturing procedure and is waiting for the robot to remove the part. A plot showing the
2433 amount of time each station was in the “FINISHED” state across all experiments (compared to
2434 the baseline experiment CL001.1) was created (see Figure 4-1), which exhibited a high
2435 correlation to the part production time KPI measurements (see Figure 4-2).

2436

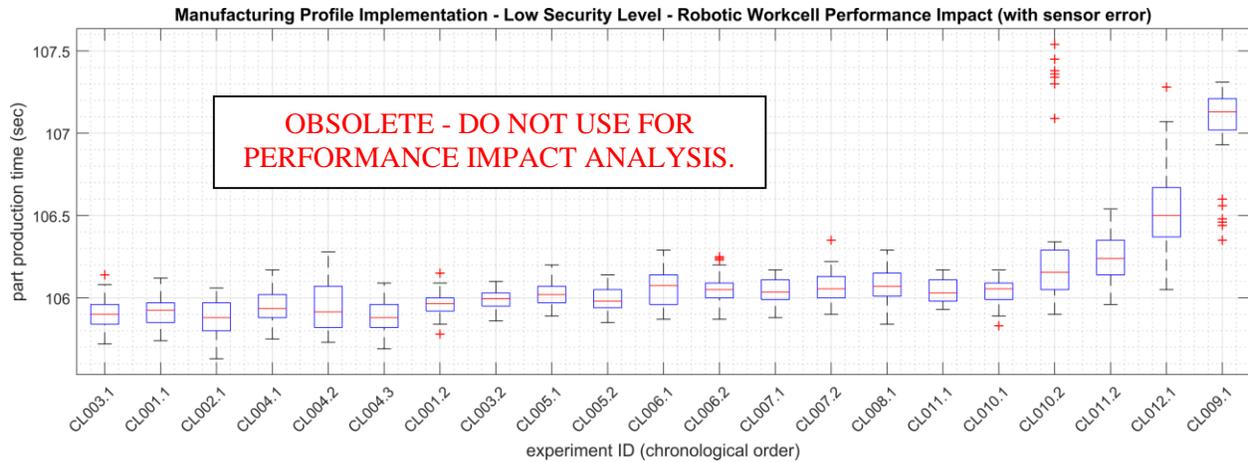


2437

2438 **Figure 4-1 - Bar plot showing the increasing Station 4 “FINISHED” state deviation from the baseline. The data**
 2439 **from Station 1, 2, and 3 are also shown. The plotted values are the mean for all 35 parts in the experiment.**
 2440 **The largest discrete deviation measured was around 1.55 sec.**

2441 After further analytical review of the testbed measurements, the problem was isolated to a
 2442 retroreflective proximity sensor located in the workcell on Station 4. The sensor specification
 2443 defined a 20 mm sensing distance, but testing revealed the sensor intermittently reporting part
 2444 presence after the part was removed upwards of 100 mm from the sensor. This effect was
 2445 exacerbated by the motion of the robot, which keeps the part within the sensor field of view
 2446 while removing the part from the station. Testing of the sensor response time revealed
 2447 intermittent times upwards of 1.5 sec. when a part was removed from the station (the sensor
 2448 specification reported a maximum switching frequency of 250 Hz, equivalent to a 0.004 sec.
 2449 response time). The response time when a part was placed into the station was not affected.

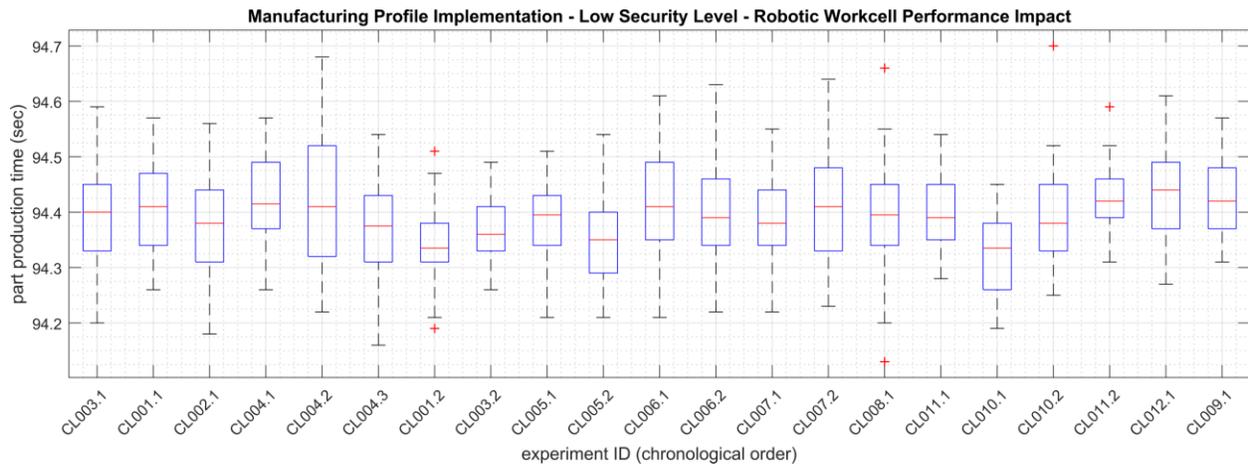
2450 The faulty sensor data was reviewed to determine if it could be eliminated from the KPI
 2451 measurements. Since the only measurements affected were when parts were *removed* from
 2452 Station 4, an analysis was performed to determine the feasibility of changing the KPI definition
 2453 to be measured using the *arrival* of a part at Station 4, instead of the *departure* of a part. This
 2454 method proved to be feasible. All mentions of this KPI throughout the remainder of this
 2455 document should be considered defined in this manner. A comparison of the “part production
 2456 time” KPI for the original and modified definition is shown below in Figures Figure 4-2 and
 2457 Figure 4-3.



2458

2459
2460
2461
2462

Figure 4-2 - Performance impact to the manufacturing process KPI “part production time” using the original definition, where the time is measured from the arrival of the part at Station 1 to the departure of the part from Station 4. Note the large increase and outliers for the last four experiments (CL010.2, CL011.2, CL012.1, and CL009.1).



2463

2464
2465
2466

Figure 4-3 - Performance impact to the manufacturing process KPI “part production time” using the updated definition, where the time is measured from the arrival of the part at Station 1 to the arrival of the part at Station 4. Note the improvement in stability compared to the original definition shown in Figure 4-2.

2467

4.1.3 Implementation Note - Availability of Measurement Data

2468
2469
2470

All the raw and processed measurement data captured from each experiment is freely available online as compressed ZIP files. Links to all of the data files are provided below, and directly referenced at the end of each implementation below.

2471
2472
2473
2474
2475
2476

- [CL001.1-Baseline.zip](#)
- [CL001.2-BaselineUpdate.zip](#)
- [CL002.1-ActiveDir.zip](#)
- [CL003.1-Syslog.zip](#)
- [CL003.2-Syslog.zip](#)
- [CL004.1-HostBackups.zip](#)

- 2477 • [CL004.2-FullImageBackup.zip](#) **
- 2478 • [CL004.3-DirectoryBackup.zip](#) **
- 2479 • [CL005.1-AntivirusRealTimeScan.zip](#)
- 2480 • [CL005.2-AntivirusFullScan.zip](#)
- 2481 • [CL006.1-NessusNetworkScan.zip](#)
- 2482 • [CL006.2-NessusAuthenticatedScan.zip](#)
- 2483 • [CL007.1-OpenAudITNetworkScan.zip](#)
- 2484 • [CL007.2-OpenAudITAuthenticatedNetworkScan.zip](#)
- 2485 • [CL008.1-LeastPrivilege.zip](#)
- 2486 • [CL009.1-BoundaryFirewall.zip](#)
- 2487 • [CL010.1-NetworkPhysicalConnections.zip](#)
- 2488 • [CL010.2-NetworkMACFiltering.zip](#)
- 2489 • [CL011.1-PatchesNetworkHardware.zip](#)
- 2490 • [CL011.2-PatchesServersICSDevices.zip](#)
- 2491 • [CL012.1-CiscoASA5506.zip](#)

2492

2493 ** - The network capture files provided for CL004.2 and CL004.3 (capture.pcap) have been
2494 modified to exclude all Veeam traffic recorded during the experiment, as the traffic contains
2495 sensitive testbed data in clear-text. To obtain access to these files, please contact the authors
2496 directly.
2497

2498 **4.2 Open-AudIT**

2499 **4.2.1 Technical Solution Overview**

2500 Open-AudIT is an asset inventory tool providing scanning of hardware and software within the
2501 manufacturing environment. Open-AudIT scans are highly customizable to each environment,
2502 depending on the level required.

2503 Open-AudIT cost depends on the level of functionality desired for your environment. Editions
2504 offered by Open-AudIT vary from entry level community edition which is free, all the way up to
2505 enterprise edition. Enterprise was chosen since it contains the ability to setup schedule scanning,
2506 dashboards, and baselining of equipment.

2507
2508 Open-AudIT is a downloadable OVA which is easy to install. OVA install allows installation in
2509 a Hyper-Visor environment allowing for installation within an existing virtual environment
2510 without requiring purchasing additional hardware. Configure for initial discovery scans are
2511 straight forward and easy to configure and perform.

2512 **4.2.2 Technical Capabilities Provided by Solution**

2513 Open-AudIT provides components of the following Technical Capabilities described in Section 6
2514 of Volume 1:

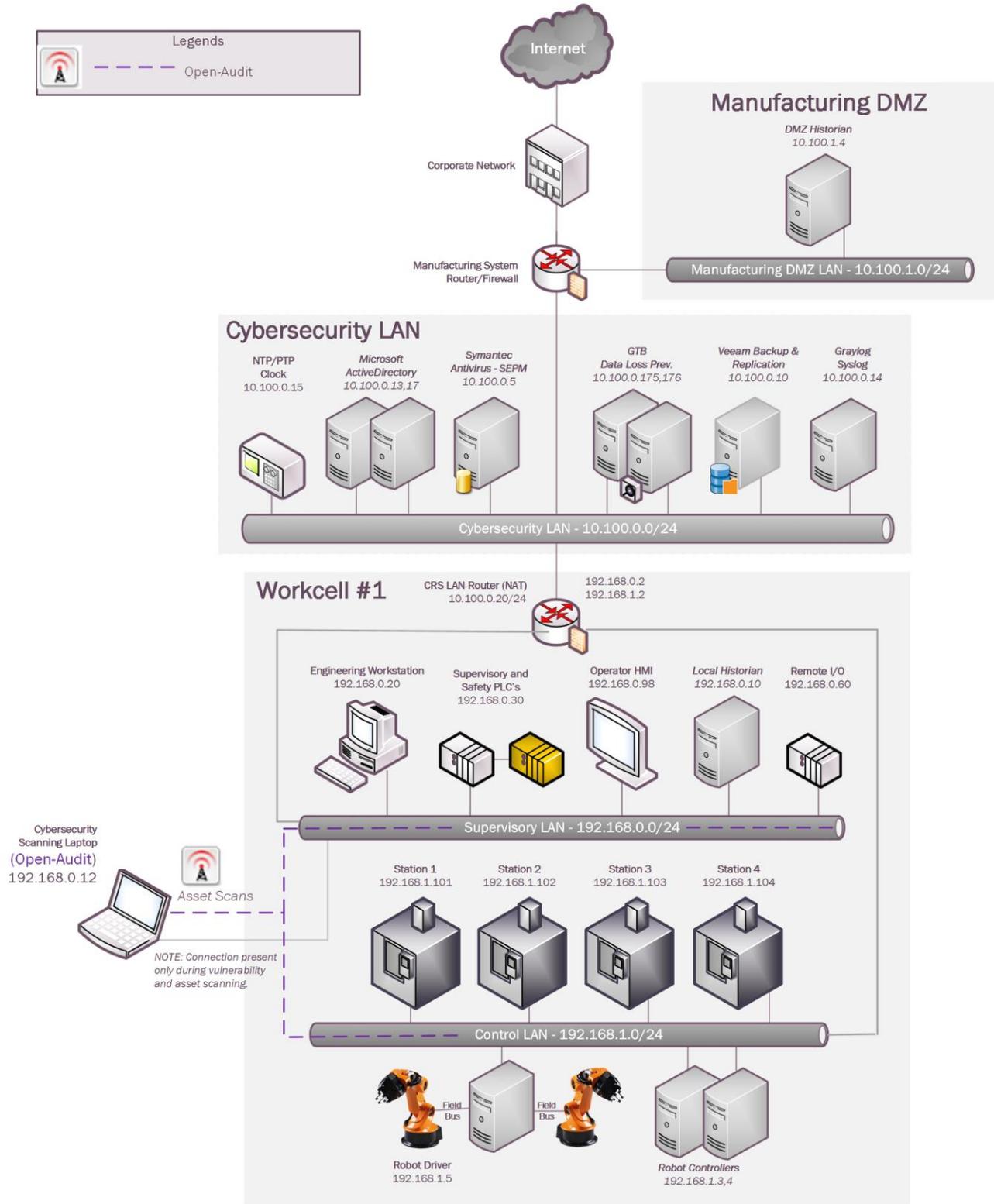
- 2515 • Hardware Inventory
- 2516 • Software Inventory
- 2517 • System Development Lifecycle Management
- 2518 • Configuration Management
- 2519 • Baseline Establishment (Enterprise Edition)
- 2520 • Change Control

2521 2522 **4.2.3 Subcategories Addressed by Implementing Solution**

2523 ID.AM-1, ID.AM-2, ID.AM-3, ID.AM-4, PR.DS-3, PR.IP-1, PR.IP-2, PR.IP-3, PR.IP-4,
2524 PR.IP-6, PR.MA-1, DE.AE-1, DE.CM-7

2525

2526 **4.2.4 Architecture Map of Where Solution was Implemented**



2527

2528 **4.2.5 Installation Instructions and Configurations**2529 Open-Audit Setup Steps2530 **Prerequisites:**

- 2531
- Identify if physical hardware or virtual machine will be used
 - Requirements from Opmantek who developed “**Open-Audit**” indicate the specification required are low. Please see this link for exact details provided by the vendor [link](#).

2534 **Instruction:**2535 **Download:**

- 2536
1. Download and save **Opmantek Virtual Appliance** from Opmantek website.¹⁰

**Opmantek Virtual Appliance**

8.6.3g

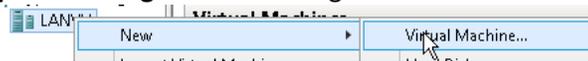
Experience the power of the complete Opmantek suite in one easy-to-install Virtual Appliance. This package includes NMIS8, Open-Audit, and all downloadable commercial modules. This package is created by Opmantek and is the easiest way to try out all our apps without the bother of setting up a dedicated server.

[Virtual Appliance](#)
[Release Notes](#)
[Installation Guide](#)

- 2537
2. Once download has completed “.ova” file will need to be extracted to view the contents and move to the next step (**any tool supporting extracting .ova and .gz can be used**).
 - 2539 3. Open the folder where the files were extracted too. There should be a total of four files.
 - 2540 4. Next, extract the two files with extension (**.vmdk.gz**) since this file is still compressed. Once completed two files with the same extension (**.vmdk**) should now exist.
 - 2541 5. Now two files just extracted need to be convert to “**VHDX**” format so we can run these disk in a Hyper-V environment. See this [link](#) for instruction and additional information useful for converting virtual drive format.
 - 2542 6. Once both drives have been converted to “**VHDX**” format proceed to next section.

2547 **Virtual Machine Setup:**

- 2548
1. On the virtual server host open “**Hyper-V Manager**” and then right click on server



2549 name selecting New → Virtual Machine

- 2550
2. Now type in the name you going to give this server.

¹⁰ Opmantek Intelligent Network Management Software <https://opmantek.com/>

2551 3. Place a check in the box **“Store the virtual machine in a different location”** click next.



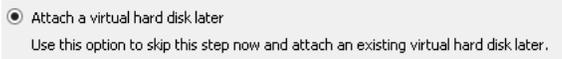
2552 4. The step above will place the configuration and hard drive files for the newly create Virtual
2553 Machine in D:\Hyper-V\NewServerBuild **(See Screenshot)**

2554 5. Leave **Generation 1** selected and click Next. This machine doesn’t require additional features
2555 provided from **Generation 2**.

2556 6. Now assign how much memory your new machine will be given for use. For our environment we
2557 are using **“2048”** Click next to continue.

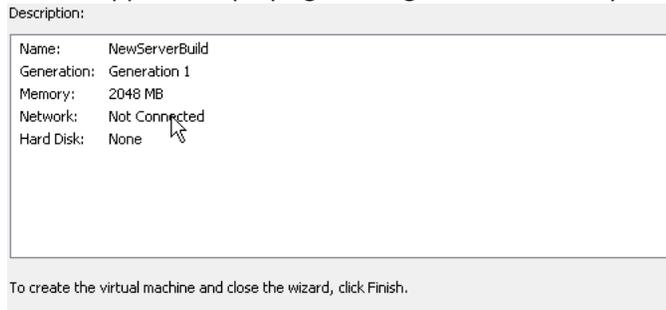
2558 7. Select the network this virtual machine will be using and click Next.

2559 8. Now select **“Attach a virtual disk later”** and click



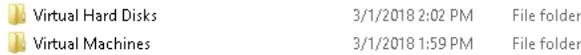
2561 next.

2562 9. Now a screen appears displaying a configuration summary, click Finish to



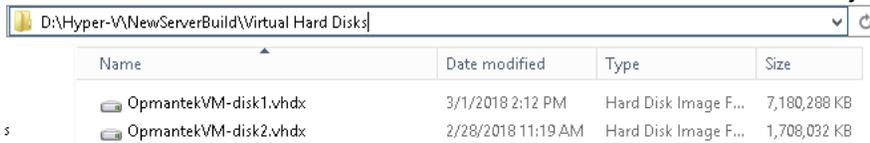
2563 complete.

2564 10. Next, open Windows Explorer and navigate to the location of your newly created virtual
2565 machine and create a new folder labeled **“Virtual Hard**



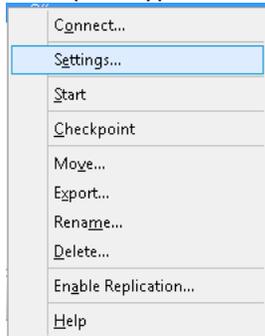
2566 **Disk”**

2567 11. Now moves the hard drive files converted earlier to this new folder location just



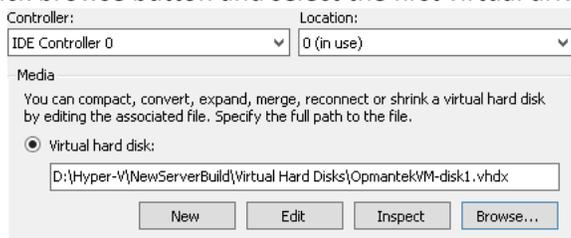
2568 created. ^s

2569 12. Open Hyper-V Manager and right click on Virtual Machine just created and select **“Setting...”**

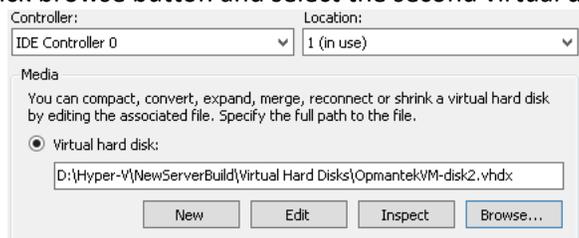


2570 13. Memory should be configured for **“2048”**
2571

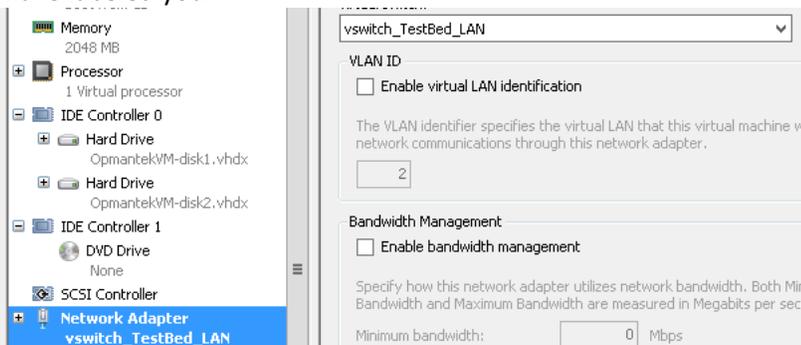
- 2572 14. Virtual Processor “2”
- 2573 15. Click on “IDE Controller 0” then click on “Add” button to attach a virtual hard.
- 2574 16. Click browse button and select the first virtual drive that was moved earlier, click



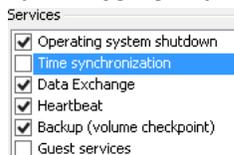
- 2575 apply.
- 2576 17. Now click on “IDE Controller 0” again and click “Add” button to attach a virtual hard.
- 2577 18. Click browse button and select the second virtual drive that was moved earlier, click



- 2578 apply.
- 2579 19. Now, select Network adapter and click the drop down and select “vswitch_TestBed_LAN” or
- 2580 what you have labeled your



- 2581 network.
- 2582 20. Click on Name and make sure to add some descriptive information that will allow other to easily
- 2583 see this information without having to login into machine.
- 2584 21. Select Integration Service and remove check from “Time Synchronization” Time will be
- 2585 sync using internal NTP server via DNS pointer. Click “Apply” and



- 2586 then “OK”.
- 2587 **Configure Virtual Machine Networking:**

- 2588 1. Open Hyper-V Manager and then right click on newly created machine and select start.
- 2589 2. Double click on machine being configured to open a Console window.
- 2590 3. Now type in “root” and then hit enter. Now type in Password provided from documentation.
- 2591 Once logged in make sure to change password from default. Additional information for default login
- 2592 credentials can be found [here](#).

- 2593 4. Now type this command without the quotes to copy a static configuration for
 2594 networking. **"cp ifcfg-eth0.static /etc/sysconfig/network-scripts/ifcfg-eth0"** if prompted to
 2595 overwrite file type **"Yes"**
 2596 5. Now type this command without the quotes **"sudo nano /etc/sysconfig/network-scripts/ifcfg-**
 2597 **eth0"**
 2598 6. Now use the arrow keys to change the highlighted fields to your desired network

```

DEVICE="eth0"
NM_CONTROLLED="yes"
ONBOOT=yes
TYPE=Ethernet
BOOTPROTO=static
IPADDR=192.168.1.7
NETMASK=255.255.255.0
BROADCAST=192.168.1.255
GATEWAY=192.168.1.1
IPV4_FAILURE_FATAL=yes
IPV6INIT=yes
IPV6_AUTOCONF=yes
IPV6_DEFROUTE=yes
IPV6_PEERDNS=yes
IPV6_PEERROUTES=yes
IPV6_FAILURE_FATAL=yes
NAME=eth0

```

- 2599 configuration.
 2600 7. Once all fields have been updated use **Ctrl + O** **"^O"** to write the file and then **Ctrl + X** **"^X"** to
 2601 exit.



- 2602
 2603
 2604 8. Now type **"service network restart"** This restarts networking services with the newly configured
 2605 settings.

2606 Complete Additional Setup via Web Browser:

- 2607 1. Now with any web browser navigate to **"IP Configured Earlier"** example would
 2608 be **"10.100.0.177"**
 2609 2. If prompted to proceed to untrusted site, select **"Yes"**. This error is produced since SSL has not
 2610 been configured and Open-Audit redirects HTTP sessions over to HTTPS.

2611 3. Once this page opens you'll see lots of different options this tool provides. We're using "Open-
2612 **Audit Enterprise**" This version allows for up to 20 nodes to be audited / monitored for

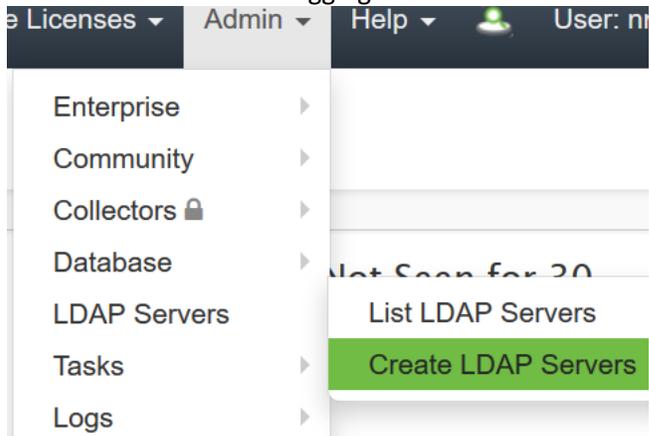


2613 free.

2614 4. You'll now be prompted for login with username and password. This default information is
2615 provided above "username / password".

2616 5. Once logged in we need to make some required changes to allow this produce to function in our
2617 environment.

2618 6. Click on "Admin → LDAP Server → Create LDAP Servers" This will allow integration with Active
2619 Directory using LDAP authentication for logging into this



2620 application.

2621 7. Required setting for LDAP server connection. Screen shot provide for
2622 reference.

Name	TestConnection	?
Description	Documentation	?
Organisation	Default Organisation	?
Domain	LAN.LAB	?
Host	10.100.0.17	?
Port	389	?
Use Secure (LDAPS)	No	?
Version	3	?
Use LDAP for Roles	Yes	?
Type	Active Directory	?
Base DN	CN=Users,DC=lan,DC=lab	?

- 2623 a. Name – **TestConnection**
- 2624 b. Description -- **Documentation**
- 2625 c. Domain – **LAN.LAB**
- 2626 d. Host – **10.100.0.17**
- 2627 e. Use LDAP Roles -- **Yes** (Additional configuration is required in AD Groups. See section
- 2628 below in this document for additional steps.
- 2629 f. Base DN – **“cn=user,dc=lan,DC=lab”**

2630 8. Click **“Submit”** once all information has been entered.

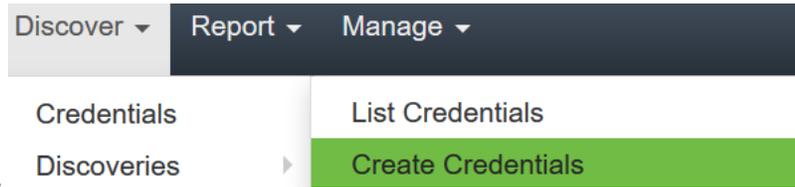
2631 **Active Directory Groups for LDAP Integration:**

- 2632 1. Groups listed below are required for integration to work with Open-Audit and Active Directory.
- 2633 a. **Admin “open-audit_roles_admin”**
- 2634 b. **org_admin “open-audit_roles_org_admin”**
- 2635 c. **reporter “open-audit_roles_reporter”**
- 2636 d. **user “open-audit_roles_user”**
- 2637

- 2638 e. **Default Organization “open-audit_orgs_default_organisation”**
- 2639 2. Create each group listed within quotes in your Active Directory. Each group should be created
- 2640 with Group Scope (**Global**) Group Type (**Security**)
- 2641 3. Once each group has been created and the appropriate users add you can now login with your
- 2642 Active Directory credentials.

Discover Credentials and Discover Scans

- 2643 1. From the home screen click on Discover button → Credentials → Create
- 2644



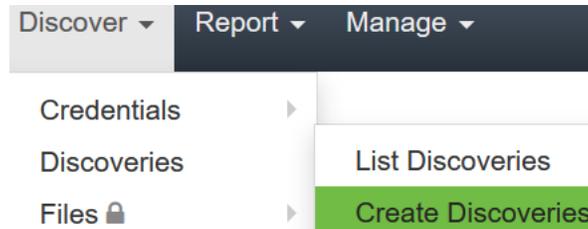
- 2645 Credentials.
- 2646 2. Now enter in the requested information.
- 2647 a. Name – Name of the Credentials being used. Example (**SSH**)
- 2648 b. Organization – Default Organization is selected. Pickup another if your configuring more
- 2649 the one organization.
- 2650 c. Description – Description of item being added.
- 2651 d. Type – Select which type of credentials will be used. (**SNMP (v1 / v2), SNMP v3, SSH,**



- 2652 **SSH Key, or Windows)**
- 2653 e. Credentials – enter the appropriate credentials for the select type from above.
- 2654 f. Click submit to save this entry.

Discovered Scan:

- 2655 1. Click Discover button → Discoveries → Create
- 2656



- 2657 Discoveries.
- 2658 2. Name – The name for this scan which should be unique.
- 2659 3. Subnet – The network discovery will be performed on.
- 2660 4. Click submit to save and return to main discovery screen.
- 2661 5. Main discovery screen allows you to start a scan at any time. Scans can also be configured to
- 2662 run on a schedule interval.
- 2663

Useful information and links:

- 2665 1. Default password were not changed, so remember to change all default password before this is
- 2666 put into production. (**THIS IS VERY IMPORTANT**)
- 2667 2. Software Vendor webpage. → <https://opmantek.com>
- 2668 3. Community forums. → <https://community.opmantek.com>

2669 4. Software is Open Source. Your able to use Professional Edition for up to 20 machines after that
2670 there is a cost which is relatively inexpensive.

2671 5. Comparison
2672 below.

Both the community and enterprise products share a common code base, however, Open-Audit Enterprise includes additional modules that improve discovery, simplify administration and increase reporting ability. Use the comparison chart below to decide which version best suits your organization's requirements.

	Community	Professional	Enterprise
Network Discovery	Yes	Yes	Yes
Device and Software Auditing (Including Device Port and Storage Appliances)	Yes	Yes	Yes
Configuration Changes Detection and Reporting	Yes	Yes	Yes
Hardware Warranty Status	Yes	Yes	Yes
Inventory Management	Yes	Yes	Yes
Custom Fields	Yes	Yes	Yes
Interactive Dashboard		Yes	Yes
Geographical Maps		Yes	Yes
Devices Export		Yes	Yes
Scheduling – discovery and reporting		Yes	Yes
Enhanced Reports including Tine based, Historical and Multi Reporting		Yes	Yes
High Scale			Yes
High Availability			Yes
File Auditing			Yes
Baselines			Yes
Configurable Role Based Access Control including Active Directory and LDAP			Yes
Integration with agents and CMDB			Yes
Commercial Support		Yes	Yes

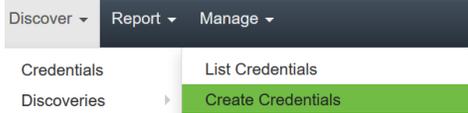
2673 6. Ability to perform baseline scan on devices is provided by Enterprise edition. This could be very
2674 useful for determining changes over time.
2675
2676
2677

2678

2679 **Open-Audit Configuration steps within CRS once system has been installed**

2680 **Initial Configuration:**

- 2681 • Login via web portal
- 2682 • Navigate to → Discovery → Credentials → Create Credentials



- 2683 • Credentials can be assigned to any organization that has already been created. If you want
- 2684 credentials to only apply to specific organizational group, then select that from the
- 2685 appropriate drop-down during credential creation and select the desired group these
- 2686 credentials will apply to.
- 2687

- 2688 • The environment consists of mainly Linux machines, so SSH will be used for connection
- 2689 type.

- 2690 • Now create a credential and select **SSH** for the type. Once completed click

ID ?

Name ?

Organisation ?

Description ?

Type ?

Username

Password ?

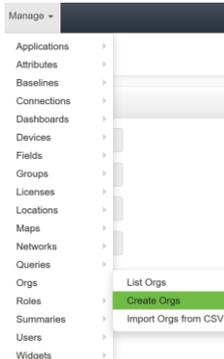
Edited By ?

Edited Date ?

2691

2692 **Organization Groups Creation:**

- 2693 • Click on Manage → Orgs → Create Orgs



2694

- 2695 • Now enter **Name:** **Description:** and click submit at the bottom of the page to save.

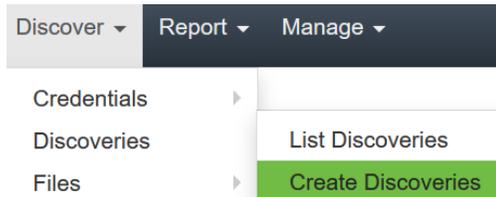
A screenshot of a web form with four input fields, each with a question mark icon to its right:

- Name:** Text input containing "CRS Machines".
- Description:** Text input containing "Robotics Machines within Work Cell".
- Parent ID:** Dropdown menu showing "Default Organisation".
- Type:** Dropdown menu showing "Organisation".

- 2696
- 2697 • If you have multiple machines / equipment in different locations you can make
- 2698 Organizational groups based on business units, or related task.

2699 **Configure Discovery Scan:**

- 2700 • Now click on Discover → Discoveries → Create Discoveries



- 2701
- 2702 • Enter a meaningful name for discover being created

A screenshot of a form field labeled "Name" with a question mark icon to its right. The text "CRS Scans" is entered into the field.

- 2703
- 2704 • Next, enter the subnet that'll be used for performing this scan. This scan is using
- 2705 192.168.0.0/23 **Subnet** 192.168.0.0/23 ? **Search online for additional**
- 2706 **subnetting information / calculators if you'd like to learn more.**
- 2707 • **Network address:** should already be defaulted to Open-Audit installed location, if this
- 2708 is not true, click the drop-down arrow and select your installed location.
- 2709 • Now, click on the advanced button to see more options.
- 2710 • Once **Advanced** has been expanded you'll have additional options to select if desired.
- 2711 These options are **Org, Type, Devices Assigned to Org,** and **Devices Assigned to**
- 2712 **Location.** These options aren't required, but allow you to place found devices into
- 2713 different Organizations groups.
- 2714 • Once all selection have been made click on **Submit** button to continue.

2715 **Discoveries:**

- 2716 • Once the steps above have been completed clicking on **Submit** button you'll be taken to
- 2717 a new webpage that'll allow you to run discovery process created in the previous step.
- 2718 • To start discovering devices click on **green** arrow button. If you need to verify details for
- 2719 this scan click on the button that looks like an **eye**: finally, if you need to delete this scan
- 2720 click on the **trash** can icon to the right. See screen shot for details.



2721

- 2722 • Once discovery has started you'll be taken to a new page allowing you to view status or
2723 cancel if needed.
- 2724 • Newly found devices are added to **My Devices** which is found on the home screen.

2725

2726 **Lesson Learned:**

2727 Ensure default passwords are changed

2728 Use Secure LDAP (LDAPS) If unable to use LDAPS make sure account being used for syncing
2729 groups has least privilege rights. (Not an Administrator and not a Domain Administrator)

2730 When configuring SNMP make sure to use SNMP V3 if possible.

2731 **4.2.6 Highlighted Performance Impacts**

2732 Two performance measurement experiments were performed for the Open-Audit tool while the
2733 manufacturing system was operational:

- 2734 1. CL007.1 - A discovery scan was performed.
- 2735 2. CL007.2 - A discovery scan with credentials was performed.

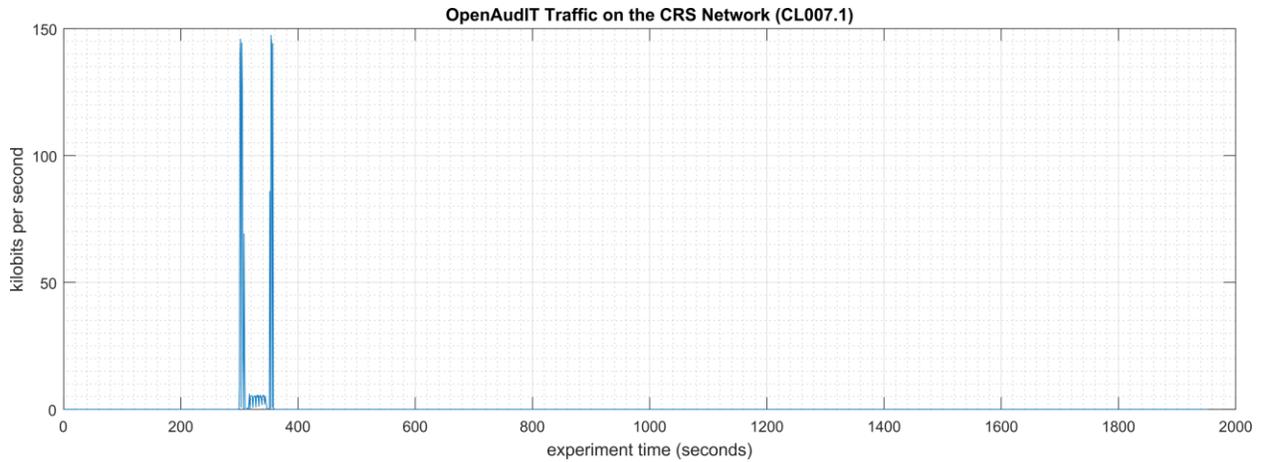
2736 **4.2.6.1 Experiment CL007.1**

2737 An Open-Audit “discovery” scan without credentials (i.e., network scan) was performed on
2738 three IP address ranges in the CRS network:

- 2739 • 192.168.1.101 to 192.168.1.104 (CRS Control LAN),
- 2740 • 192.168.1.1 to 192.168.1.5 (CRS Control LAN), and
- 2741 • 192.168.0.1 to 192.168.0.239 (CRS Supervisory LAN).

2742 The Open-Audit logs reported scanning was active for each IP address range for 1 second, 1
2743 second, and 7 minutes, respectively. Notes taken by the researchers while the experiment was
2744 underway reported that the tool was active from 308 seconds to around 700 seconds (experiment
2745 time). The network traffic captures show that the tool was actively communicating on the CRS
2746 network from 300 seconds to 358 seconds (experiment time), with a peak network throughput of
2747 around 150 kbps (see Figure 4-4).

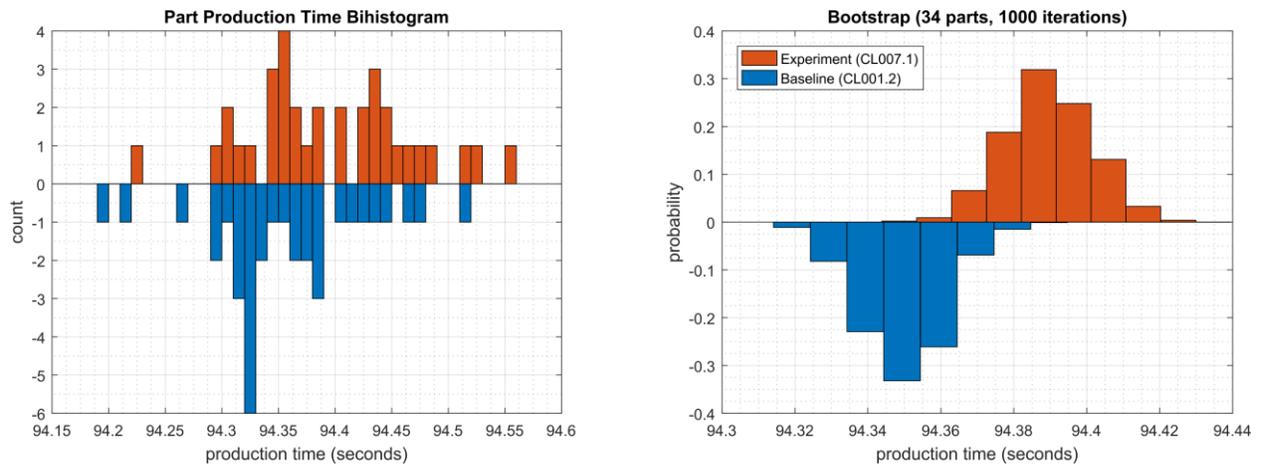
2748 No components of the CRS showed any measurable performance impact from the discovery
2749 scans beyond the anticipated increase in network traffic.



2750

2751 **Figure 4-4 - Time series plot showing the rate of network traffic (in kilobits per second) transmitted and**
 2752 **received by the Open-Audit tool during the experiment time period, with the most prominent activity**
 2753 **between 300 to 358 seconds.**

2754 No performance impact to the manufacturing process was measured during the experiment.



2755

2756 **Figure 4-5 - Bihistograms showing the part production time (left) and estimated mean production time using**
 2757 **the bootstrap method (right) using the measurements from baseline CL001.2 and experiment CL007.1.**

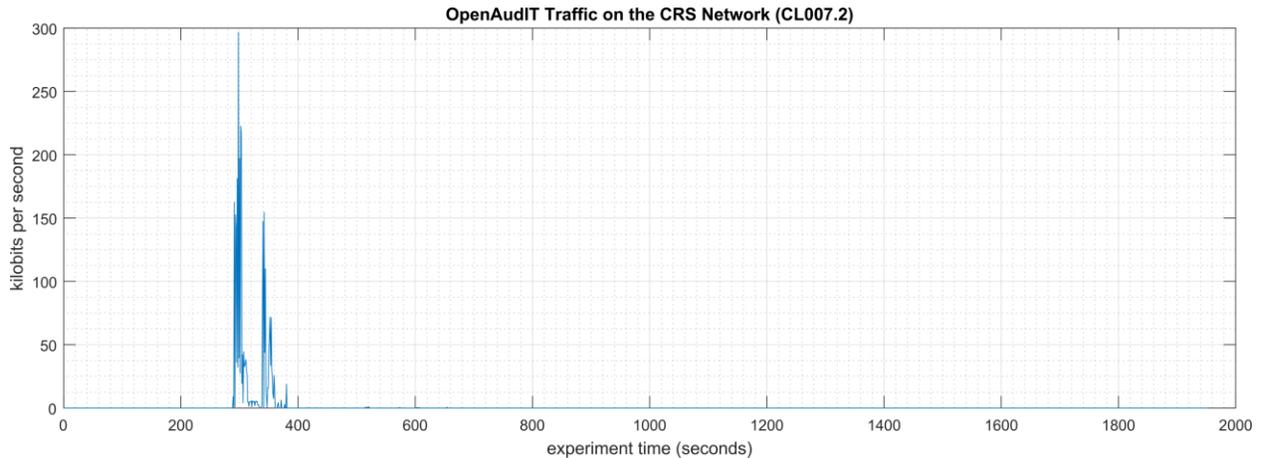
2758 **4.2.6.2 Experiment CL007.2**

2759 An Open-Audit “discovery” scan with credentials (i.e., authenticated scan) was performed on
 2760 three IP address ranges in the CRS network:

- 2761 • 192.168.1.101 to 192.168.1.104 (CRS Control LAN),
- 2762 • 192.168.1.1 to 192.168.1.5 (CRS Control LAN), and
- 2763 • 192.168.0.1 to 192.168.0.239 (CRS Supervisory LAN).

2764 Credentials were provided to Open-Audit, which gave the tool access to the following CRS
 2765 hosts: the engineering workstation (POLARIS), the robot driver (MINTAKA), the robot
 2766 controllers (vController1, vController2), and the machining stations. The Open-Audit logs

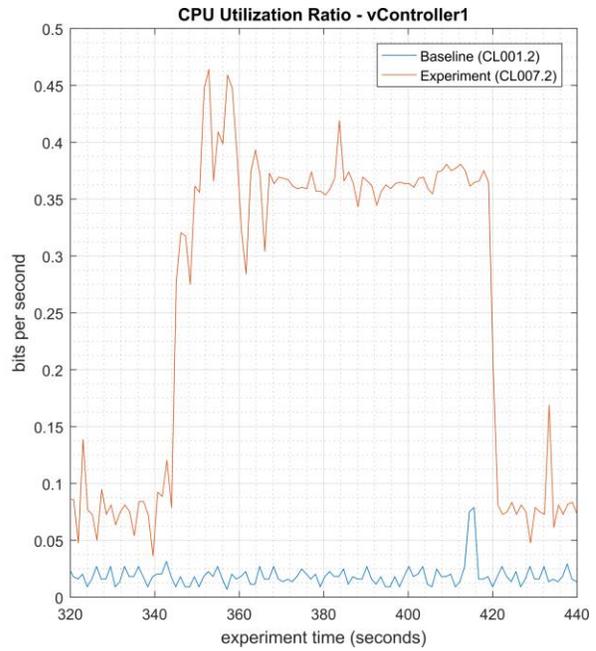
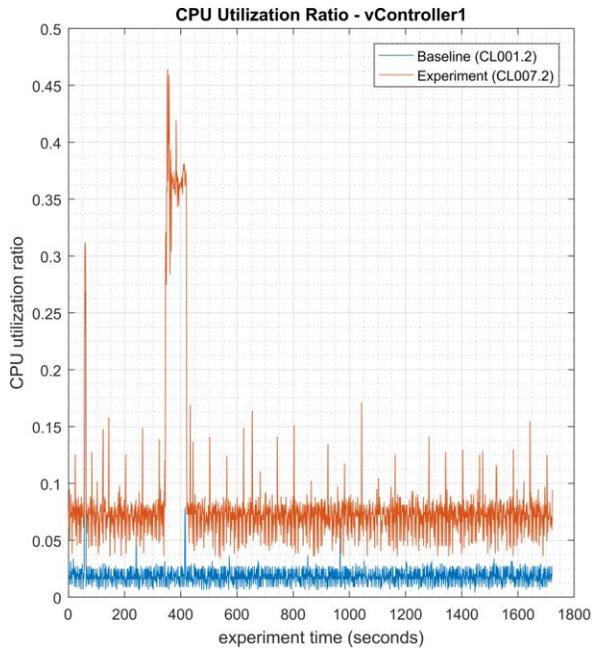
2767 reported scanning was active for each IP address range for 5 minutes 17 seconds, 6 minutes 18
 2768 seconds, and 7 minutes 24 seconds, respectively. Notes taken by the researchers while the
 2769 experiment was underway reported that the tool was actively scanning from 293 seconds to
 2770 around 750 seconds (experiment time). The network traffic captures show that the tool was
 2771 actively communicating on the CRS network from 290 seconds to 681 seconds (experiment
 2772 time), with a peak network throughput of around 300 kbps (see Figure 4-6).



2773

2774 **Figure 4-6 - Time series plot showing the rate of network traffic (in kilobits per second) transmitted and**
 2775 **received by the Open-Audit tool during the experiment time period, with the most prominent activity**
 2776 **between 290 to 380 seconds.**

2777 Increased CPU utilization was observed on vController1 and vController2 between 340 to 420
 2778 seconds experiment time. CPU utilization for vController1 increased to an approximate average
 2779 of 36% with a peak of 46% during the scan period (see Figure 4-7). A constant increase of the
 2780 average CPU utilization was also observed on vController1 for the entire experiment, from the
 2781 baseline value of approximately 2% to 8%. The cause of this increase is unknown at the time of
 2782 publishing. CPU utilization for vController2 increased to an approximate average of 32% with a
 2783 peak of 58% during the scan period (see Figure 4-8).

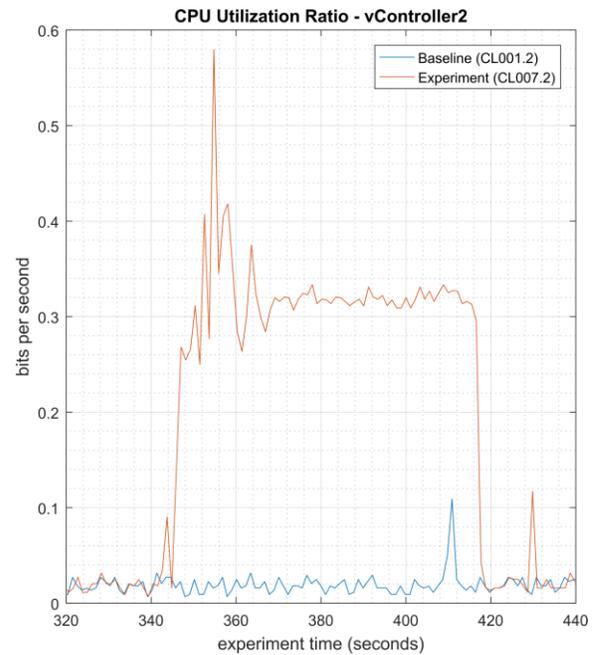
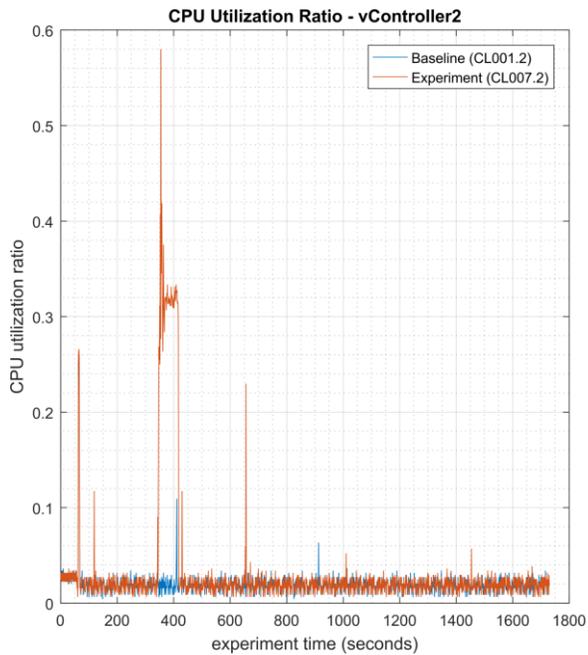


2784

2785
2786

Figure 4-7 - Time series plots showing the CPU utilization ratio for vController1 during the experiment (left), and during the period of measured impact (right).

2787

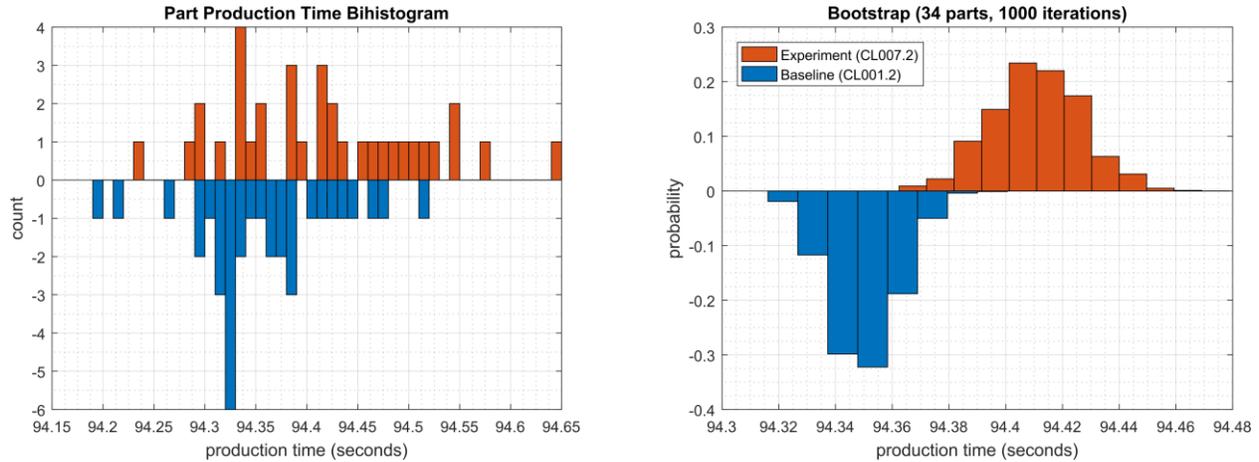


2788

2789
2790

Figure 4-8 - Time series plots showing the CPU utilization ratio for vController2 during the experiment (left), and during the period of measured impact (right).

2791 A slight increase of the part production time mean and variance was observed during this
2792 experiment, but they are not statistically significant.



2793
2794 **Figure 4-9 - Bihistograms showing the part production time (left) and estimated mean production time using**
2795 **the bootstrap method (right) using the measurements from baseline CL001.2 and experiment CL007.2.**

2796 **4.2.7 Link to Entire Performance Measurement Data Set**

- 2797 • [CL007.1-OpenAudITNetworkScan.zip](#)
- 2798 • [CL007.2-OpenAudITAuthenticatedNetworkScan.zip](#)

2799 **4.3 CSET**

2800 **4.3.1 Technical Solution Overview**

2801 Cyber Security Evaluation Tool (CSET) is a tool provide by Department of Homeland Security
2802 for performing Cybersecurity evaluation against an organization. This evaluation is completely
2803 manual process of answering multiple questions to determine organizational security posture in
2804 regard to implemented current cybersecurity practices against current security status. This
2805 evaluation will help identify area within the organization that required more attention and
2806 resources.

2807 **4.3.2 Technical Capabilities Provided by Solution**

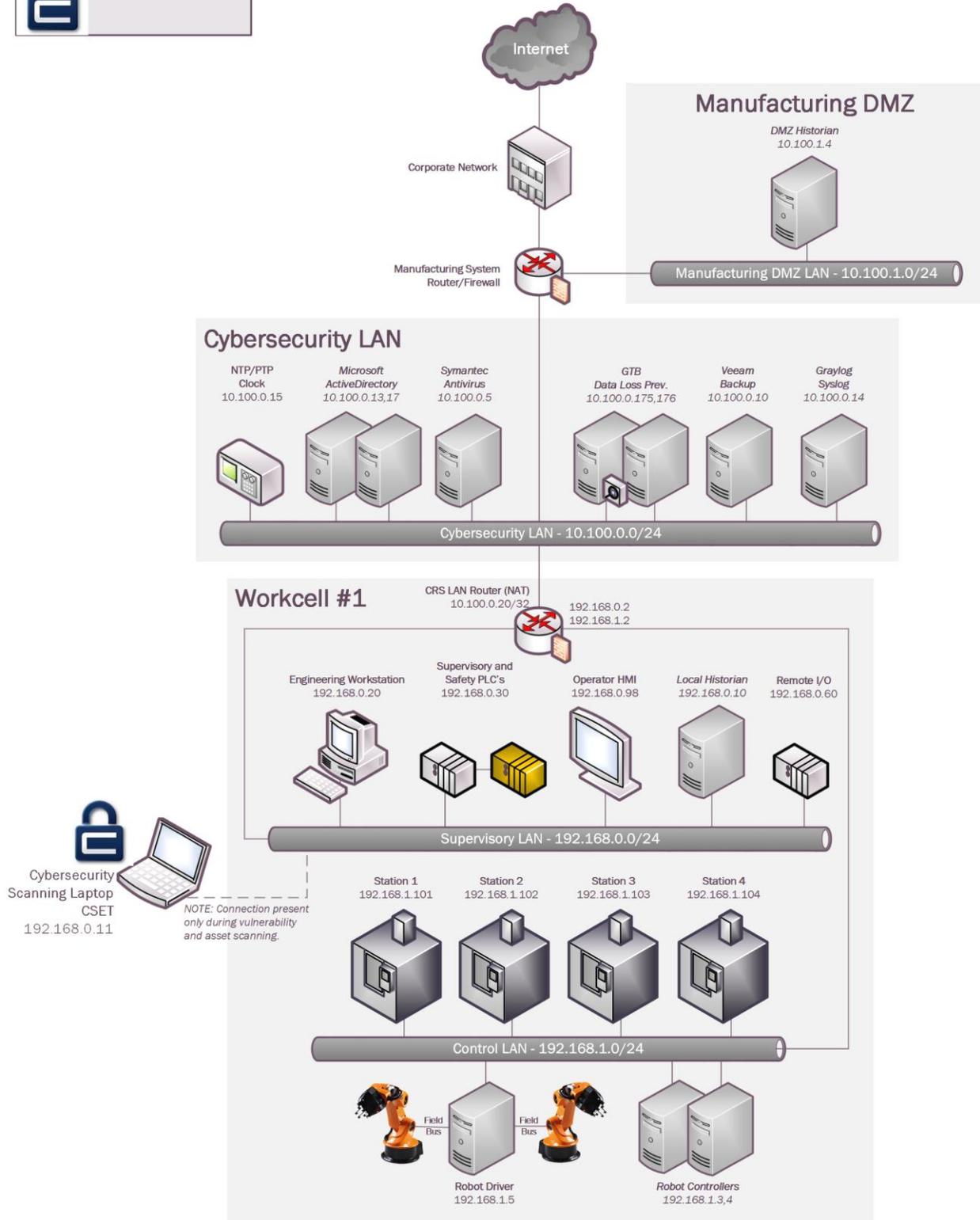
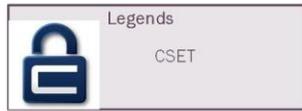
2808 CSET provides components of the following Technical Capabilities described in Section 6 of
2809 Volume 1:

- 2810 • Network Architecture Documentation
- 2811 • Risk Assessment

2812 **4.3.3 Subcategories Addressed by Implementing Solution**

2813 ID.RA-1

2814 **4.3.4 Architecture Map of Where Solution was Implemented**



2816 4.3.5 Installation Instructions and Configurations

2817 CSET Installation and Configuration

2818 Download and Installation Instructions: Provided by DHS

2819

2820 Download CSET using the link at the bottom of this page or by clicking [here](#). After clicking the
2821 link, you will be asked to identify yourself and will then be given the opportunity to download
2822 the file *CSET_x.x.iso* (where *x.x* represents the download version).

2823 The CSET download is in a file format known as “ISO.” This file is an “image” of the equivalent
2824 installation files included on the CSET CD. Because of this format, it is necessary to process the
2825 download using one of the following methods:

- 2826 1. **Decompressing the File** - Open the file using any one of the newer compression utility
2827 software programs.
- 2828 2. **Mounting the File** - this method loads the ISO file using utility software to make the file
2829 appear like a virtual drive with the original CD loaded.
- 2830 3. **Burning the file to CD** - this method uses CD-burn software and the ISO file to burn the
2831 files onto your own CD to create a physical disk identical to the CSET original.

2832 These methods require separate software utilities. There are a variety of both free and purchased
2833 utility programs available through the Internet that will work with the ISO file format. As DHS
2834 does not recommend any specific application or vendor, it will be necessary for you to find a
2835 product that provides the necessary functionality. Step by step instructions for each method are
2836 provided below:

2837 Decompressing the File

- 2838 1. CLICK the "Download CSET" link at the bottom of this page and complete the requested
2839 information to download the ISO file.
- 2840 2. SAVE the file to your hard drive of choice (i.e., your computer hard drive or USB drive)
2841 maintaining the file name and extension (.iso).
- 2842 3. OPEN the ISO file with a compression utility program and SAVE the files to your hard
2843 drive of choice maintaining the original names and file extensions.
- 2844 4. COMPLETE the *Installing the CSET Program* instructions below.

2845 Mounting the File

- 2846 1. CLICK the “Download CSET” link at the bottom of this page and complete the requested
2847 information to download the ISO file.
- 2848 2. SAVE the file to your hard drive of choice (i.e., your computer hard drive or USB drive)
2849 maintaining the file name and extension (.iso).
- 2850 3. RUN your ISO-specific utility program that is capable of mounting the file. COMPLETE
2851 the instructions within the utility software to create a virtual drive using the ISO file. If

2852 you do not have an ISO utility application, you will need to find and install one before
2853 continuing with these instructions.

2854 4. COMPLETE the *Installing the CSET Program* instructions below.

2855 **Burning the file to CD**

2856 1. CLICK the "Download CSET" link at the bottom of this page and complete the requested
2857 information to download the ISO file.

2858 2. SAVE the file to the hard drive on your computer maintaining the filename and extension
2859 (.iso).

2860 3. INSERT a blank, writable CD into the computer's CD drive.

2861 4. RUN your CD-burn utility program. COMPLETE the instructions on your utility
2862 program to burn the ISO image to your DVD. (If you do not have an application that can
2863 do this, then you will need to find and install one before continuing with these
2864 instructions.)

2865 5. COMPLETE the *Installing CSET Program* instructions below.

2866 **Installing the CSET Program**

2867 1. FIND the CSET_Setup.exe file in the folder, virtual drive, or CD containing the CSET
2868 files.

2869 2. DOUBLE-CLICK the CSET_Setup.exe file to execute. This will initiate the installer
2870 program.

2871 3. COMPLETE the instructions in the installation wizard to install the CSET program.

2872 4. READ the material within the ReadMe document for a summary explanation of how to
2873 use the tool. Help is also available through the User Guide, screen guidance text,
2874 and video tutorials.

2875 **Video Tutorials**

2876 A number of video tutorials are available to help you better understand how to use this tool. They
2877 are designed to play within YouTube, therefore, you must have an active internet connection to
2878 view them. You can access these videos by navigating to the CSET YouTube channel
2879 (<https://www.youtube.com/c/CSETCyberSecurityEvaluationTool>).

2880 To view close captioning in YouTube, click on the "cc" icon on the video window.

2881 **System Requirements**

2882 In order to execute CSET, the following minimum system hardware and software is required:

- 2883 • Pentium dual core 2.2 GHz processor (Intel x86 compatible)
- 2884 • CD-ROM drive if creating a physical CD
- 2885 • 5 GB free disk space
- 2886 • 3 GB of RAM

- 2887 • Microsoft Windows 7* or higher
- 2888 • A Microsoft Office compatible (.docx) document reader is required to view reports in
- 2889 .docx format
- 2890 • A Portable Document Format (PDF) reader such as Adobe Reader is required to view
- 2891 supporting documentation. The latest free version of Adobe Reader may be
- 2892 downloaded from <http://get.adobe.com/reader/>
- 2893 • Microsoft .NET Framework 4.6 Runtime (included in CSET installation)
- 2894 • SQL Server 2012 Express LocalDB (included in CSET installation)

2895 **NOTE:** For all platforms, we recommend that you upgrade to the latest Windows Service Pack
2896 and install critical updates available from the Windows Update website to ensure the best
2897 compatibility and security.

2898 CSET Hash Values

2899 SHA-256:
2900 B7061B169E3461A298E58B99FADC9978D9F6CE22A0747669A538BDAF39C214ED

2901 MD5: 53f2f71eb6e3bb54471e75318eaa64ee

2902 SHA-1: f2b020e3a73db9b72ff85bd9b5e158449f6c003a

2903 To download CSET, select the following link:

2904 [Download CSET](#)

2905 If you are unable to download or install CSET from the link, you may request a copy be shipped.
2906 To request a copy, please send an email to: cset@hq.dhs.gov. Please insert "CSET" in the subject
2907 line and include the following in your email request:

- 2908 • Your name
- 2909 • Organization name
- 2910 • Complete street address (no P.O. boxes)
- 2911 • Telephone number
- 2912 • The error or installation issue you encountered when attempting the download

2913

2914 Running CSET for First time:

- 2915 1. Once install of CSET has been completed find the application just installed and double
2916 click to run. 
- 2917 2. Once program has launched you will see the home screen.
- 2918 3. Click on File and select "New Assetment" 

2919 4. Now, click on Start Here button in the lower right corner of program. Start Here >>

2920 5. Next, enter all required information.

Assessment Name		Assessment Date
Collaborative Robotics		4/23/2019
Facility Name		
Alpha Manufacturing		
City or Site Name		
Gaithersburg		
State, Province, or Region		
Maryland		
Assessor Name	Assessor Email	Assessor Telephone
John Doe		

2921 6. Click continue to proceed.

2922 7. Now click on drop down menu and select the appropriate choices. Change any highlight
2923 options required.
2924

Sector

Critical Manufacturing Sector

Industry

Machinery Manufacturing

What is the gross value of the assets you are trying to protect?

< \$1,000,000

What is the relative expected effort for this assessment?

Small (1-2 hours)

- Privacy is a significant concern for the assets I am trying to protect.
- My organization is concerned with the cybersecurity integrity of our procurement supply chain.
- My organization uses industrial control systems (ICS).

2925 8. Click continue to proceed.

2926 9. If you want to create a network diagram click the button, otherwise click “Continue”.

2927 10. Change Mode Selection to “Advanced” and “Cybersecurity Frame-based Approach”

- Basic** - Generate a basic assessment using the provided demographic information
- Advanced** - Let me choose which cybersecurity standard(s) the assessment will be based on:

Before selecting which cybersecurity standards your assessment is based on, please choose one of the following options.

- Questions-based Approach**
The questions-based approach uses simple questions and allows for partial credit.
- Requirements-based Approach**
The requirements-based approach uses the exact wording of the standard and is best for those industries that are regulated by a specific standard.
- Cybersecurity Framework-based Approach**
The cybersecurity framework-based approach uses allows you to define a custom profile based on the Cybersecurity Framework.

2929 11. Click continue.

2930 12. Click continue to use default profile or create a new profile.

2931 13. Click continue again.

2932 14. Now answer the questions as they appear.

2933 15. Complete all questions and generate a final report.

2935 Lessons Learned:

- 2936 • The tool is only as good as information entered. Make sure each answer is thought out
- 2937 before answering.
- 2938 • Mark any answer for review as needed so there will be follow up.
- 2939 • When completed your organization will receive a 0 to 100 score depending on readiness.
- 2940

2941 **4.3.6 Highlighted Performance Impacts**

2942 No performance measurement experiments were performed for CSET due to its typical
2943 installation location (i.e., external to the manufacturing system).

2944 **4.3.7 Link to Entire Performance Measurement Data Set**

2945 N/A

2946

2947 **4.4 GRASSMARLIN**

2948 **4.4.1 Technical Solution Overview**

2949 GRASSMARLIN is an open source, passive network mapper dedicated to industrial networks
2950 and developed by the National Security Agency (NSA). GRASSMARLIN gives a snapshot of
2951 the industrial system including:

- 2952 • Devices on the network
- 2953 • Communications between these devices
- 2954 • Metadata extracted from these communications

2955 Points to consider:¹¹

- 2956 • Passive IP network mapping tool
- 2957 • Hardware agnostic portable Java based tool
- 2958 • Can only see and map hosts where you are capturing data from.

2959 **4.4.2 Technical Capabilities Provided by Solution**

2960 GRASSMARLIN provides components of the following Technical Capabilities described in
2961 Section 6 of Volume 1:

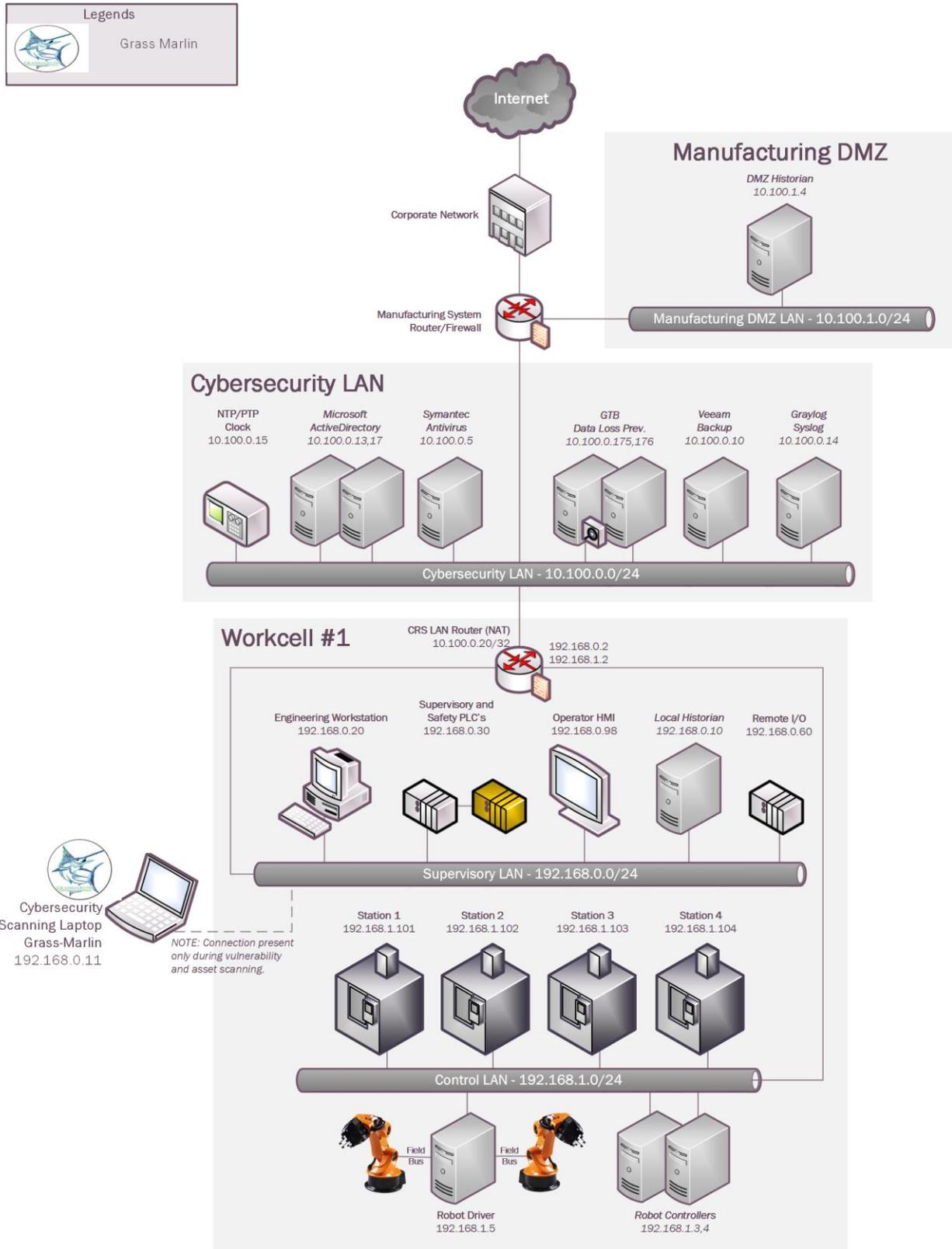
- 2962 • Network Architecture Documentation
 - 2963 • Baseline Establishment
 - 2964 • Map Data Flows
- 2965

2966 **4.4.3 Subcategories Addressed by Implementing Solution**

2967 ID.AM-3, ID.AM-4, PR.AC-5, PR.IP-1, PR.IP-3, PR.MA-1, DE.AE-1, DE.CM-7

¹¹ GRASSMARLIN Briefing Powerpoint 2017: https://github.com/nsacyber/GRASSMARLIN/blob/master/GRASSMARLIN_Briefing_20170210.pptx

2968 **4.4.4 Architecture Map of Where Solution was Implemented**



2970 **4.4.5 Installation Instructions and Configurations**

2971 Details of the solution implemented:

Name	Version
GRASSMARLIN	3.2.1

2972

2973 **Setup**2974 • GRASSMARLIN is supported on the following platforms¹²

2975 Microsoft Windows (64bit, 7 8 and 10)

2976 Fedora Linux

2977 Ubuntu (14.04 ,15.10)

2978 Kali Linux 2.0

2979 CentOS (6,7)

2980 Debian (8)

2981

2982 Download GRASSMARLIN from <https://github.com/nsacyber/GRASSMARLIN/releases> as
 2983 per the OS version of your system. Upon download, run the installer. The installer will install
 2984 additional programs such as Java and Wireshark during the setup.

2985 • GRASSMARLIN can operate in a real time passive mode by sniffing the live traffic or by
 2986 importing a recorded pcap file. Data in GRASSMARLIN is stored in a Session. The Session
 2987 contains imported files and visual state information.

2988 • GRASSMARLIN was installed on the Cybersecurity Scanning Laptop running Windows 10.

2989 **Using the Software:**

2990 • A captured pcap file from the CRS system was imported in GRASSMARLIN to generate a
 2991 network baseline. The pcap was captured by the running the tcpdump command on a Linux
 2992 system which had a network connection from a Network aggregator device. This
 2993 Aggregator was configured with mirror port connections in coming from the different
 2994 network segments such as Supervisory LAN and Control LAN.

2995

```
2996 tcpdump -i <mirror-port interface> -w mypcap.pcap
```

2997

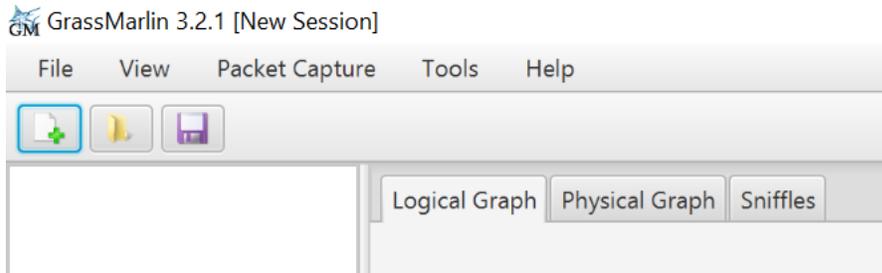
2998 **For example:** tcpdump -i eth1 -w /home/icssec/robotics.pcap

2999 Where eth1 is our mirror port connection

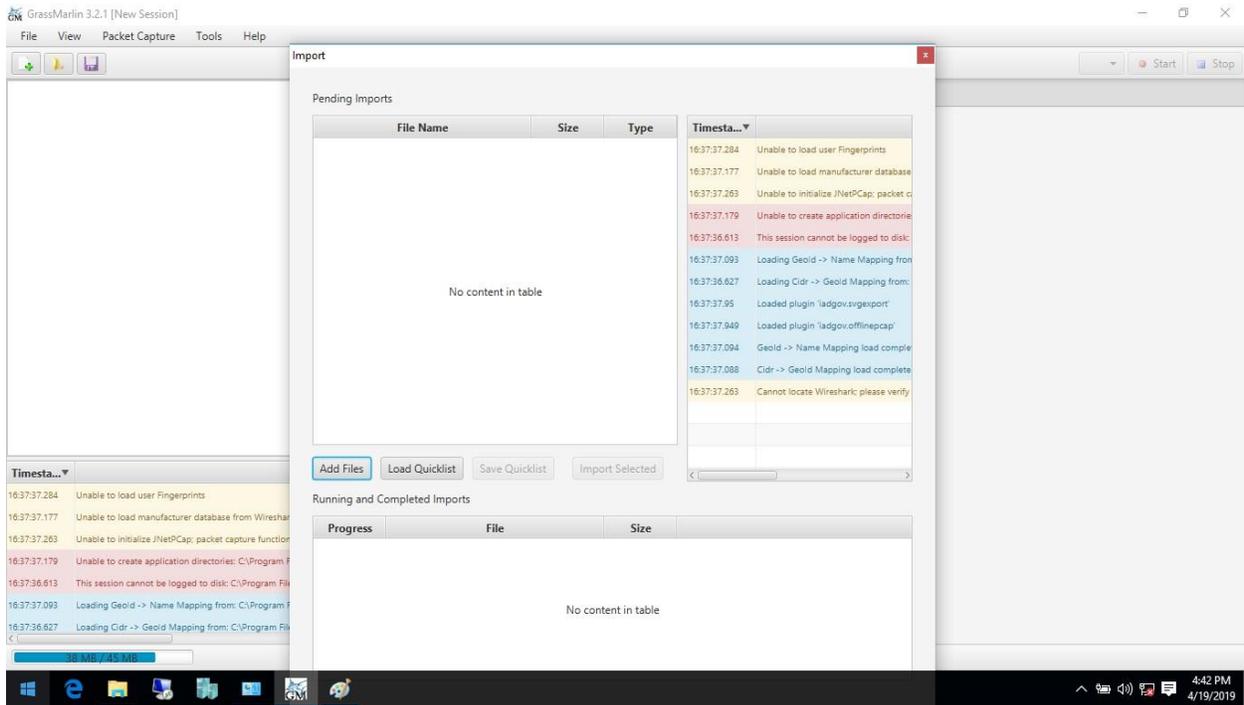
3000

¹² GRASSMARLIN User Guide: <https://github.com/nsacyber/GRASSMARLIN>

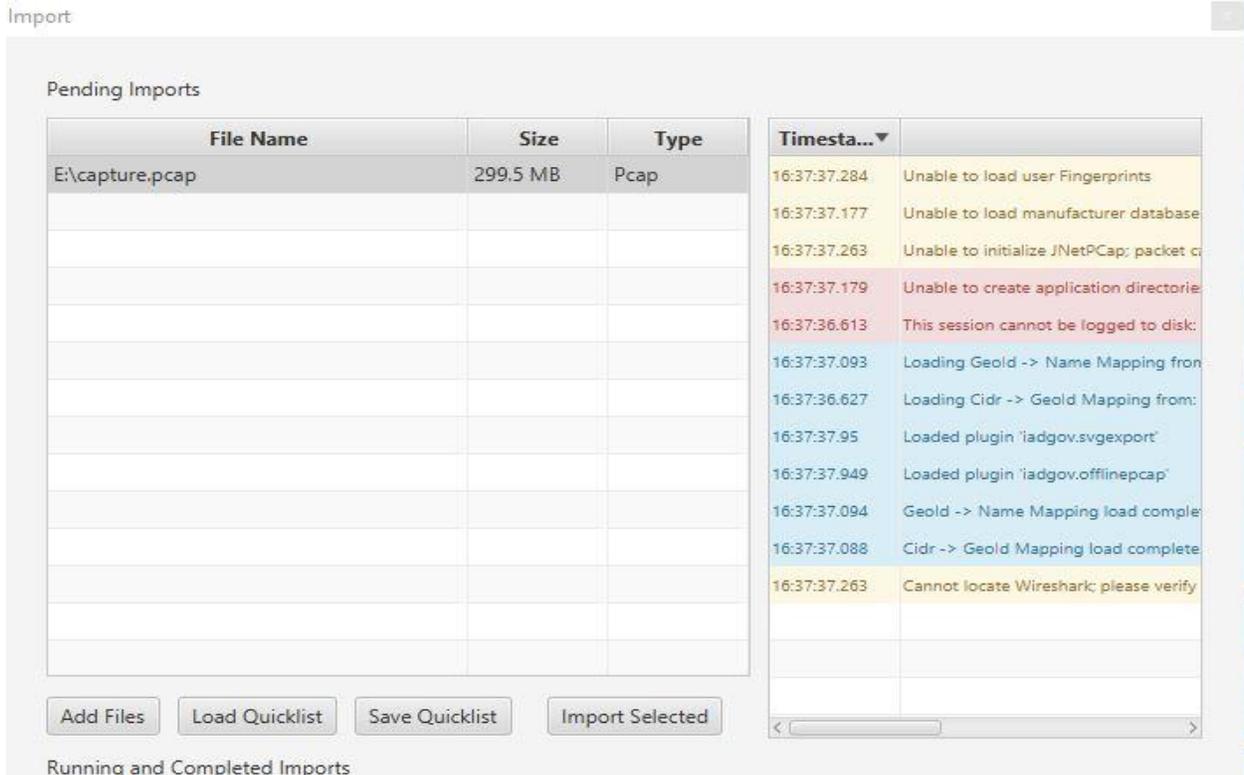
- 3001 • To run GRASSMARLIN on a Windows or a Linux system with a Desktop, simply double
- 3002 click on the “GRASSMARLIN” shortcut or icon from the Programs Menu. To run it on a
- 3003 Linux system without a Desktop, type the command “GRASSMARLIN” or “sudo
- 3004 GRASSMARLIN” and the interface should load up.
- 3005 • To Import a pcap in GRASSMARLIN, click on the **Import** icon in the toolbar (or select
- 3006 **Import files** from the File Menu)



- 3007
- 3008 • Click on **Add Files**. Browse to the PCAP



- 3009
- 3010 • The Pcap will now show up under Pending Imports. Select the file and click on “**Import**
- 3011 **Selected**”. Hit the **Close** button at the bottom of the page. The Import process can take
- 3012 several minutes to **hours** depending on the size of the pcap file.

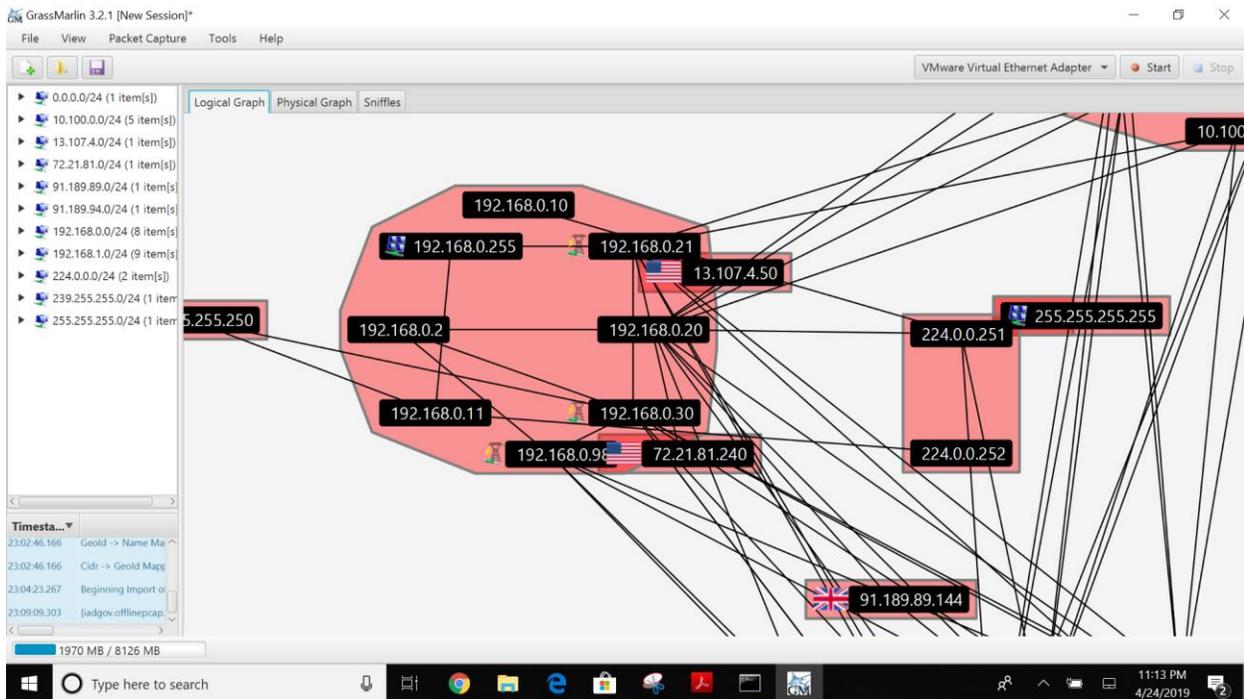


3013

3014

3015

- Once complete, the screen will display a Logical Graph of the network topology.



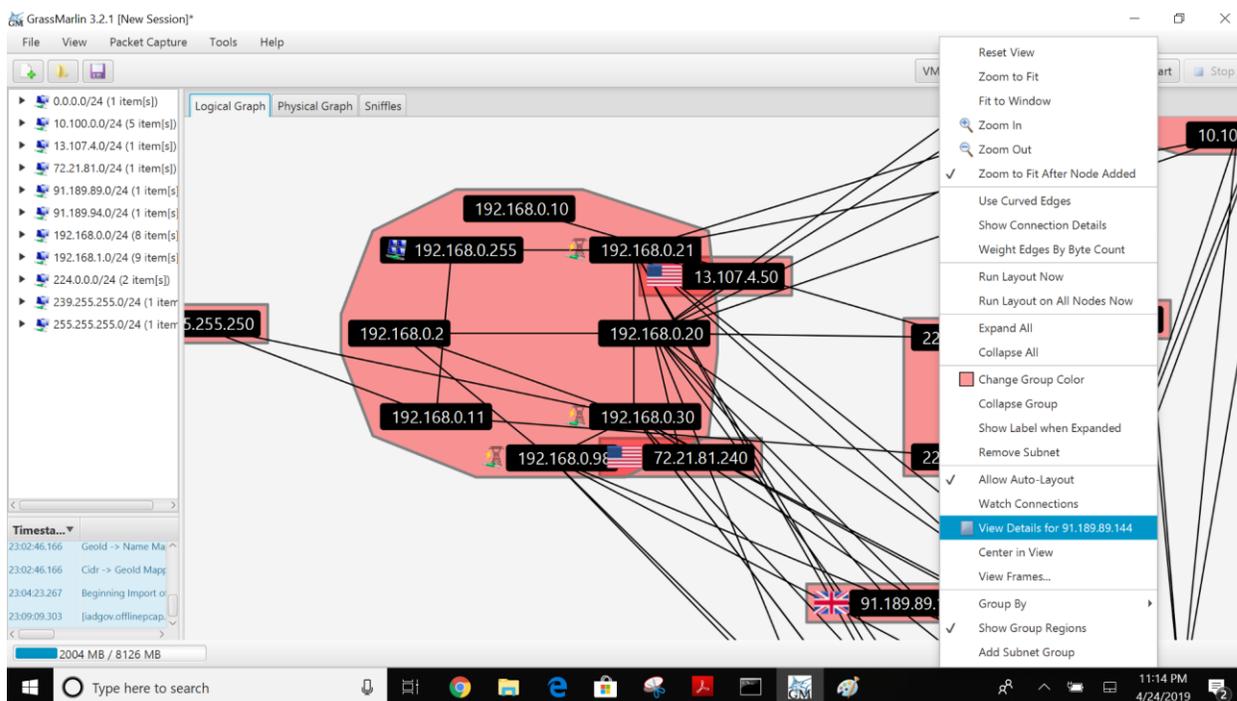
3016

3017

3018

3019 Take a moment to review the logical graph. Any public IP address will be highlighted with
 3020 their respective Country’s flag. This can be useful in finding out information about any
 3021 external IP’s that your network is communicating with.
 3022

3023 Right-click on any external node IP address in question >> **View Details for <IP address>**
 3024



- 3025
- 3026
- 3027 • To Generate a list of all nodes in the Logical Graph, click on **View (Top Menu) >> Logical**
 - 3028 **Nodes Report**. By default, only a single column (IP) is present, although additional columns
 - 3029 can be added with any Property present in the set of Nodes.
 - 3030
 - 3031 To add a column, select the Property Name from the drop-down and click the Add button.

IP	MODBUS.ICSProtocol	MODBUS.Role
192.168.1.101	MODBUS (4)	SLAVE (4)
192.168.0.30	MODBUS (4)	MASTER (4) SLAVE (4)
192.168.1.5		
192.168.1.4	MODBUS (4)	MASTER (4)
10.100.0.11		
192.168.0.20		
192.168.1.3	MODBUS (4)	MASTER (4)
192.168.1.104	MODBUS (4)	SLAVE (4)
192.168.1.102	MODBUS (4)	SLAVE (4)
192.168.0.98	MODBUS (4)	MASTER (4)
192.168.1.103	MODBUS (4)	SLAVE (4)
192.168.0.21	MODBUS (4)	MASTER (4)
192.168.0.2		

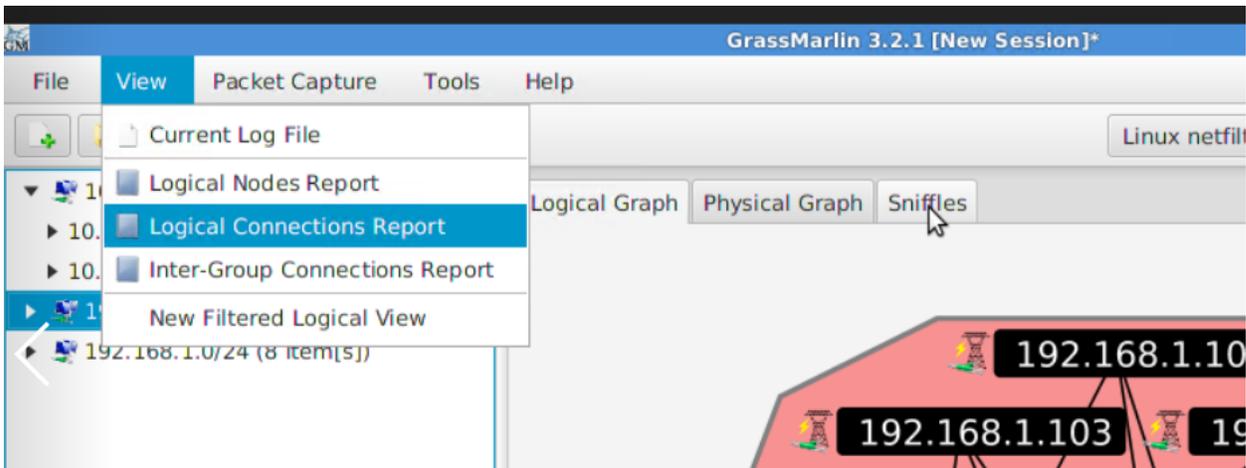
3032

3033

- Click on **View >> Logical Connections Report** to view a summary of all connections captured by the pcap file.

3035

3036



3037

3038

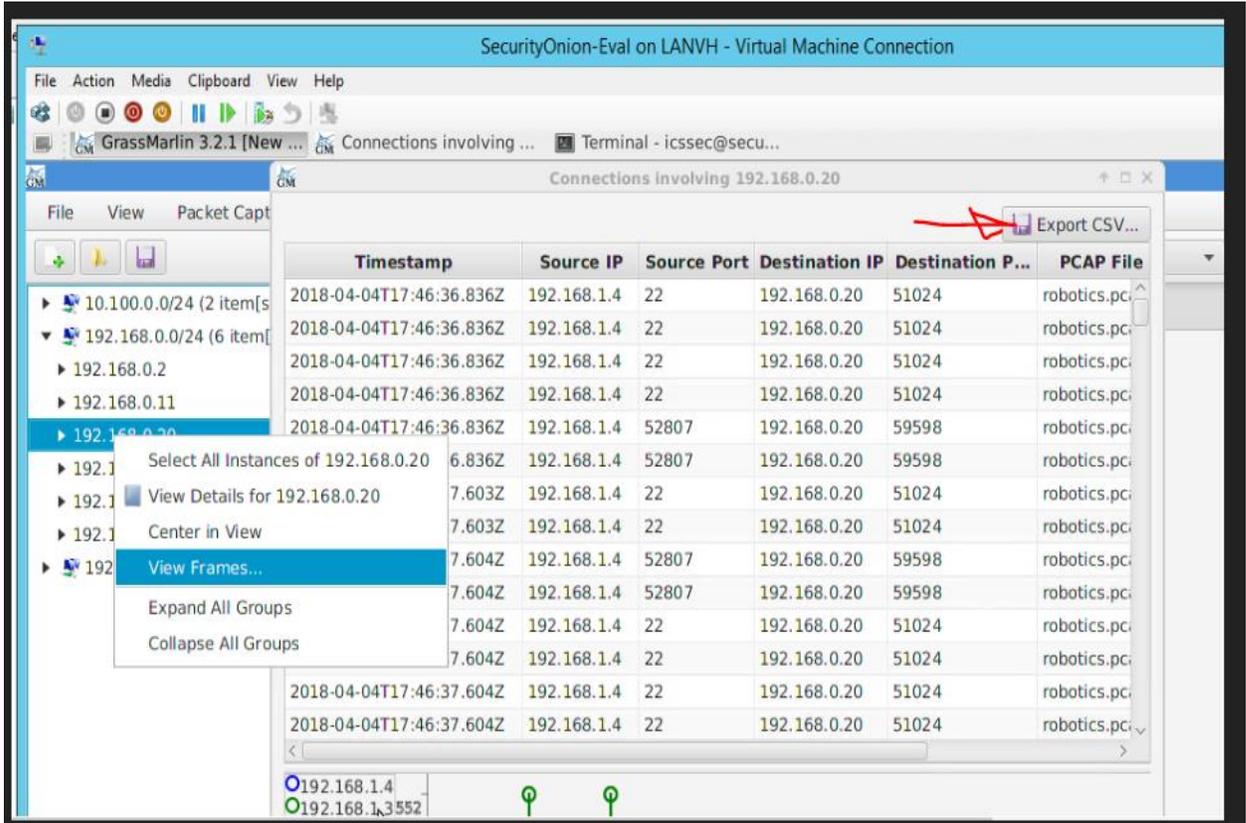
- To view all the logical communications for a specific host for capturing a baseline, Right-click on a **Node >> View Frames**. This opens a new screen as shown below displaying all the different IP addresses including ports and protocol information that the selected node is communicating with. You may click further on **“Export CSV”** button to export this data to a csv file.

3043

3044

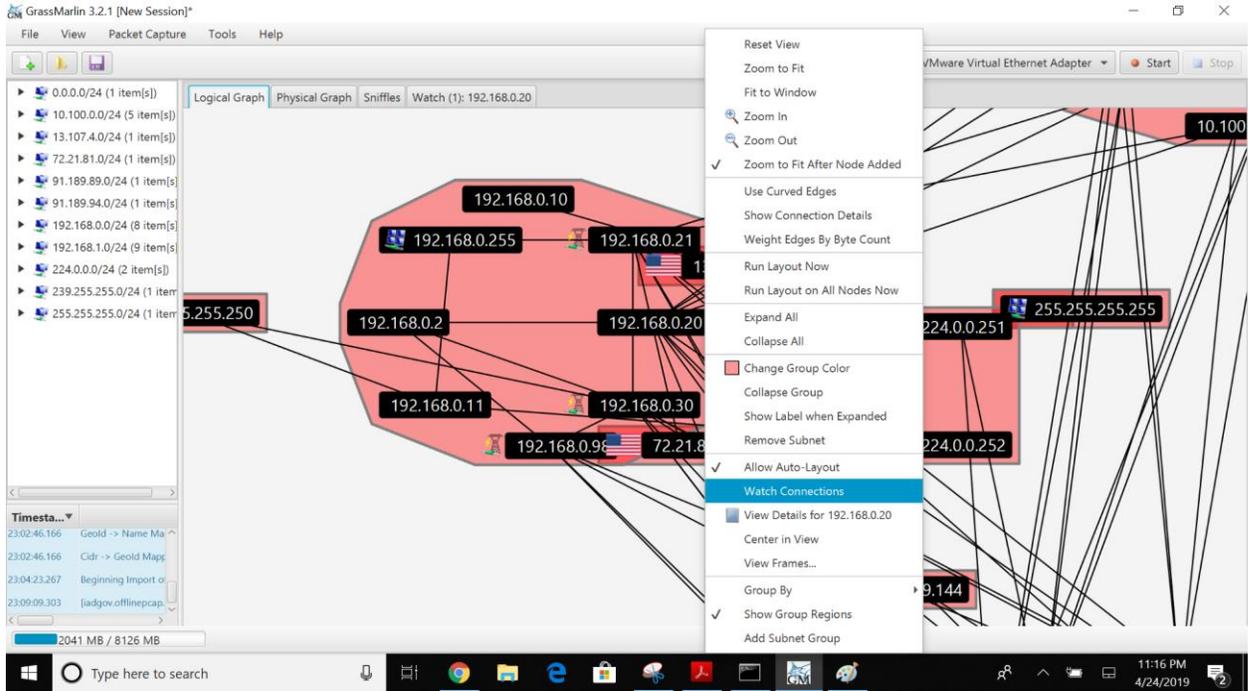
3045
3046

Note: This process needs to be repeated on every host to capture a baseline of entire network.



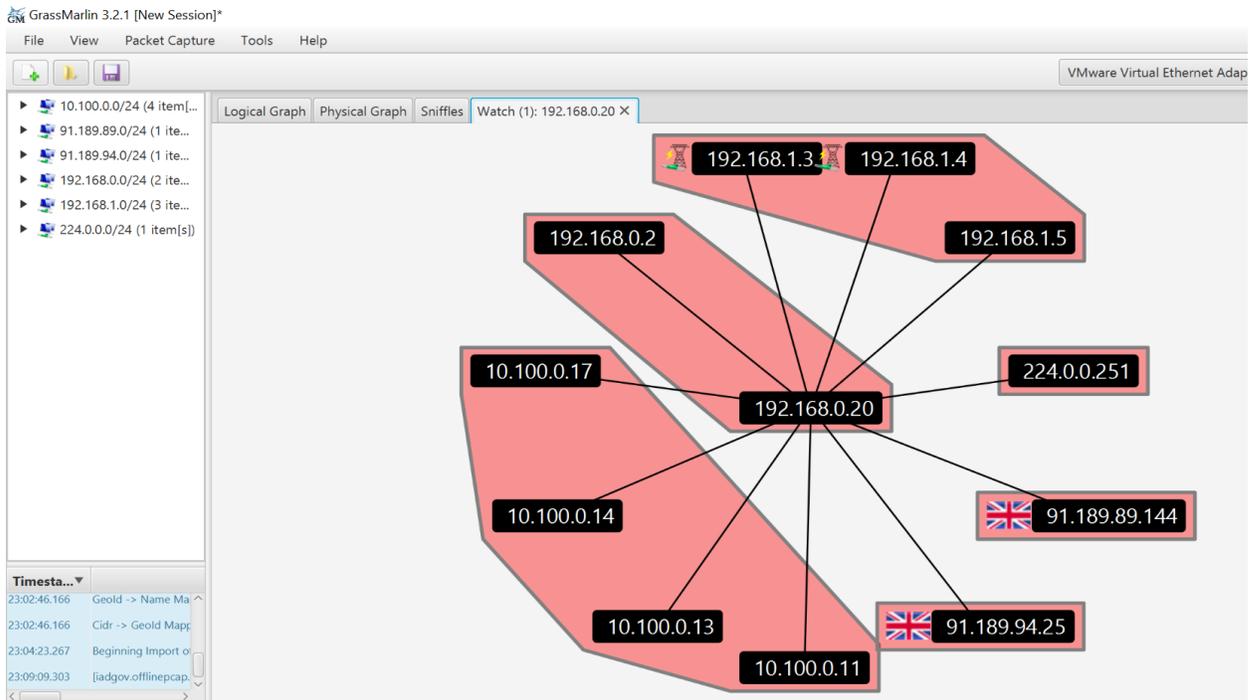
3047
3048
3049
3050
3051
3052
3053

- Another interesting feature is Watch-Graphs. A Watch Graph is a subset of Logical graph, created for a particular node and shows all the different nodes connected to it. This can be generated using **Watch-connections** menu. Right-click a node >> select **Watch Connections**. This will generate a graph in a new window “**Watch <IP address>**”



3054
3055
3056

3057



3058

3059

3060

3061 **4.4.6 Highlighted Performance Impacts**

3062 No performance measurement experiments were performed for the use of GRASSMARLIN due
3063 to its installation location and how it was used (i.e., the software performed offline analysis of
3064 PCAP files captured by other software).

3065 **4.4.7 Link to Entire Performance Measurement Data Set**

3066 N/A

3067

3068 **4.5 Wireshark**

3069 **4.5.1 Technical Solution Overview**

3070 Wireshark is a free and open-source packet analyzer. It is user friendly, simple to implement, just
3071 need to ensure network connection plugged in is configured to display traffic correctly i.e. Port
3072 mirroring.

3073
3074 **4.5.2 Technical Capabilities Provided by Solution**

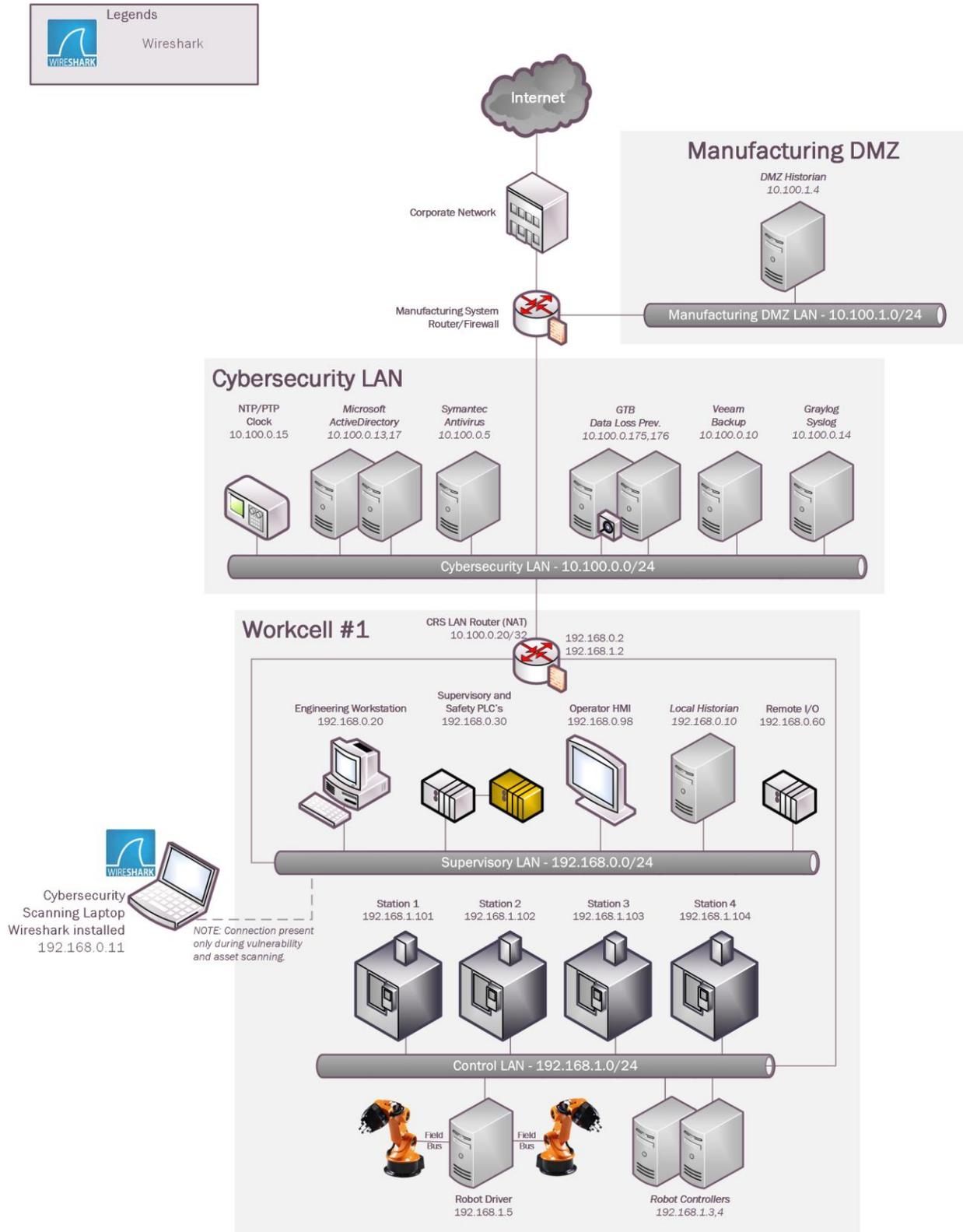
3075 Wireshark provides components of the following Technical Capabilities described in Section 6
3076 of Volume 1:

- 3077 • Network Architecture Documentation
- 3078 • Baseline Establishment
- 3079 • Map Data Flows
- 3080 • Forensics

3081 **4.5.3 Subcategories Addressed by Implementing Solution**

3082 ID.AM-3, ID.AM-4, PR.AC-5, PR.IP-1, PR.IP-3, PR.MA-1, DE.AE-1, DE.AE-2,
3083 DE.CM-7, RS.AN-3
3084

3085 **4.5.4 Architecture Map of Where Solution was Implemented**



3086

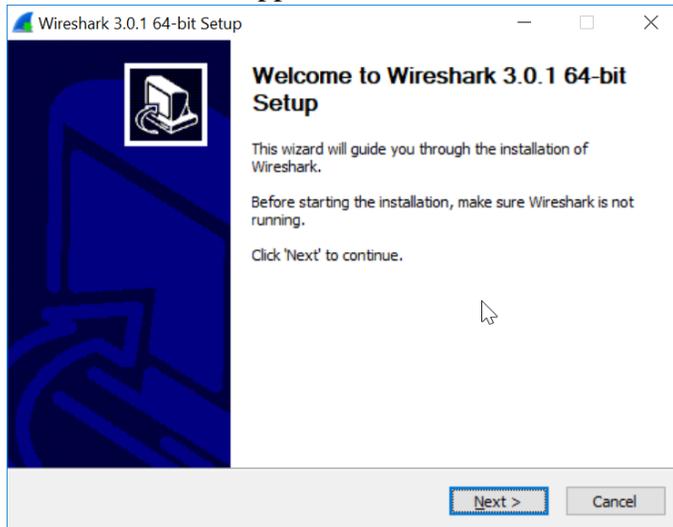
3087 **4.5.5 Installation Instructions and Configurations**

3088 Steps for installing Wireshark

3089 **Download and Installation instructions:**

3090

- 3091 1. Only download Wireshark from <https://www.wireshark.org> (Select 32bit or 64 bit)
- 3092 2. Once download has completed locate the executable just downloaded and double click to
- 3093 start install process. C:\Users\johndoe\Downloads\Wireshark-win64-3.0.1.exe
- 3094 3. If prompted for password enter administrator account on local machine.
- 3095 4. When first Screen appears click “NEXT”



3096

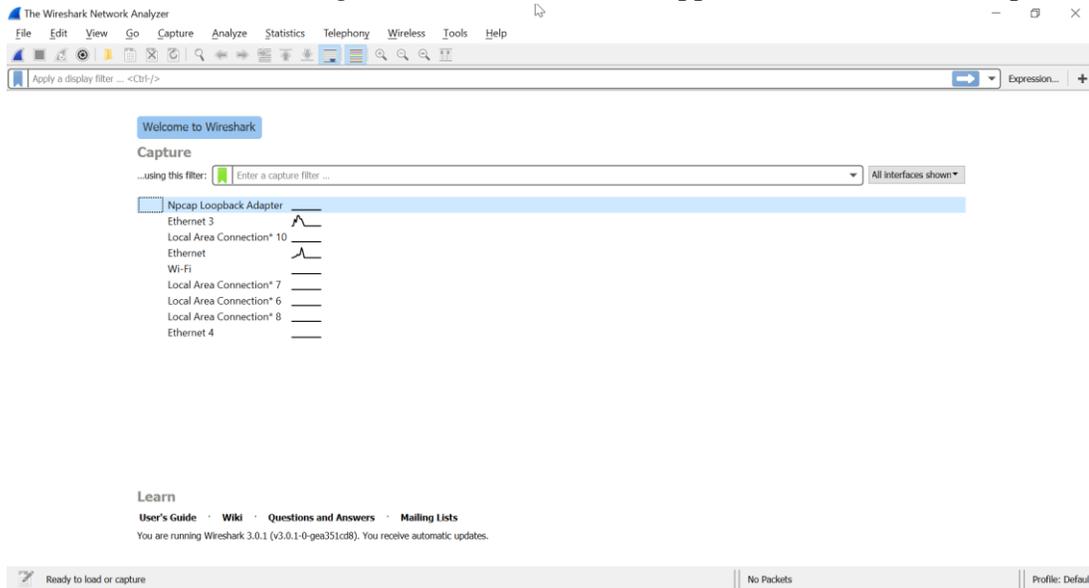
- 3097 5. Click “Agree” to continue.
- 3098 6. Leave default selected and click “Next” five times to continue install. (Make changes if
- 3099 all features aren’t required. This will be uncommon)
- 3100 7. When prompted for Npcap install click “I Agree” to continue.
- 3101 8. Leave default and click “Install”.
- 3102 9. Now click “Next and Finish” to start process.
- 3103 10. Click next and then select “Reboot Now” or “I want to manually reboot later”
- 3104 11. Click “Finish” to complete.

3105

3106 **Running Wireshark and configure**

- 3107 1. Click start button and find program labeled “Wireshark”.
- 3108 2. Once Wireshark is found right click on icon and select **More→Run as Administrator**
- 3109 **(Windows 10)** Older operating system can just hold down “Shift + Right Click” menu
- 3110 will appear for run as, select administrator to continue.
- 3111 3. Wireshark requires administrative privileges to be fully functional, otherwise there will
- 3112 be undesired results.

3113 4. Once Wireshark is running the initial interface will appear that the screen shot provided.



3114
3115 5. Select the interface to be monitored.

3116 Wireshark provide lots of information and can be hard to decipher <https://www.wireshark.org>
3117 provides documentation along with searches for additional command syntax.

3118 **Capturing Network Baseline using Wireshark**

- 3119 1. Launch Wireshark. Click **Open** to load a previously captured pcap file or run a “**Start**
- 3120 **Capture**” as explained in the previous section to record traffic.
- 3121 2. Upon loading the pcap or capturing live traffic; click on **Statistics >> Conversations**
- 3122 3. This will generate a window similar to the one below which will list all the different
- 3123 types of communications happening between all endpoints in your traffic. Click **COPY**
- 3124 >> **as Csv** to save this data as a Csv file for further analysis.

The screenshot shows the Wireshark interface with a traffic capture. The main pane displays a table of traffic statistics. Below the table, there are checkboxes for 'Name resolution', 'Limit to display filter', and 'Absolute start time'. A 'Copy' button is highlighted, and a context menu is open with options 'as CSV' and 'as YAML'. The bottom pane shows packet details for selected packets, including IP addresses and TCP flags.

Address A	Address B	Packets	Bytes	Packets A → B	Bytes A → B	Packets B → A	Bytes B → A	Rel Start	Duration	Bits/s A → B	Bits/s B → A
10.100.0.16	224.0.0.251	2	174	2	174	0	0	0109.13388	3600.1009	0	0
10.100.0.17	172.16.1.4	342	33 k	171	17 k	171	16 k	3235.24124	5111.8544	27	25
10.100.0.17	172.16.3.10	349	81 k	163	34 k	186	47 k	3341.62164	4829.8745	57	77
10.100.0.17	172.16.2.4	1,097	305 k	484	123 k	613	181 k	3360.22308	4796.3020	206	303
10.100.0.17	10.100.0.255	74	9571	74	9571	0	0	3391.429714	4801.4406	15	0
10.100.0.17	224.0.0.252	4	264	4	264	0	0	3475.94637	3600.5112	0	0
10.100.0.17	172.16.2.14	1,106	332 k	511	123 k	595	209 k	3529.90969	4587.6312	214	366
10.100.0.17	172.16.2.5	2,534	298 k	1,260	170 k	1,274	128 k	3656.38344	4381.4873	311	234
10.100.0.17	172.16.2.3	688	203 k	295	78 k	393	125 k	3773.27938	4514.4789	139	221
10.100.0.17	172.16.1.5	228	45 k	102	18 k	126	27 k	0868.02465	1285.4367	114	170
10.100.0.18	10.100.0.255	13	2456	13	2456	0	0	3272.27983	4581.1734	4	0
10.100.0.18	224.0.0.252	4	264	4	264	0	0	3272.28080	3600.5087	0	0
10.100.0.19	224.0.0.251	1	87	1	87	0	0	1365.30458	0.0000	—	—
10.100.0.27	10.100.0.255	114	10 k	114	10 k	0	0	3271.772421	5102.5099	16	0
10.100.0.27	224.0.0.252	2	132	2	132	0	0	1061.46345	0.4104	2572	0
10.100.0.28	224.0.0.251	1	87	1	87	0	0	1828.86474	0.0000	—	—
10.100.0.33	224.0.0.251	1	81	1	81	0	0	1229.03123	0.0000	—	—
10.100.0.101	224.0.0.252	47	3248	47	3248	0	0	2215.07204	1624.9433	15	0
10.100.0.101	239.255.255.250	77	16 k	77	16 k	0	0	2215.69742	2163.4997	61	0
10.100.0.101	224.0.0.251	6	492	6	492	0	0	2219.20341	3.0087	1308	0
10.100.0.101	10.100.0.255	116	13 k	116	13 k	0	0	2223.70201	1964.5661	55	0
10.100.0.234	239.255.255.250	311	62 k	311	62 k	0	0	3213.47648	5163.1292	96	0
10.100.0.234	224.0.0.252	6	394	6	394	0	0	0471.43449	3172.9687	0	0
10.100.0.234	10.100.0.255	6	552	6	552	0	0	0591.45248	3054.4517	1	0
10.100.1.4	172.16.2.14	9,390	638 k	6,252	406 k	3,138	232 k	3213.77122	5185.1215	626	357
23.205.214.21	172.16.3.10	39	2522	0	0	39	2522	2536.51692	1523.2062	0	13

3125

3126
3127
3128
3129

- To get a list of ports used, Click on **Statistics >> IPv4 Statistics >> Destination and Ports**. This will generate a list of ports used by all the IP addresses in the traffic. Click **Copy**, to copy the results to a word document or click **Save as** to save as a plain text file. Hit **Close** when done.

Wireshark · Destinations and Ports · capture.pcap

Topic / Item	Count	Average	Min val	Max val	Rate (ms)	Percent	Burst rate	Burst start
▼ UDP	244				0.0000	100.00%	0.0100	577.838
138	16				0.0000	6.56%	0.0100	577.838
137	228				0.0000	93.44%	0.0100	646.796
▼ 172.16.3.10	280703				0.0195	17.75%	0.4400	5542.363
> UDP	108				0.0000	0.04%	0.0200	655.814
> TCP	259177				0.0180	92.33%	0.4400	5542.363
▼ NONE	21418				0.0015	7.63%	0.0600	718.162
0	21418				0.0015	100.00%	0.0600	718.162
> 172.16.2.5	420916				0.0292	26.61%	2.3600	8443.682
▼ 172.16.2.4	42194				0.0029	2.67%	0.7000	4838.174
> UDP	84				0.0000	0.20%	0.0600	4838.074
▼ TCP	6554				0.0005	15.53%	0.6700	4838.174
54702	27				0.0000	0.41%	0.2100	14141.953
54701	27				0.0000	0.41%	0.2100	13241.934
54700	42				0.0000	0.64%	0.2100	12821.873
54699	30				0.0000	0.46%	0.2100	12341.911
54698	30				0.0000	0.46%	0.2100	11441.890
54697	21				0.0000	0.32%	0.2100	11084.048
54696	21				0.0000	0.32%	0.1500	11084.039
54695	15				0.0000	0.23%	0.0900	11083.531

Display filter: Apply

Copy Save as... Close

3130

3131

3132 **4.5.6 Highlighted Performance Impacts**

3133 No performance measurement experiments were performed for the use of Wireshark due to its
 3134 typical usage (i.e., the software performs passive capturing of network packets using existing
 3135 mirror/SPAN ports or bump-in-the-wire network taps, and the software was installed a laptop
 3136 that is attached to the network only during maintenance and engineering activities).

3137 **4.5.7 Link to Entire Performance Measurement Data Set**

3138 N/A

3139

3140 **4.6 Veeam Backup and Replication**

3141 **4.6.1 Technical Solution Overview**

3142 Veeam Backup and Replication is a proprietary backup and incident recovery software
3143 developed by Veeam for virtual environments. It is built on VMware vSphere and Microsoft
3144 Hyper-V hypervisors. The software provides backup, restore and replication functionality for
3145 virtual machines. Veeam® Backup and Replication suite delivers availability for all workloads -
3146 virtual, physical, cloud (including VMware vSphere and Microsoft Hyper-V) -from a single
3147 management console. It provides fast, flexible and reliable recovery of your applications and
3148 data, and brings backup and replication together into a single software solution [1].

3149 The Veeam Backup Free Edition lets you back up your VMs on the fly and provides you with
3150 flexible storage options, including file-based (NFS) primary storage, for easy archiving and
3151 quick recovery. Veeam also has products such as “Veeam agent for Windows” and “Veeam
3152 agent for Linux” for backing up physical Windows and Linux servers respectively.

3153 Points to consider:

- 3154 • Free backup edition available for virtual and physical servers.
- 3155 • Support for file level backups as well as system image type of backups.
- 3156 • Backups can be run without having to shut down the system. This can be very critical in
3157 ICS/SCADA environments.
- 3158 • Tech support available for Free edition users.
- 3159 • Easy to setup and use. Lot of documentation available online to get started.

3160

3161 **4.6.2 Technical Capabilities Provided by Solution**

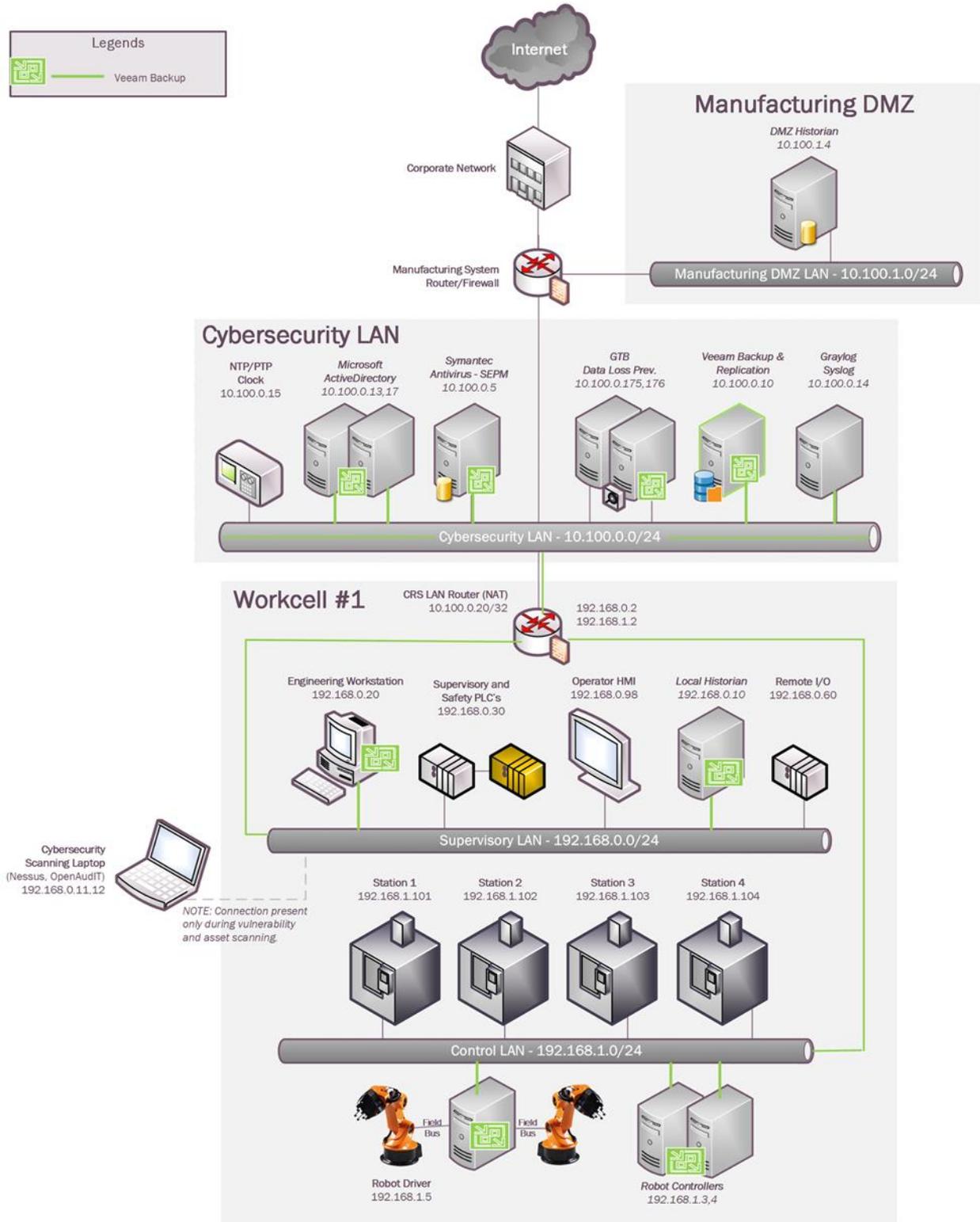
3162 Veeam Backup and Replication provides components of the following Technical Capabilities
3163 described in Section 6 of Volume 1:

- 3164 • Data Backup
- 3165 • Data Replication

3166 **4.6.3 Subcategories Addressed by Implementing Solution**

3167 PR.IP-4

3168 **4.6.4 Architecture Map of Where Solution was Implemented**



3169

3170 **4.6.5 Installation Instructions and Configurations**

3171 **Setup**

- 3172 • The following products from Veeam were implemented

3173

Name	Purpose	Version
Veeam Backup and Replication	Veeam Backup Server and Repository	9.5
Veeam Agent for Linux (Free version)	For backup/recovery of Physical Linux Systems in Robotics Network	3.0.0.865

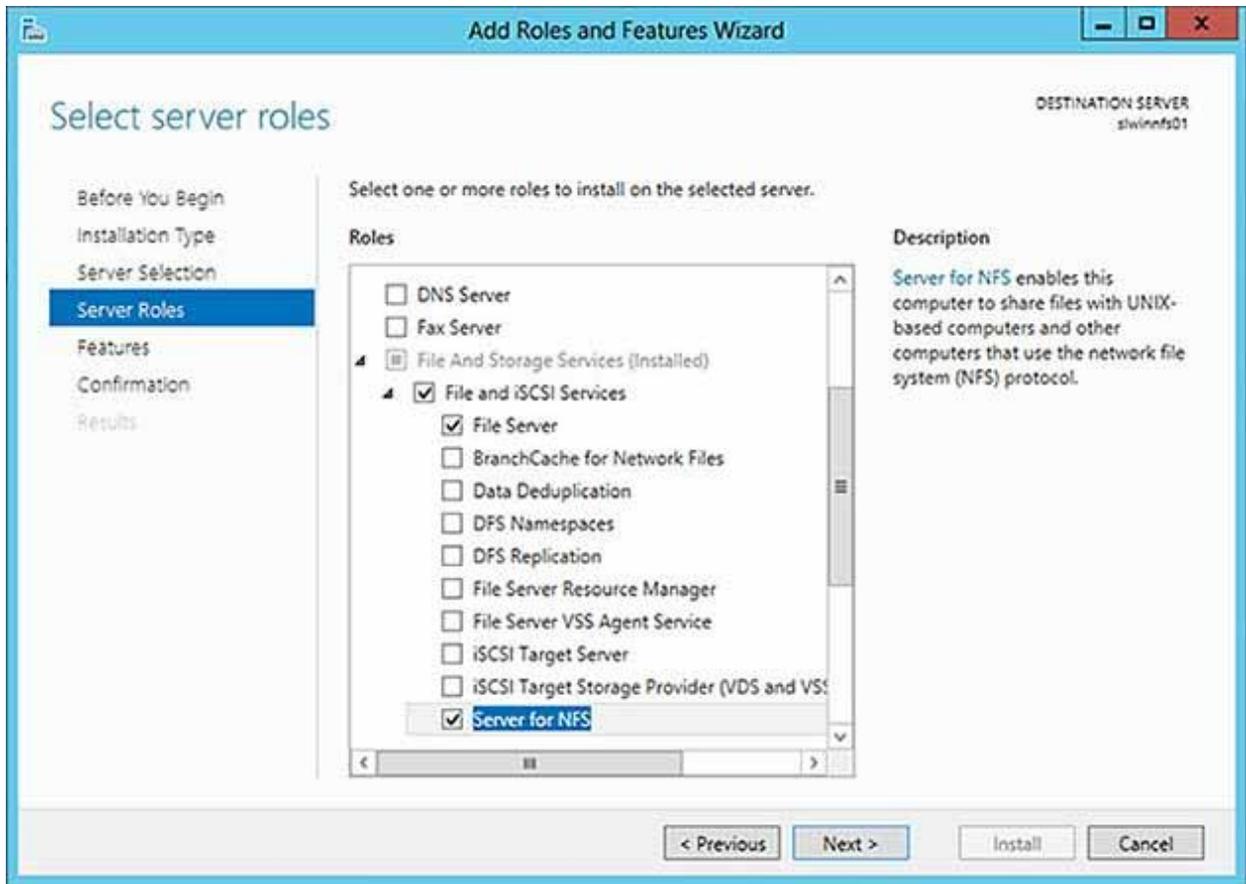
3174

- 3175 • A Windows 2012 R2 Virtual Machine was setup in the Cybersecurity LAN for installing
3176 Veeam Backup and Replication Server. Around 4TB of storage was allocated to this VM for
3177 backup storage.

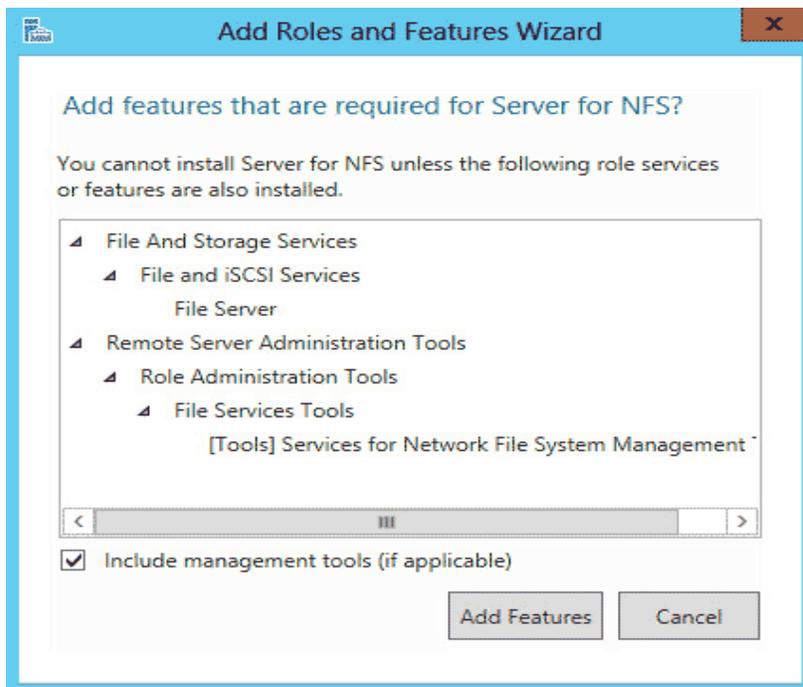
- 3178 • The Free Edition of Veeam Backup and Replication lets you manage virtual machine
3179 backups from the Central Veeam BandR Console. However, any physical servers configured
3180 for backup using the Veeam agent cannot be managed from the Central console in the Free
3181 edition. These need to be managed locally on the endpoint or client system itself.

- 3182 • A NFS share folder was setup on the same 4TB drive for saving backups. This NFS directory
3183 would then be mounted on the Linux clients of the Robotics system. NFS Shares can be
3184 hosted on Windows 2012 by installing the Role/Feature “**Server for NFS**” under “**File and**
3185 **iSCSI Services**” as shown below

3186



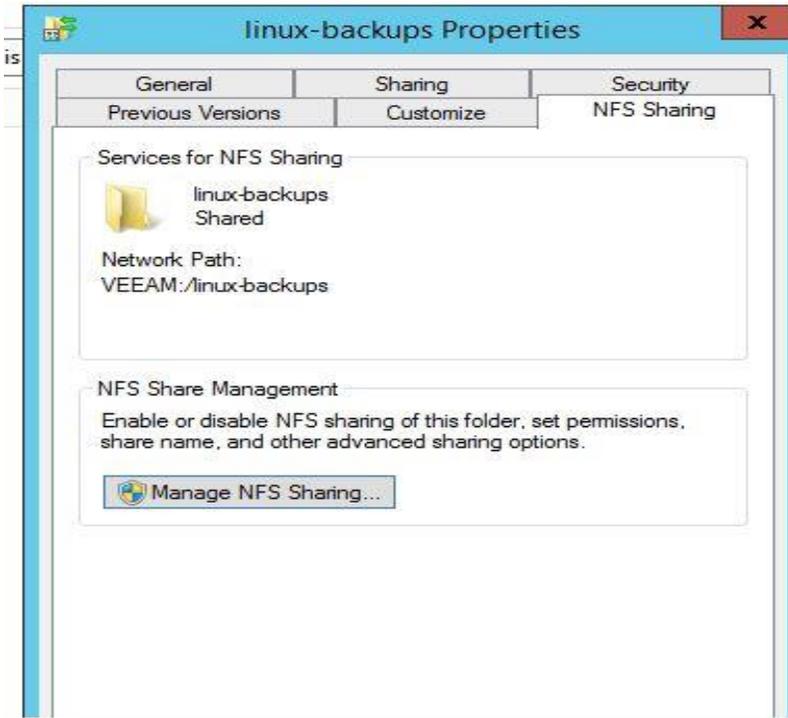
3187
3188



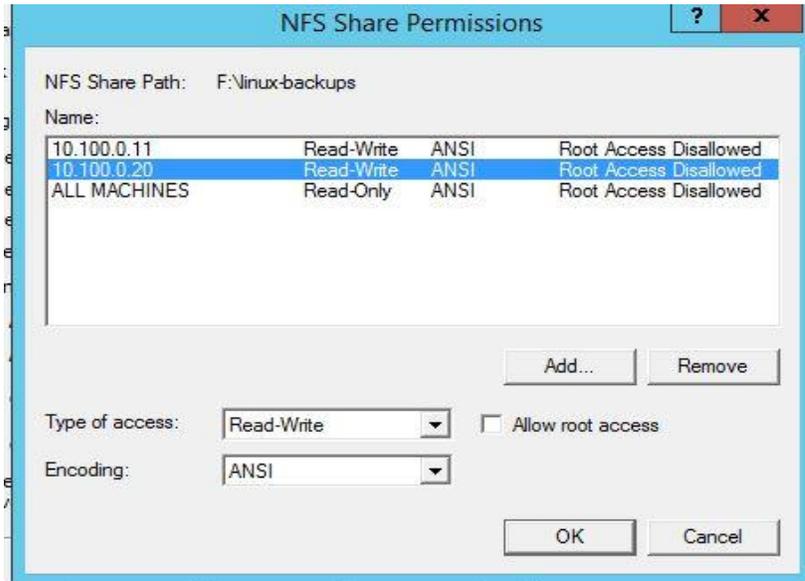
3189
3190

- 3191 • Next, a directory named **linux-backups** was created. The below two images shows the NFS
3192 share permissions configured on this directory. The IP address **10.100.0.20** is the NAT IP
3193 address of the traffic coming out of Robotics Systems. Ensure to not select “Allow Root
3194 access” for security reasons.

3195 Right-click on the Directory >> Select **NFS-Sharing tab** >> **Manage NFS Sharing**
3196



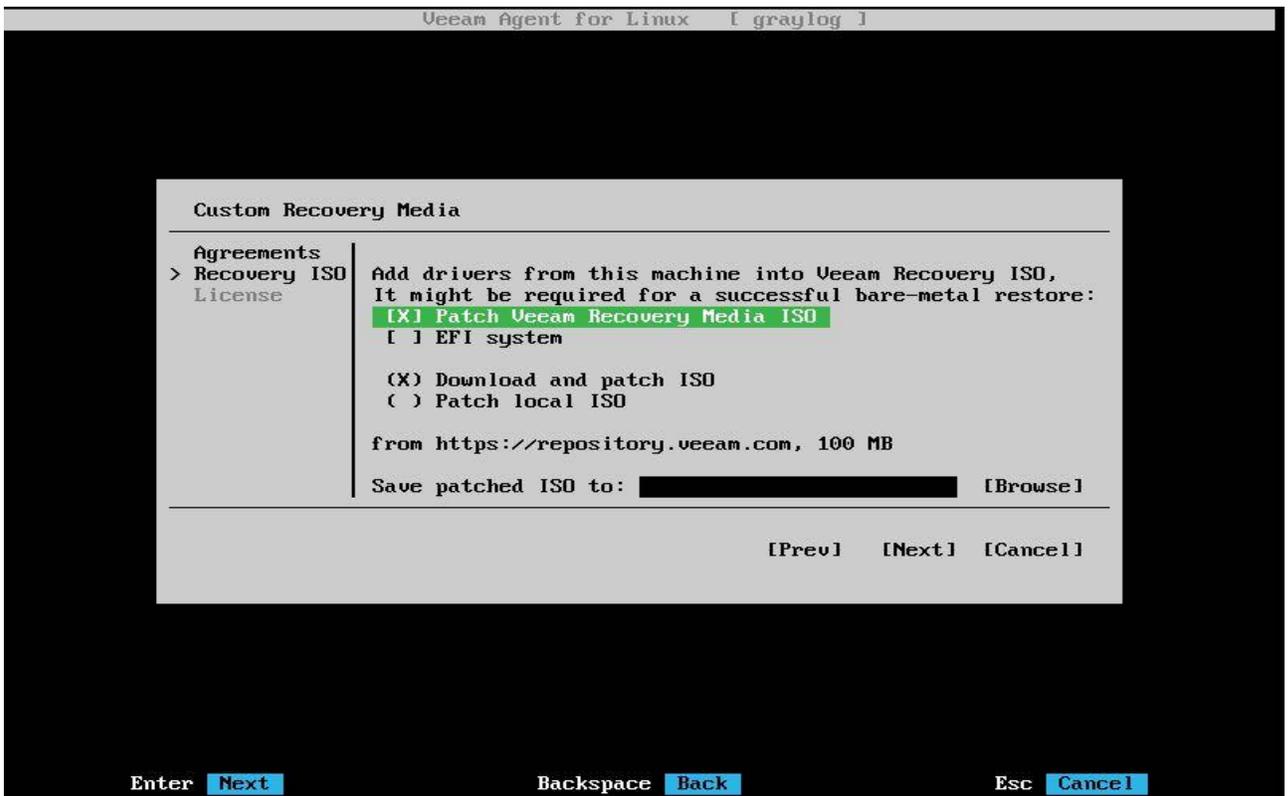
3197
3198



3199
3200
3201

3202 **Configuring Backups**

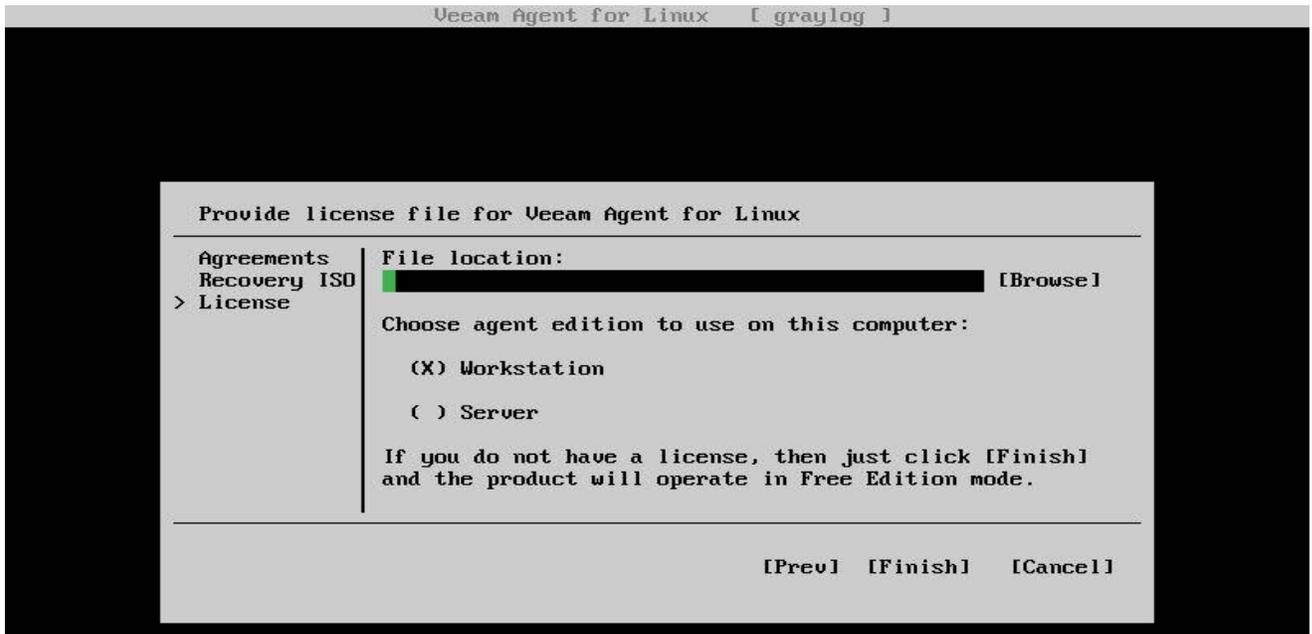
- 3203 • All Linux systems in Collaborative Robotics system were configured for Backup using
- 3204 Veeam Agent for Linux [2].
- 3205 • The **Offline Mode** of Agent installation was followed using the below instructions as the
- 3206 Linux systems did not have internet connectivity
- 3207 https://helpcenter.veeam.com/docs/agentforlinux/userguide/installation_offline.html?ver=30
- 3208 • Network connectivity between the Linux clients and the Veeam server was verified using
- 3209 telnet for NFS ports. If using NFS to connect to Veeam server, ensure to test if the NFS
- 3210 mount folders can be accessed and written to from the Linux client.
- 3211 • A backup or restore operation needs to be initiated from the client system. Once the agent is
- 3212 installed, run a **sudo veeam** command to launch the Veeam Control Panel utility. The initial
- 3213 screen will look as shown below. Accept the **End User Agreement** and click on **Continue**.
- 3214 • Under **Recovery ISO** You can either select “**Patch Veeam Recovery media ISO**” and
- 3215 “**Download and patch ISO**” if the Linux system has internet connectivity else both of these
- 3216 options can be unchecked and proceed. The Veeam Recovery Media for Linux can also be
- 3217 downloaded manually from the Veeam website.
- 3218
- 3219



3220
3221
3222
3223

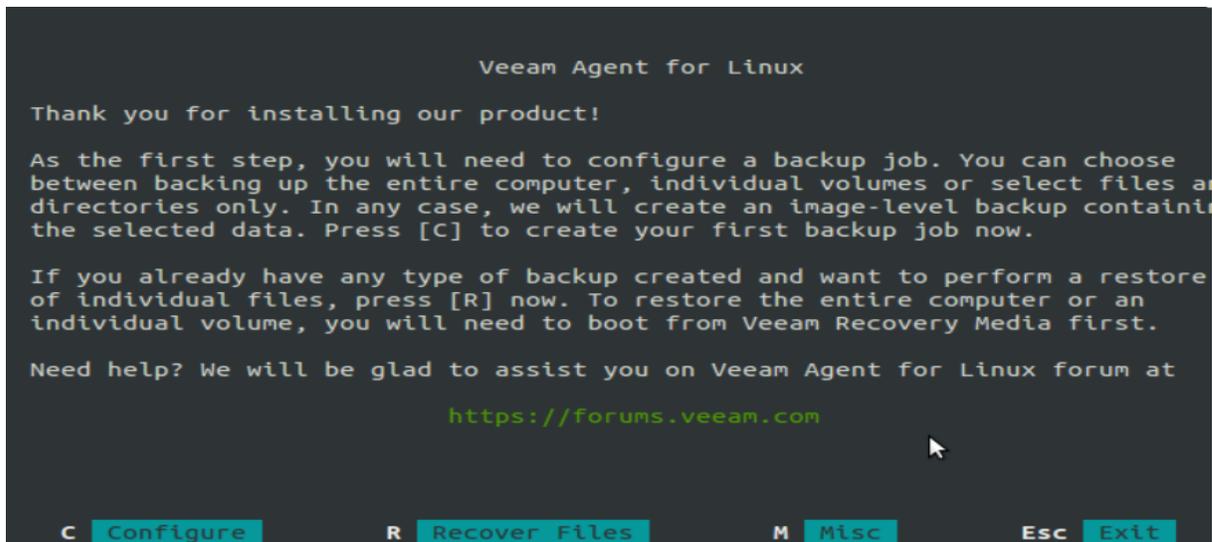
3224
3225
3226

- Under License, just Click **FINISH** for Free Edition Mode



3227
3228
3229
3230
3231

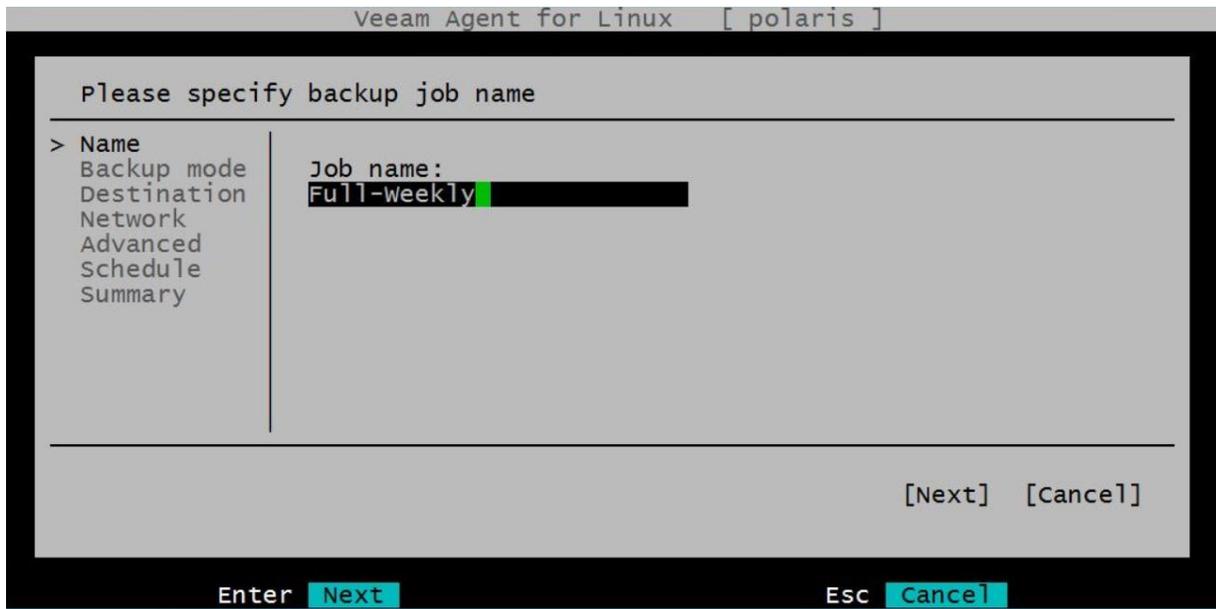
- Press “C” to Configure a new backup job.



3232
3233
3234

- Enter an appropriate Job name. Hit Next button

3235



3236

Enter **Next**

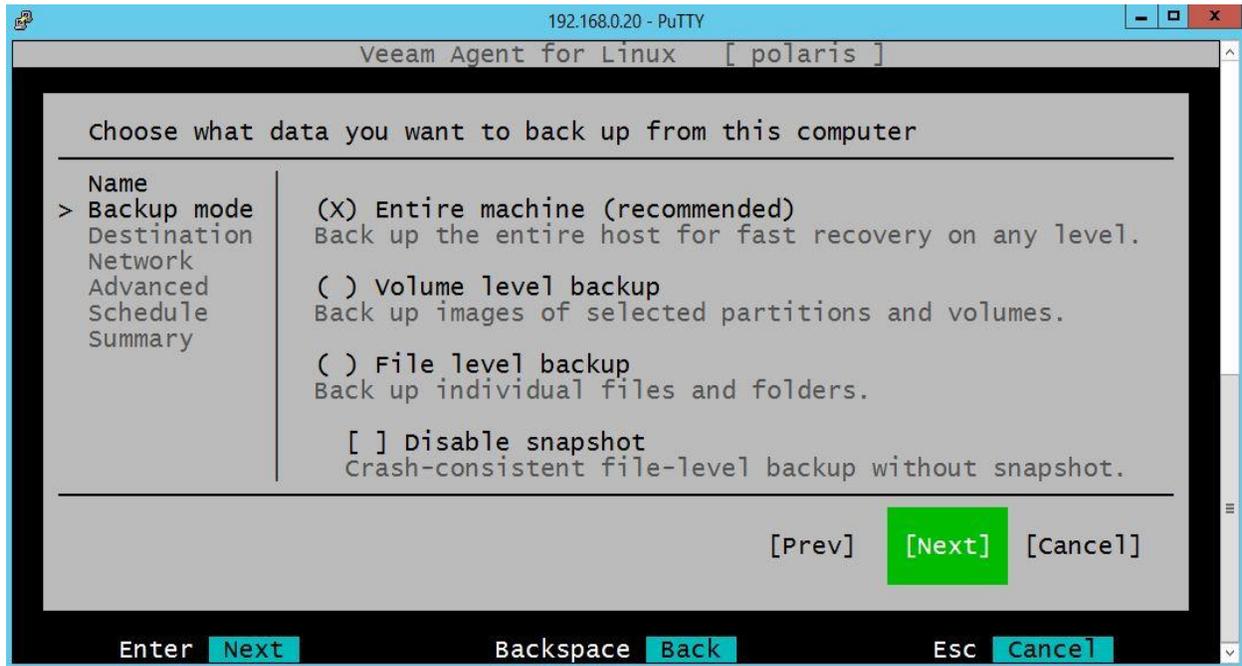
Esc **Cancel**

3237

- Next under “**Backup Mode**”, choose the type of backup to perform and hit Enter. For instance, to capture a full system image select Option #1 “Entire Machine” and hit Next.

3238

3239



Enter **Next**

Backspace **Back**

Esc **Cancel**

3240

3241

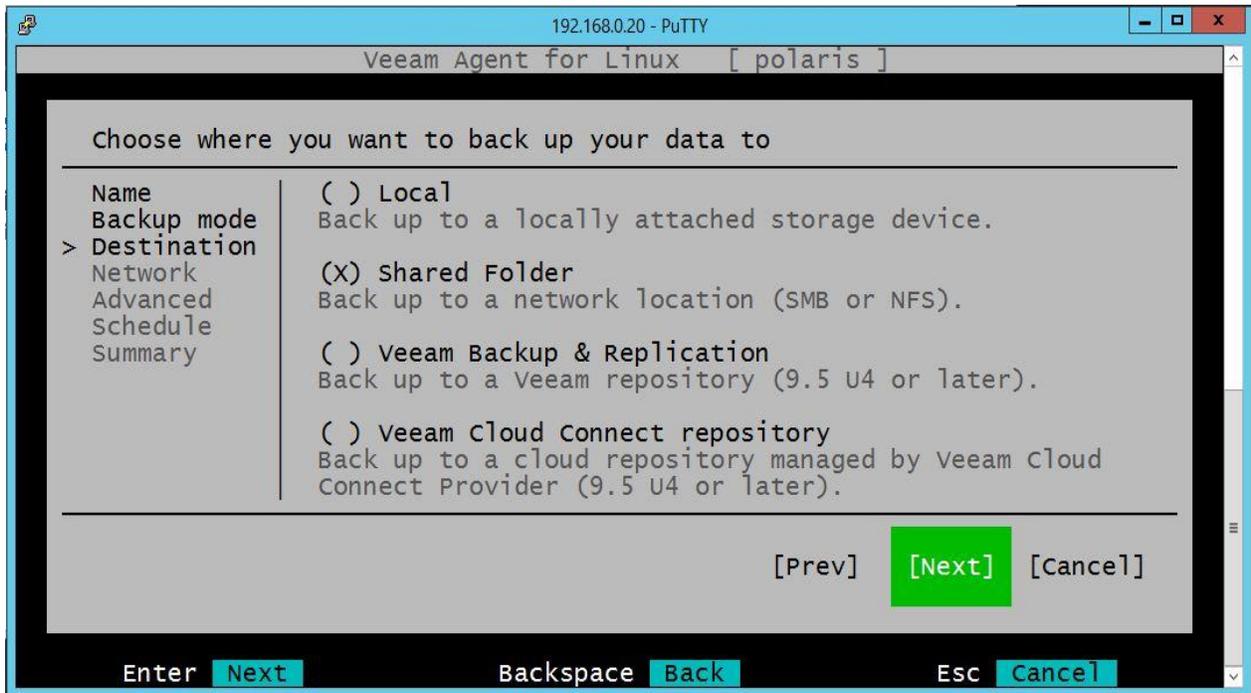
3242

3243

3244

- Under **Destination**, select Option # 2 “Shared Folder” to enable saving backup to the NFS folder created earlier on the Veeam Storage server. The Option #1 “Local” can be used to save the backup to a directly connected external USB device.

3245



3246

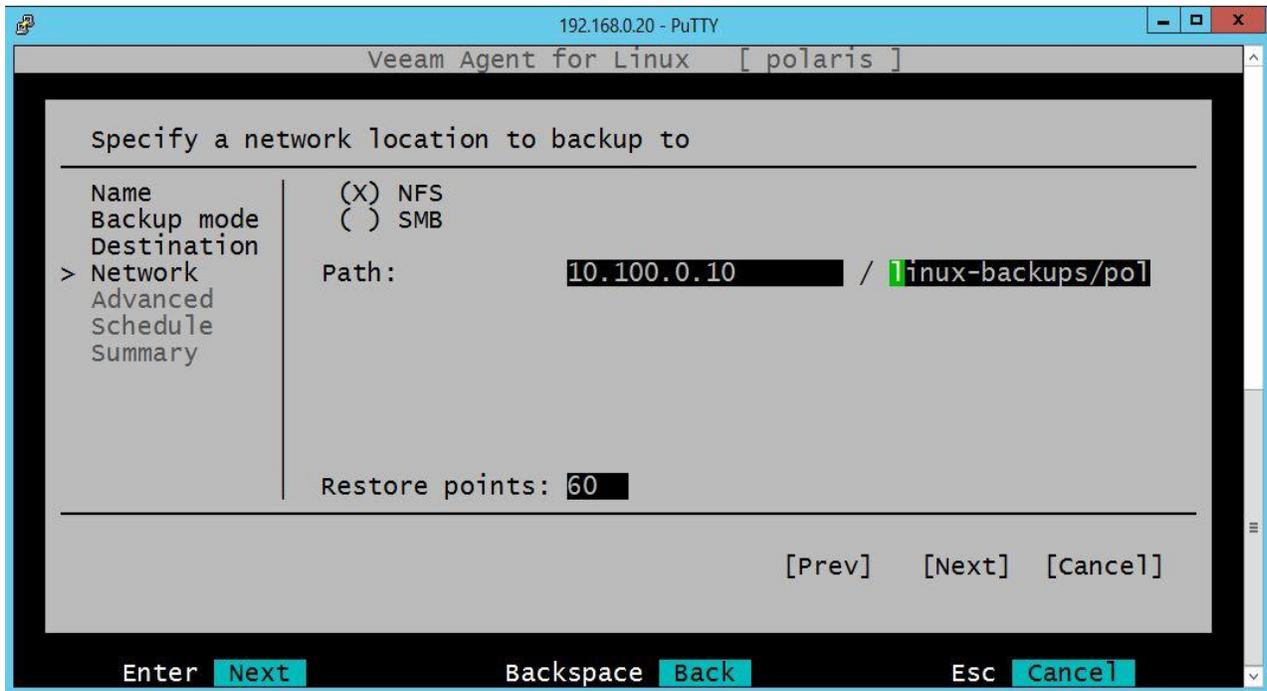
3247

3248

3249

3250

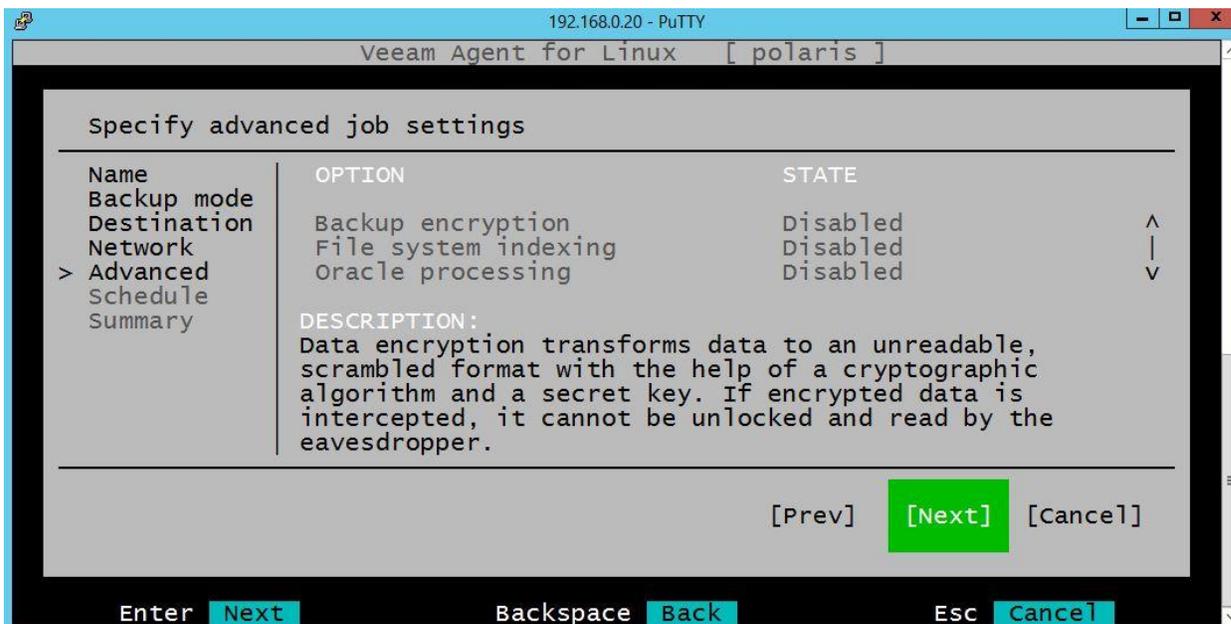
- Select "NFS" and enter the network path of the NFS mount point that was setup earlier. For instance, the image below shows the NFS-target IP address and folder from our setup.



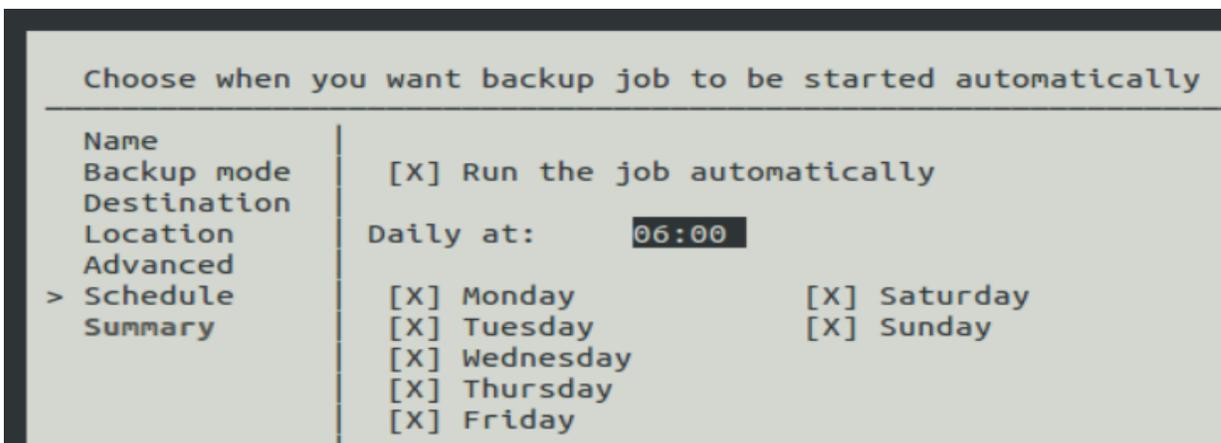
3251

3252

- 3253 • Under **Advanced**, Enable the options as required. For security purposes, Enable the
3254 **“Backup Encryption”**
3255



- 3256 • Under **Schedule**, you can either configure an automated job to run daily/weekly or uncheck
3257 **“Run the job automatically”** option to run a onetime manual backup.
3258
3259
3260



- 3261 • Verify the settings on the Summary Screen and hit Next to kick off the job. Hit FINISH when
3262 done.
3263 **Note:** The free edition allows to schedule only one Backup job at a time. To change the
3264 backup mode, delete any existing job and re-run the configure wizard.
3265
3266

3267 **Recovery:**

- 3268 • A Restore operation is also initiated from the client and requires the Veeam Recovery Media
- 3269 to begin with. This media is available for download on the Veeam [website](#)
- 3270 • Download the ISO and boot the server off it. The initial screen(s) will look like this:
- 3271



3272
3273

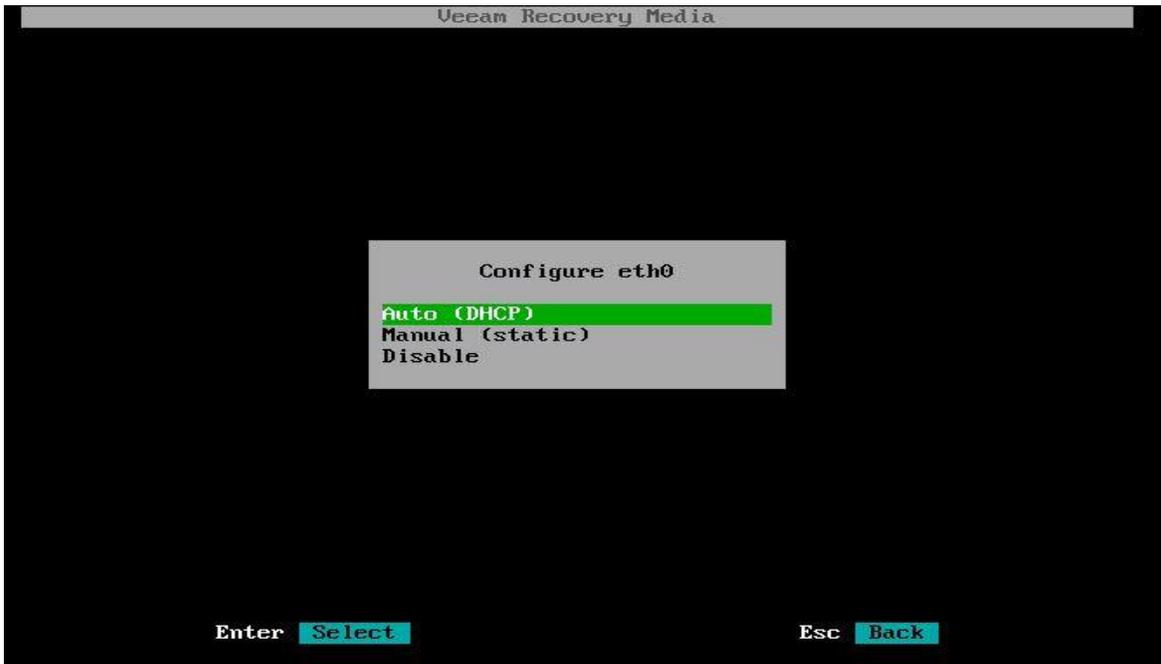


3274

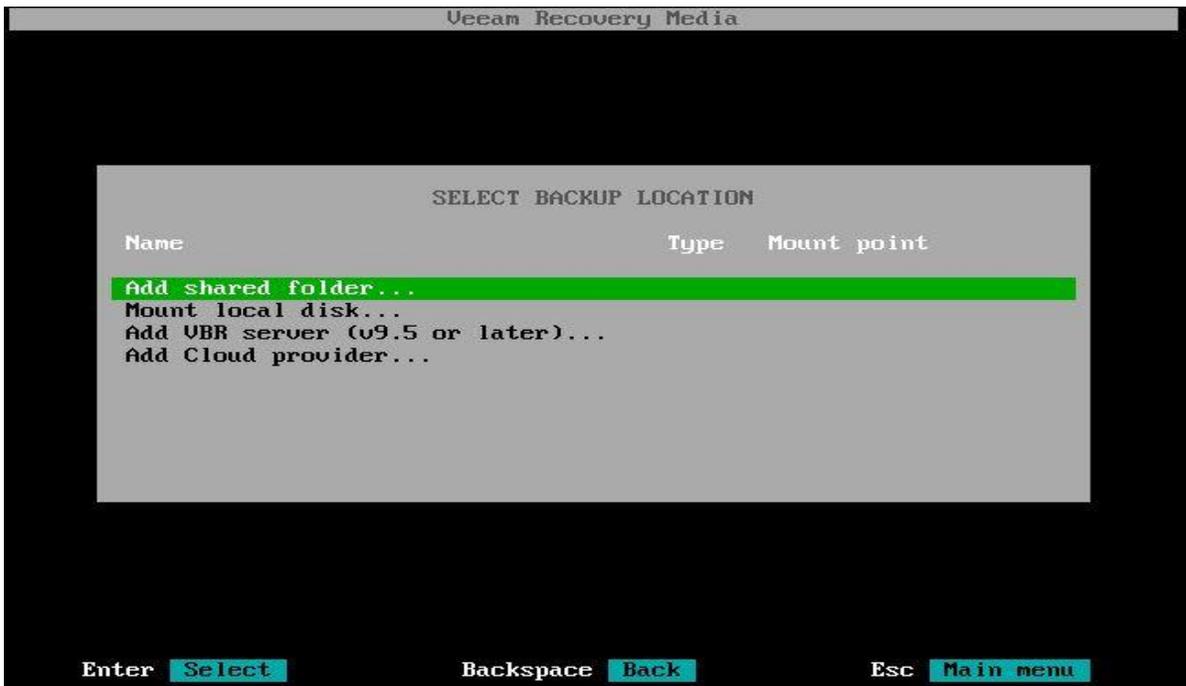
3275

- 3276 • If restoring from a Network drive (NFS or SMB), select the option “**Configure Network**” to
- 3277 first assign an IP address to the system. The Media supports both Static and DHCP method

3278 for obtaining an IP address as shown below. Once done, Hit **ESC** to go Back. Click on
 3279 “**Restore Volumes**” to proceed.
 3280

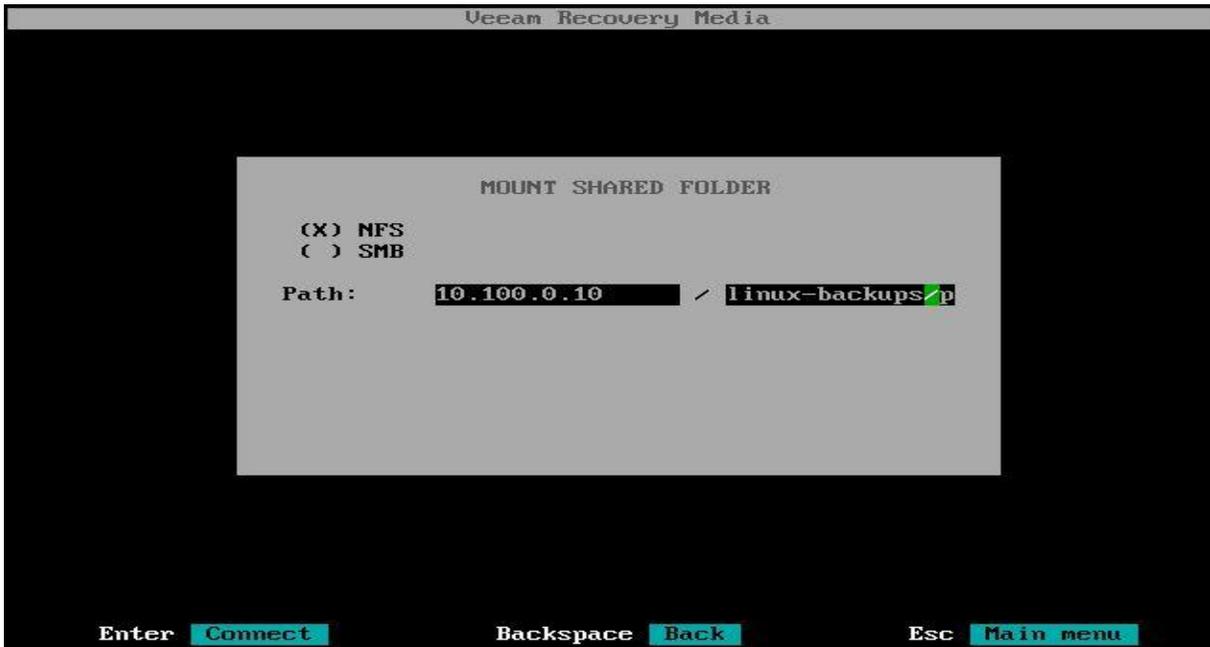


3281
 3282
 3283 • Click on **Add Shared folder** for restoring from a Network Share Drive using NFS/SMB as
 3284 in our case. If restoring from an External USB drive, Click on **Mount Local Drive**.
 3285

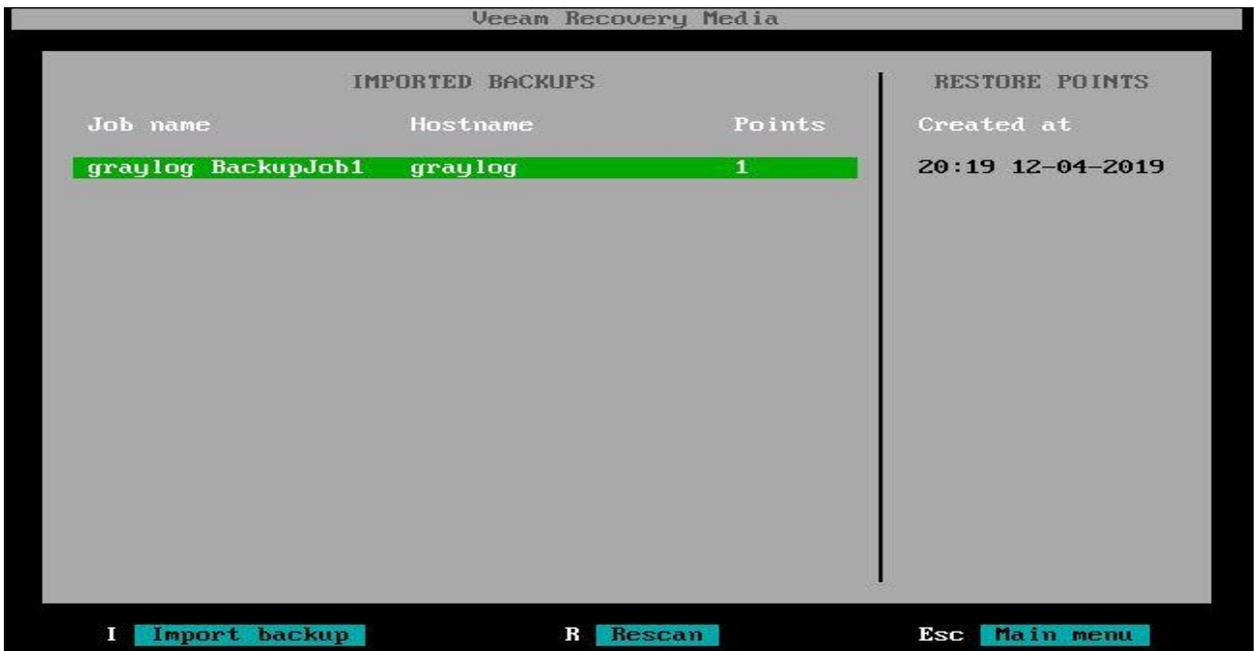


3286
 3287

- 3288
- 3289
- 3290
- Configure the Network Path of the backup target as required. Below image shows the Path set to connect to Veeam backup server using NFS.



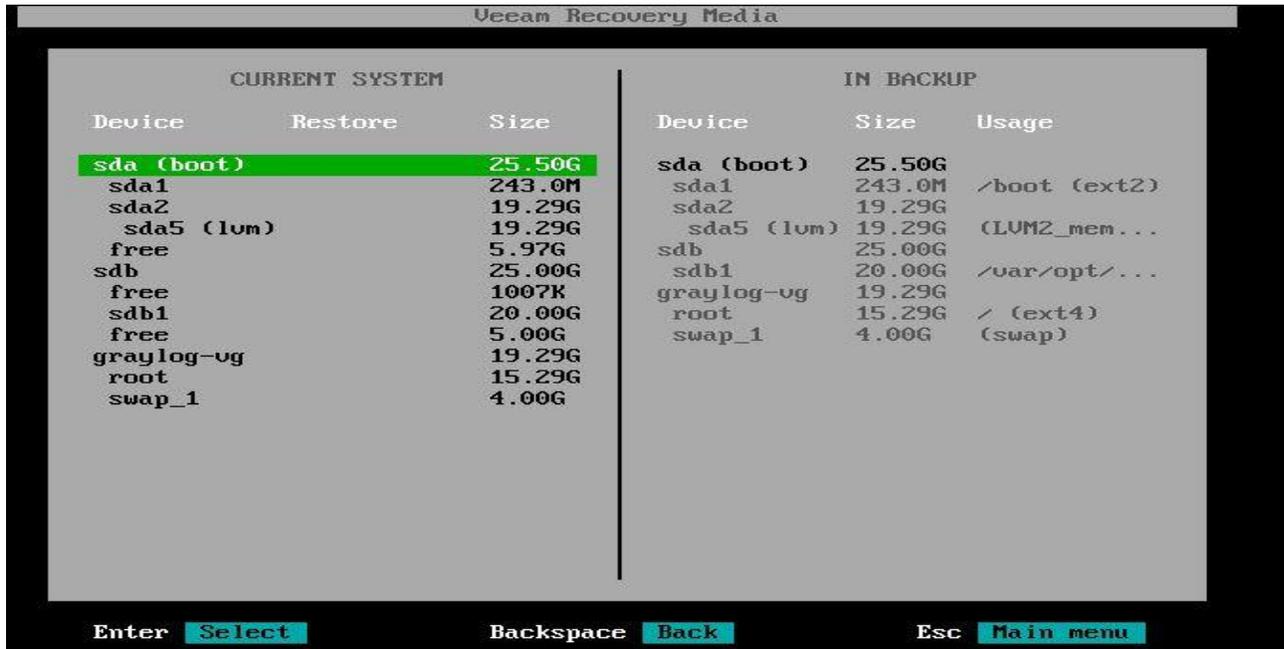
- 3291
- 3292
- 3293
- 3294
- 3295
- 3296
- 3297
- Next, assuming the client can connect to the Veeam server or the Backup location successfully the wizard will then auto populate Restore points based off the backup jobs saved previously. Select a **Restore Point** from the Right and Hit **I** for **Import Backup** For instance:



3298

3299
3300
3301
3302
3303

- The wizard will then display a comparison of the filesystem layout that’s currently on the Linux server versus to what it currently has on that Backup Restore point. Select the Appropriate volume/disk to Restore and hit **Enter**. This will confirm your selection



3304
3305
3306
3307
3308

- Select the “**Restore Whole Disk from**” if restoring an Entire Volume / System Image or other options as shown in the list.
Basically, you are telling the system to restore the image of **/sda** volume to the local **/sda** that’s currently only the system.



3309

- 3310 • The next screen lets you choose the disk from backup to restore from. Select the appropriate
- 3311 disk and hit Enter.

3312

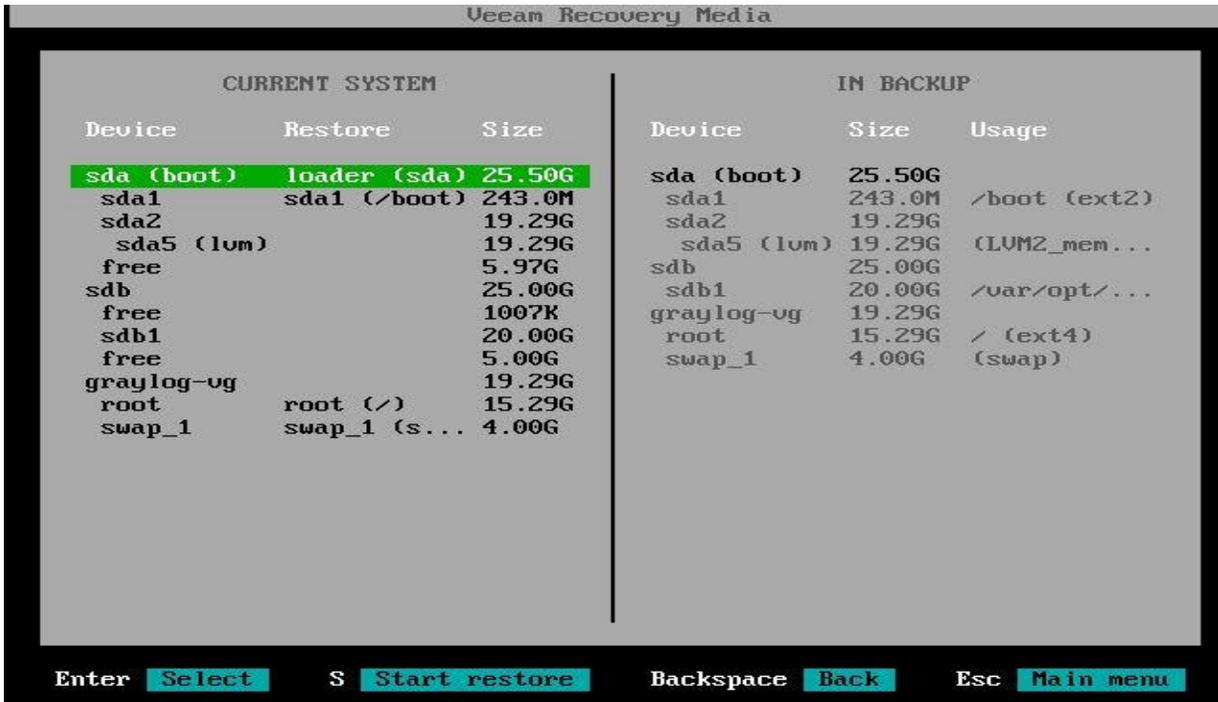


3313

3314

- 3315 • On the Next screen, Hit S to Start the restore.

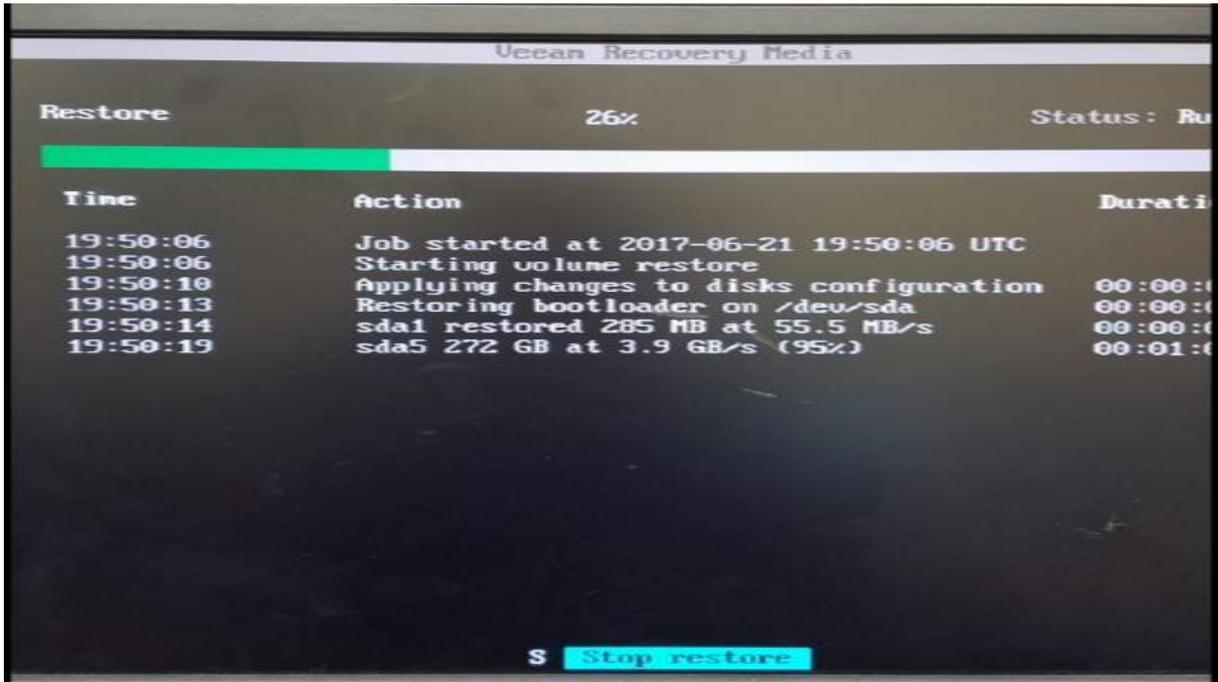
3316



3317

- 3318 • Next the Recovery Summary screen will confirm the filesystem changes. Hit Enter to start
3319 the Recovery
- 3320 • The restore process will now run and show a success message once complete. Eject the
3321 Veeam Recovery Media once restore completes and Reboot the server.

3322



3323

3324 Changing backup job type:

- 3325 • The free version of Veeam allows for one type of backup job to be scheduled at a time. The
3326 below shown commands can be run to delete an existing backup job and recreate a new one.

```
3327 sudo veeamconfig job list  
3328 sudo veeamconfig job delete -- name <job name>  
3329 sudo veeamconfig job delete -- id < id >
```

- 3330 • Once deleted, run **sudo veeam** command to launch the Veeam Config Menu as shown
3331 below. Hit **C for Configure** to create a new job.

3332 **References:**

3334 [1] Veeam Backup and Replication [https://www.veeam.com/vm-backup-recovery-replication-
software.html](https://www.veeam.com/vm-backup-recovery-replication-
3335 software.html)

3336 [2] Veeam agent for Linux Free edition <https://www.veeam.com/linux-backup-free.html>

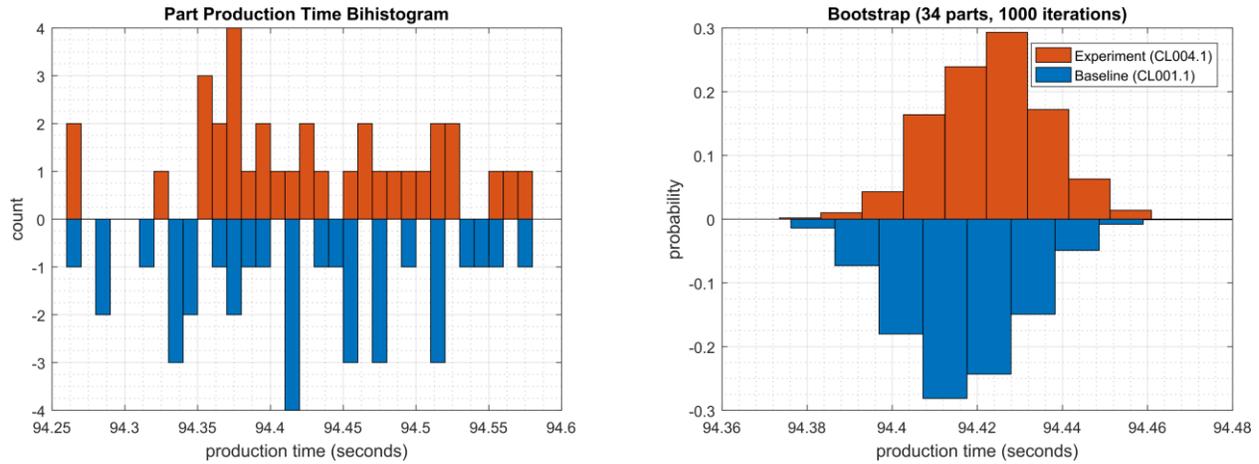
3337 **4.6.6 Highlighted Performance Impacts**

3338 Three performance measurement experiments were performed for the Veeam tool while the
3339 manufacturing system was operational:

- 3340 1. CL004.1 - Veeam agent is installed and running on predetermined CRS hosts.
3341 2. CL004.2 - A full image backup is performed on CRS hosts.
3342 3. CL004.3 - A directory backup (i.e., incremental backup) is performed on CRS hosts.

3343 **4.6.6.1 Experiment CL004.1**

3344 No performance impact to the manufacturing process was measured during the experiment.



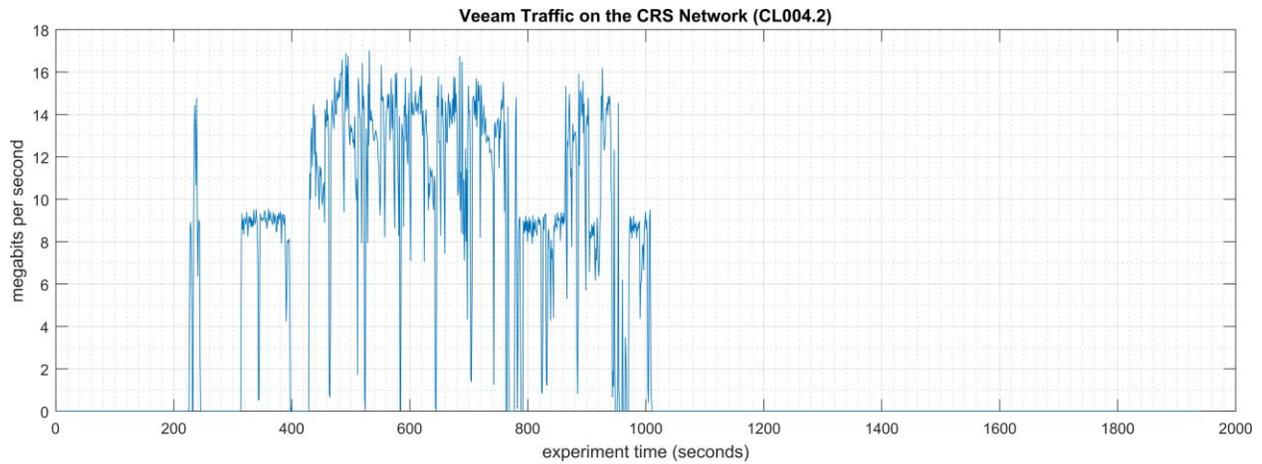
3345
3346 **Figure 4-10 - Bihistograms showing the part production time (left) and estimated mean production time using**
3347 **the bootstrap method (right) using the measurements from baseline CL001.1 and experiment CL004.1.**

3348 **4.6.6.2 Experiment CL004.2**

3349 A full image of three CRS hosts was performed during the experiment:

- 3350
- Engineering Workstation (POLARIS, on the CRS Network),
 - 3351 • Robot Controller vController1 (on the hypervisor over Management Network), and
 - 3352 • Robot Controller vController2 (on the hypervisor over Management Network).

3353 The imaging of POLARIS was performed from 210 sec. to 1023 sec. (experiment time), and all
3354 data was transferred over the CRS network. The vController1 and vController2 imaging was
3355 performed from 1050 sec. to 1710 sec. (experiment time) from the hypervisor, and all data was
3356 transferred over the Management network. The network traffic generated by the imaging of
3357 POLARIS is shown in Figure 4-11.



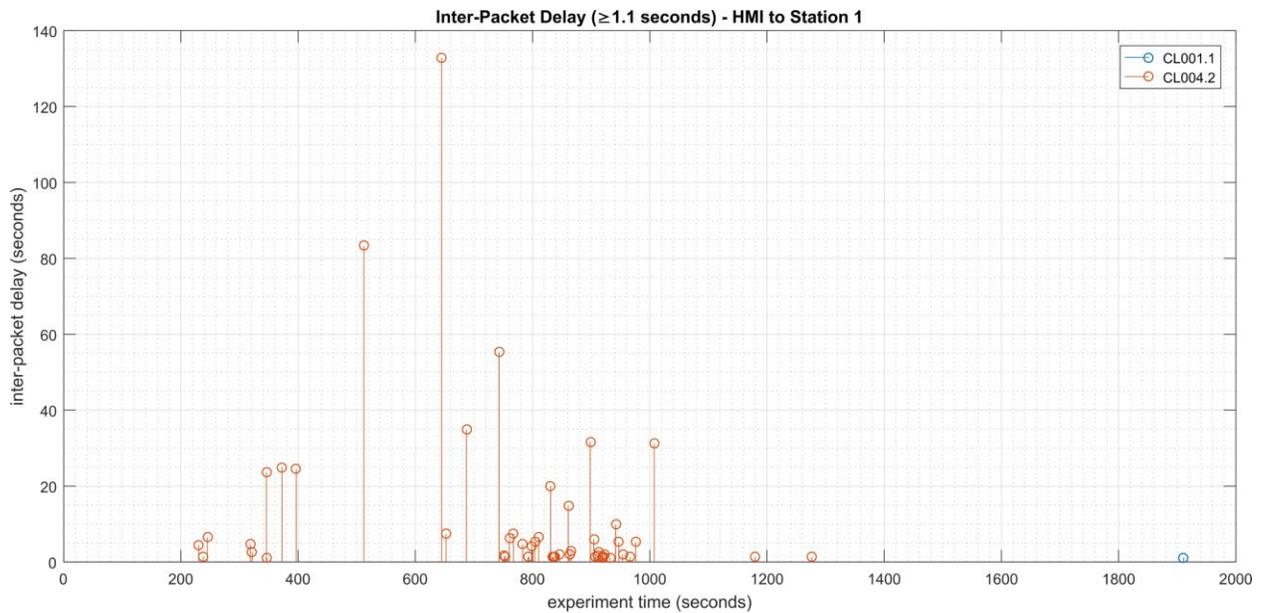
3358

3359
3360
3361

Figure 4-11 - Time series plot showing the rate of network traffic (in megabits per second) transmitted and received by the Veeam tool during the CL004.2 experiment. Network traffic transmitted and received by the vControllers are not shown in this plot.

3362
3363
3364
3365
3366
3367

Loss-of-view events were observed on the HMI multiple times during the experiment, as evident by the large inter-packet delay measurements between the HMI and Station 1 shown in Figure 4-12. The longest loss-of-view event occurred over 130 sec. in length. Based on the large inter-packet delay measurements, it is hypothesized that the loss-of-view events can also be classified as loss-of-control incidents, although this was not tested during the experiment. All the observed incidents occurred while the Veeam tool was imaging the POLARIS host.

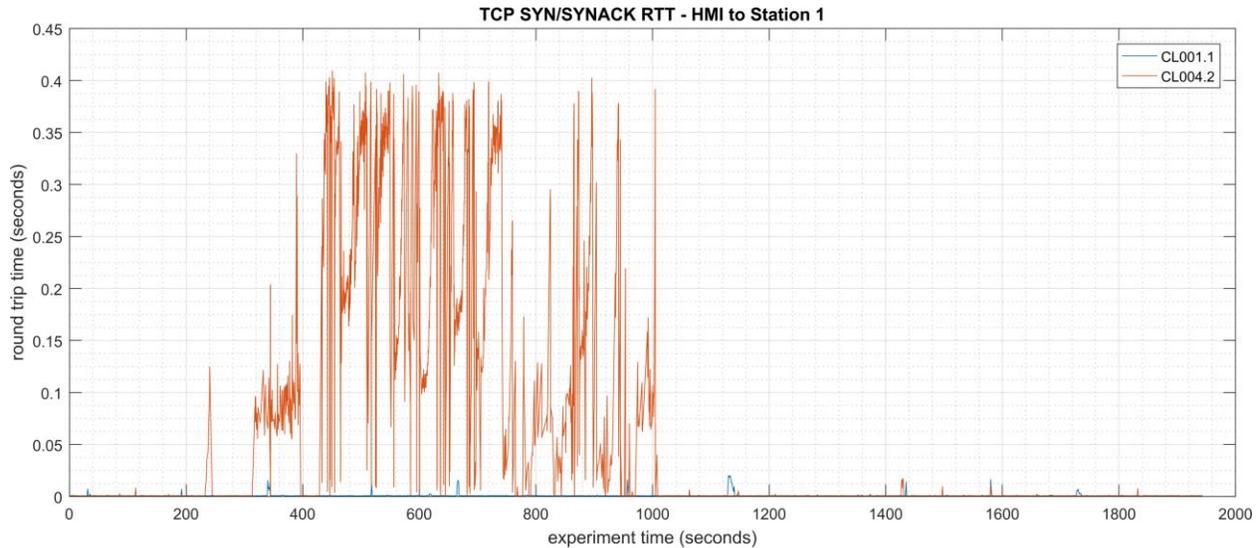


3368

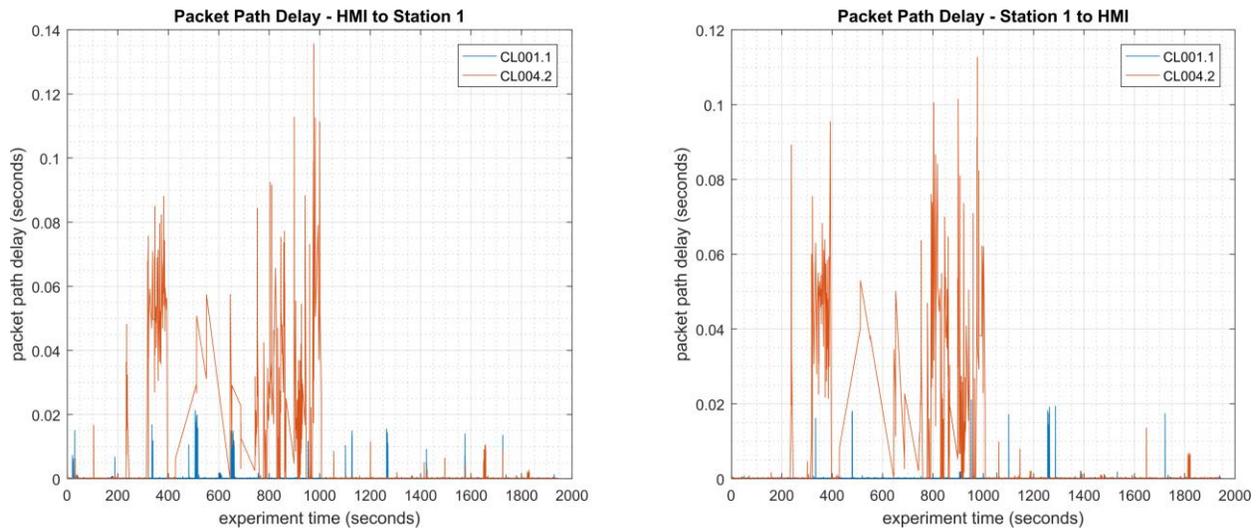
3369
3370
3371
3372

Figure 4-12 - Stem plot displaying the inter-packet delays (greater than or equal to 1.10 seconds) of Modbus TCP traffic between the HMI and Station 1, as measured during the baseline CL001.2 and experiment CL004.2. Note the large inter-packet delays measured between experiment time 400 to 1000 sec., resulting in multiple HMI loss-of-view events of over 15 seconds, and the largest event over 130 seconds in length.

3373 The loss-of-view events were likely caused by the large round-trip (RTT) times (shown in Figure
 3374 4-13) observed between the HMI and Station 1 while the Veeam tool was imaging the POLARIS
 3375 host, which were larger than the configured connection timeout value on the HMI (100 msec.).
 3376 Measurements of the packet path delay (shown in Figure 4-14) show a similar increase,
 3377 suggesting that one or more of the CRS network devices may have been overloaded while
 3378 Veeam was active.

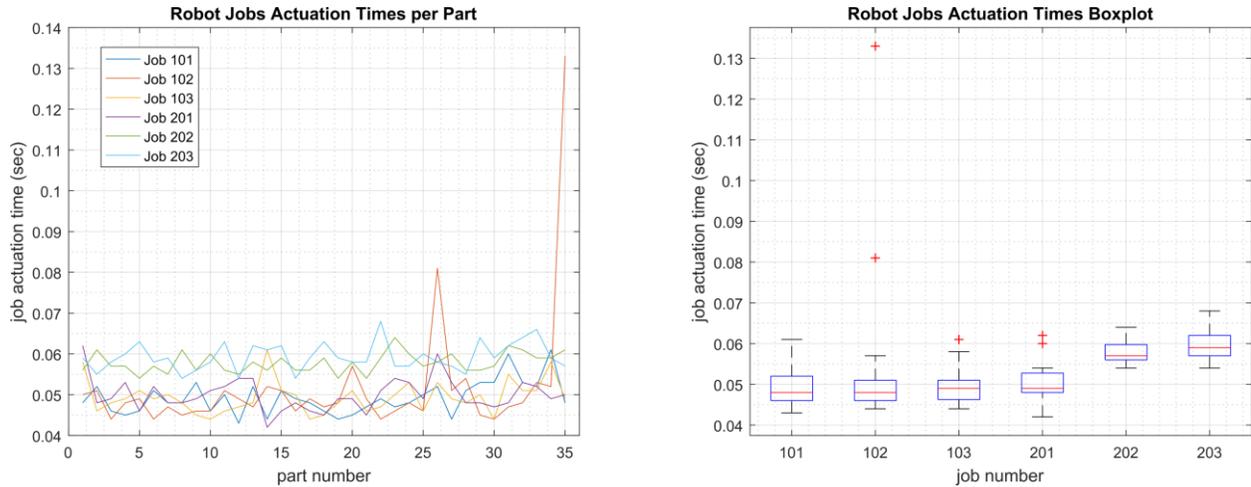


3379
 3380 **Figure 4-13 - Time-series plot showing the measured round-trip time of SYN and SYN-ACK packets sent**
 3381 **between the HMI and Station 1 during the experiment. Large round-trip times (>350 msec.) occurred regularly**
 3382 **from 400 seconds to 1000 seconds (experiment time).**



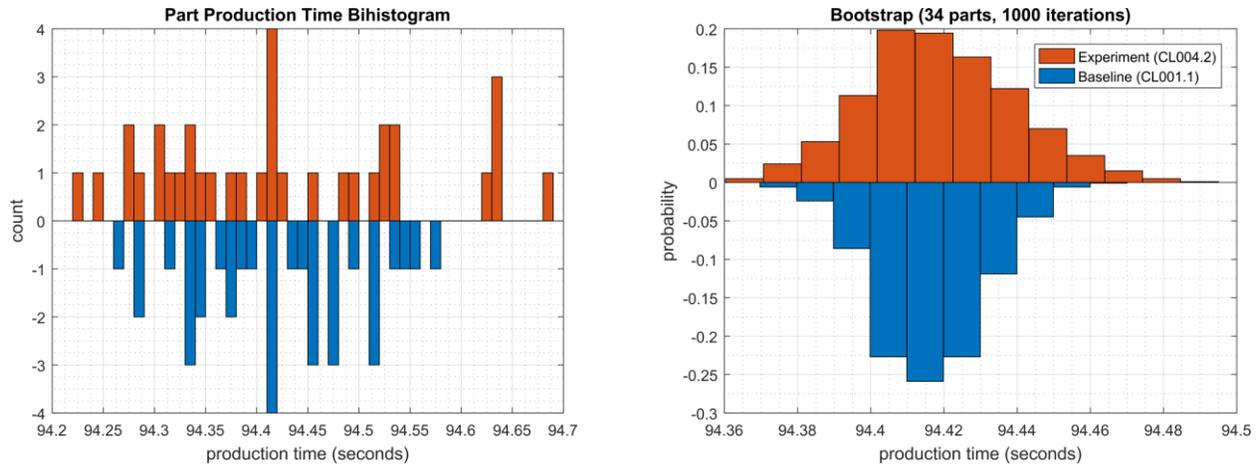
3383
 3384 **Figure 4-14 - Time-series plots showing the measured packet path delay Modbus TCP packets sent from the**
 3385 **HMI to Station 1 (left) and sent from Station 1 to the HMI (right) during the experiment.**

3386 An increase in the robot job actuation time was observed on Robot 1 for Job 102 (see Figure
3387 4-15). No other increases were observed for any of the other jobs. The two increases were
3388 measured while the Veeam tool was imaging the two vControllers.



3389
3390 **Figure 4-15 - Time-series (left) and boxplot (right) showing the job actuation times for each job during the**
3391 **CL004.2 experiment. Note the two increased actuation times for job 102, which occurred while the Veeam**
3392 **tool was imaging the vControllers.**

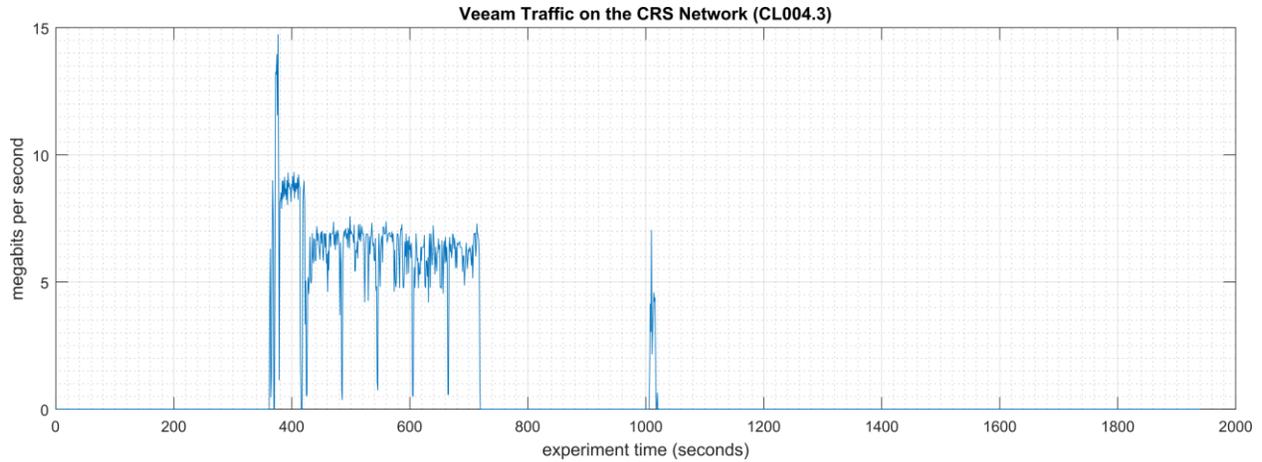
3393 A slight increase of the part production time variance was observed during this experiment, but it
3394 is not statistically significant.



3395
3396 **Figure 4-16 - Bihistograms showing the part production time (left) and estimated mean production time using**
3397 **the bootstrap method (right) using the measurements from baseline CL001.1 and experiment CL004.2.**

3398 **4.6.6.3 Experiment CL004.3**

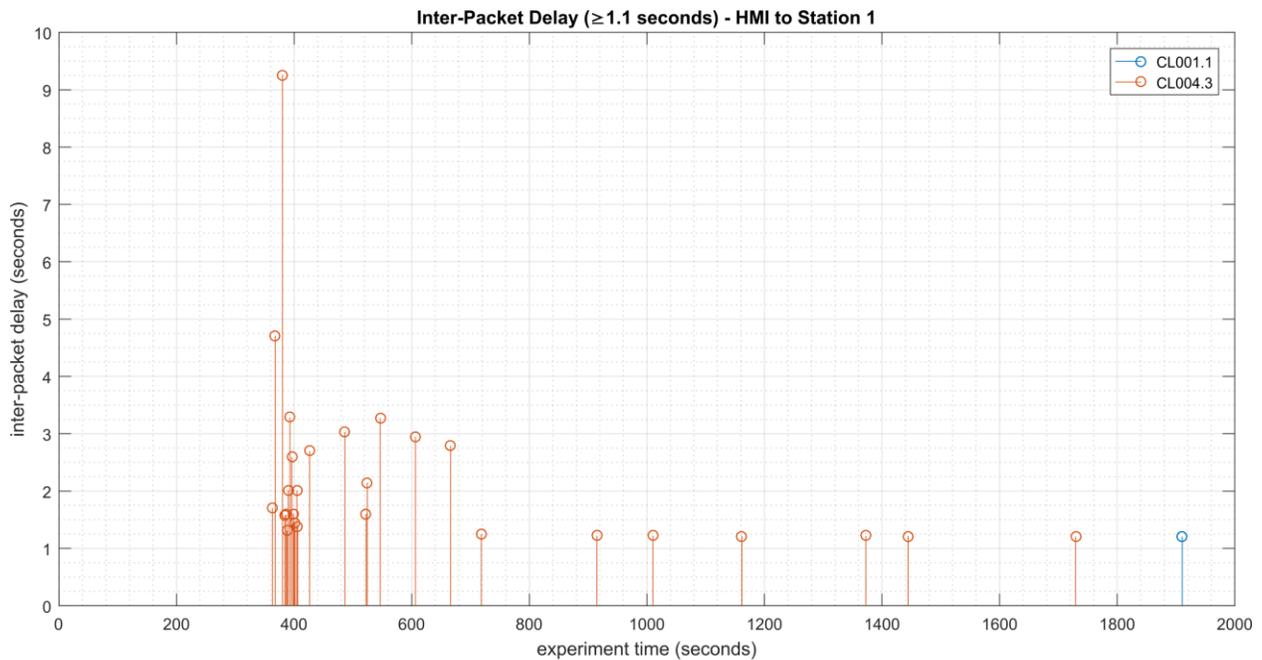
3399 A directory backup of the /opt/ directory on the Engineering Workstation (POLARIS) host was
3400 performed for this experiment. The backup was performed from 347 sec. to 1052 sec.
3401 (experiment time), and all data was transferred over the CRS network. The network traffic
3402 generated by the backup is shown in Figure 4-17.



3403

3404 **Figure 4-17 - Time series plot showing the rate of network traffic (in megabits per second) transmitted and**
3405 **received by the Veeam tool during the CL004.3 experiment.**

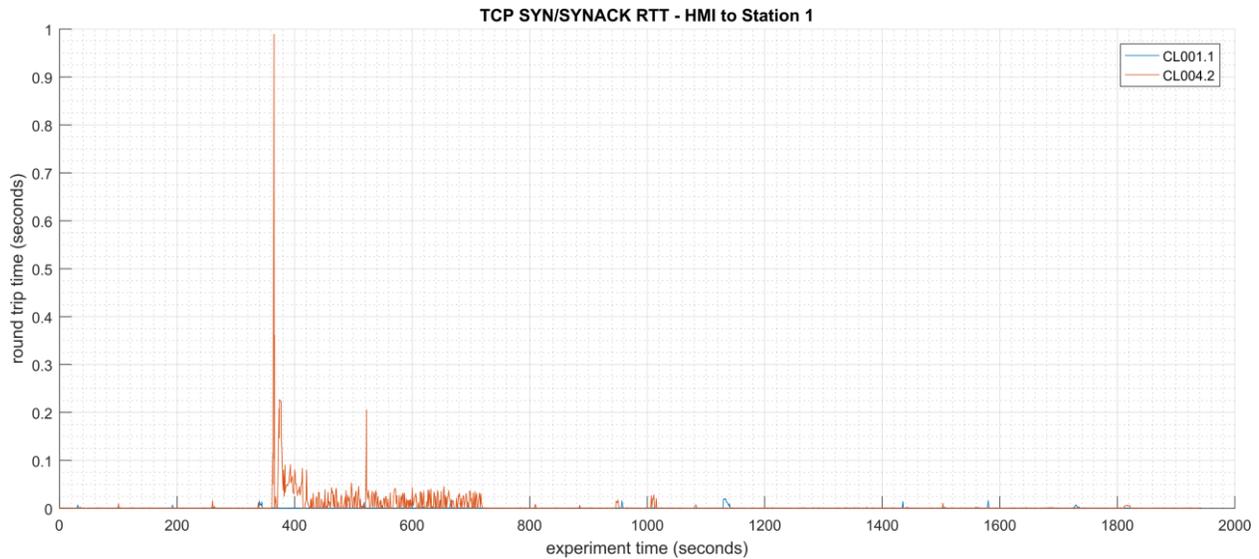
3406 Loss-of-view events with Station 3 and Station 4 were observed on the HMI multiple times
3407 during the experiment. Large inter-packet delay measurements between the HMI and Station 1
3408 are shown in Figure 4-18. The longest loss-of-view event occurred over 9 sec. in length. Based
3409 on the large inter-packet delay measurements, it is hypothesized that the loss-of-view events can
3410 also be classified as loss-of-control incidents, although this was not tested during the experiment.
3411 All the observed incidents occurred while the Veeam tool was actively backing up POLARIS.



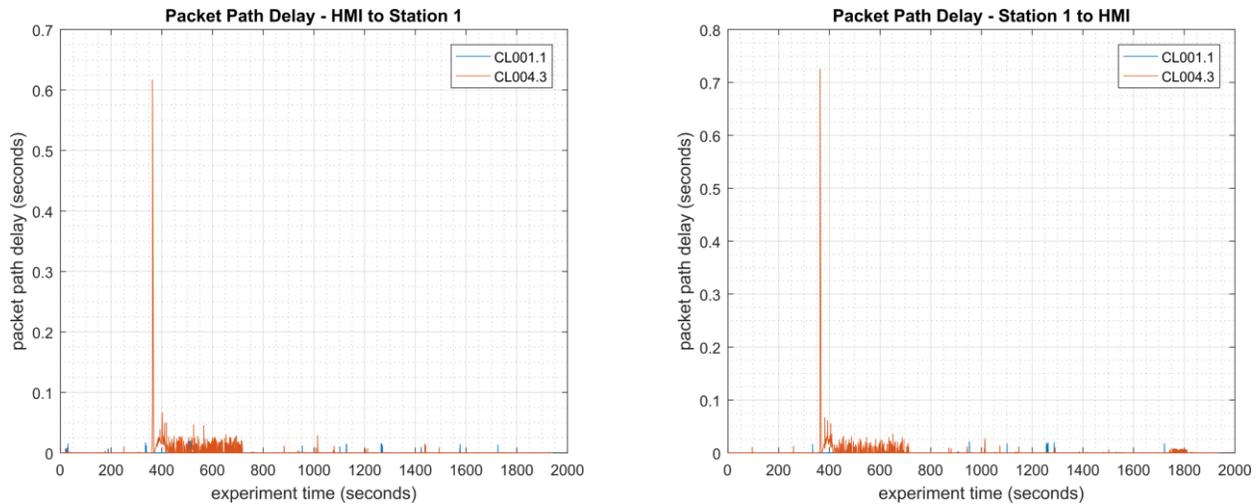
3412

3413 **Figure 4-18 - Stem plot showing the inter-packet delays (greater than or equal to 1.10 seconds) of Modbus**
3414 **TCP traffic between the HMI and Station 1, as measured during the baseline CL001.2 and experiment**
3415 **CL004.3. Note the large inter-packet delays measured between experiment time 370 to 700 sec., resulting in**
3416 **multiple HMI loss-of-view events of over 2 seconds, and the largest event over 9 seconds in length.**

3417 The loss-of-view events were likely caused by the large round-trip (RTT) times (shown in Figure
 3418 4-19) observed between the HMI and Station 1 while the Veeam tool was active, which were
 3419 larger than the configured connection timeout value on the HMI (100 msec.). Measurements of
 3420 the packet path delay (shown in Figure 4-20) show a similar increase, suggesting that one or
 3421 more of the CRS network devices may have been overloaded while Veeam was active.

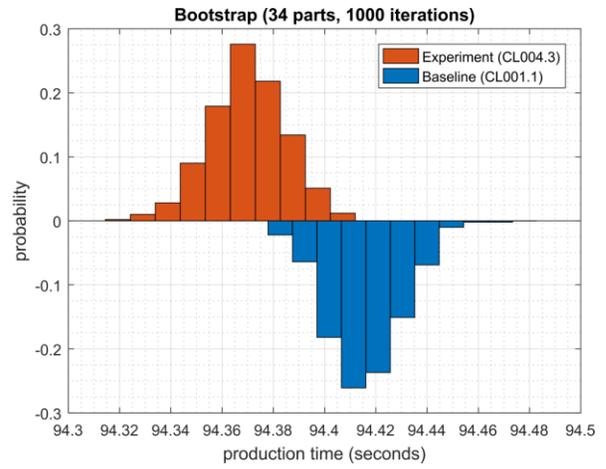
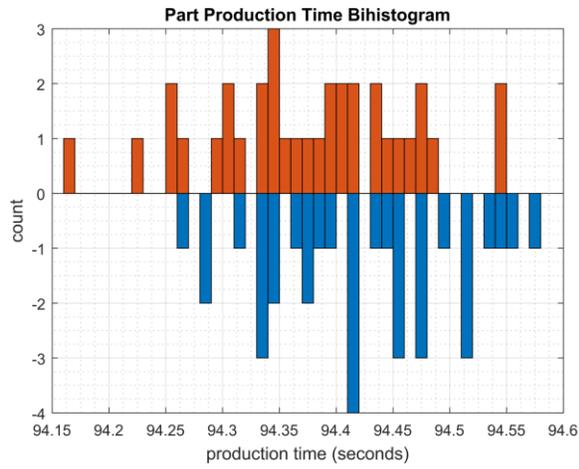


3422
 3423 **Figure 4-19 - Time-series plot showing the measured round-trip time of SYN and SYN-ACK packets sent**
 3424 **between the HMI and Station 1 during the experiment.**



3425
 3426 **Figure 4-20 - Time-series plots showing the measured packet path delay Modbus TCP packets sent from the**
 3427 **HMI to Station 1 (left) and sent from Station 1 to the HMI (right) during the experiment. Note the large path**
 3428 **delay of over 600 msec. around 350 sec., followed by consistent delays of around 20 msec. until around 700**
 3429 **sec.**

3430 A slight increase of the part production time mean was observed during this experiment but it is
 3431 not statistically significant.



3432

3433

3434

Figure 4-21 - Bihistograms showing the part production time (left) and estimated mean production time using the bootstrap method (right) using the measurements from baseline CL001.1 and experiment CL004.3.

3435

4.6.7 Link to Entire Performance Measurement Data Set

3436

- [CL004.1-HostBackups.zip](#)

3437

- [CL004.2-FullImageBackup.zip](#)

3438

- [CL004.3-DirectoryBackup.zip](#)

3439 **4.7 TeamViewer**

3440 **4.7.1 Technical Solution Overview**

3441 TeamViewer is a Remote Desktop sharing tool. TeamViewer provides Secure Remote Access
3442 and Support Solutions for Entrepreneurs, Small Businesses, and Large Enterprises. Some of its
3443 features include Cross Platform Support Access such as PC-PC, PC-Mobile, Mobile-Mobile, etc.
3444 Multi User Support Sessions and Remote Device Control [1]

3445 **4.7.2 Technical Capabilities Provided by Solution**

3446 TeamViewer provides components of the following Technical Capabilities described in Section
3447 6 of Volume 1:

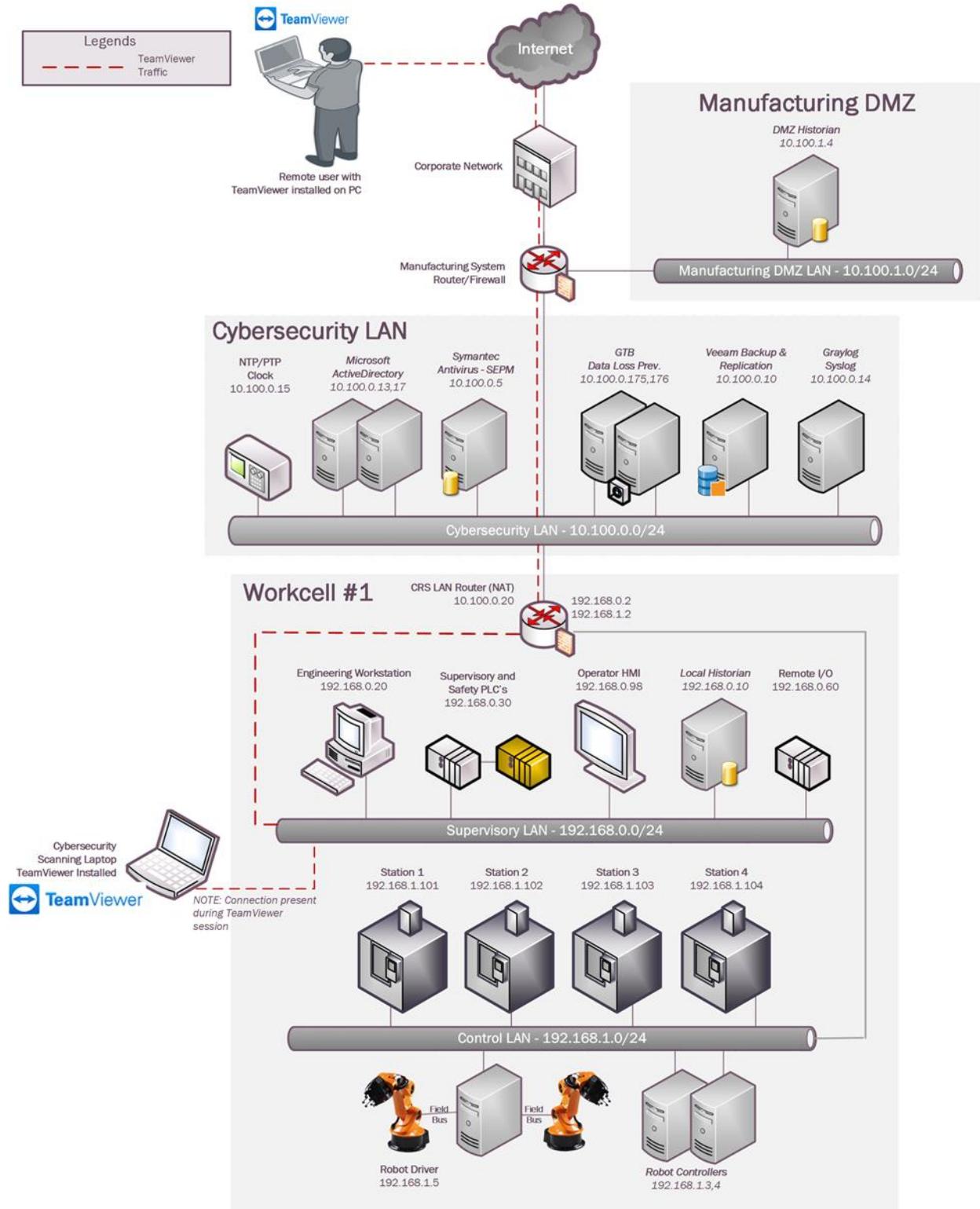
- 3448
 - Secure Remote Access

3449 Secure Remote Access

3450 **4.7.3 Subcategories Addressed by Implementing Solution**

3451 PR.MA-2, PR.AC-5

3452 **4.7.4 Architecture Map of Where Solution was Implemented**



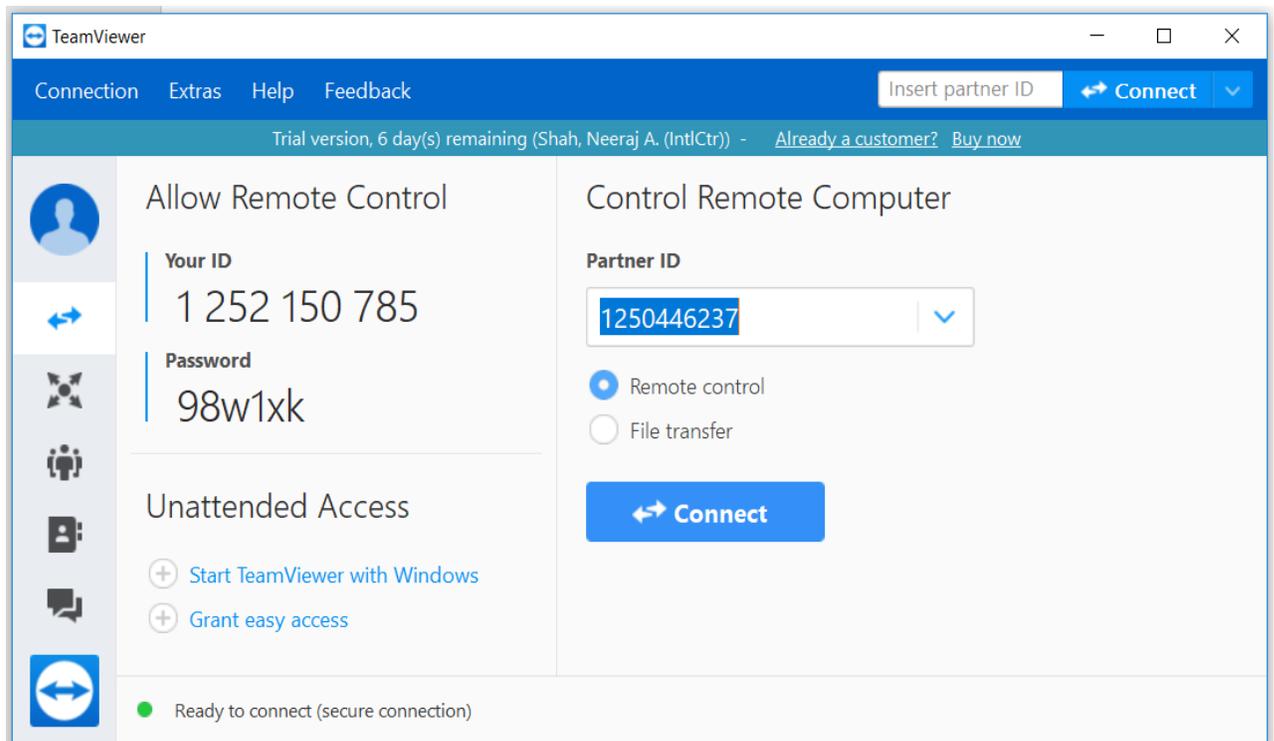
3453

3454 **4.7.5 Installation Instructions and Configurations**3455 Setup for Robotics System:

3456 Secure Remote Access was setup for the CRS system using TeamViewer. The Cybersecurity
 3457 scanning laptop was used a jump box for installing TeamViewer and connecting remotely to
 3458 the Work Cell network within.

3460 Configuration:

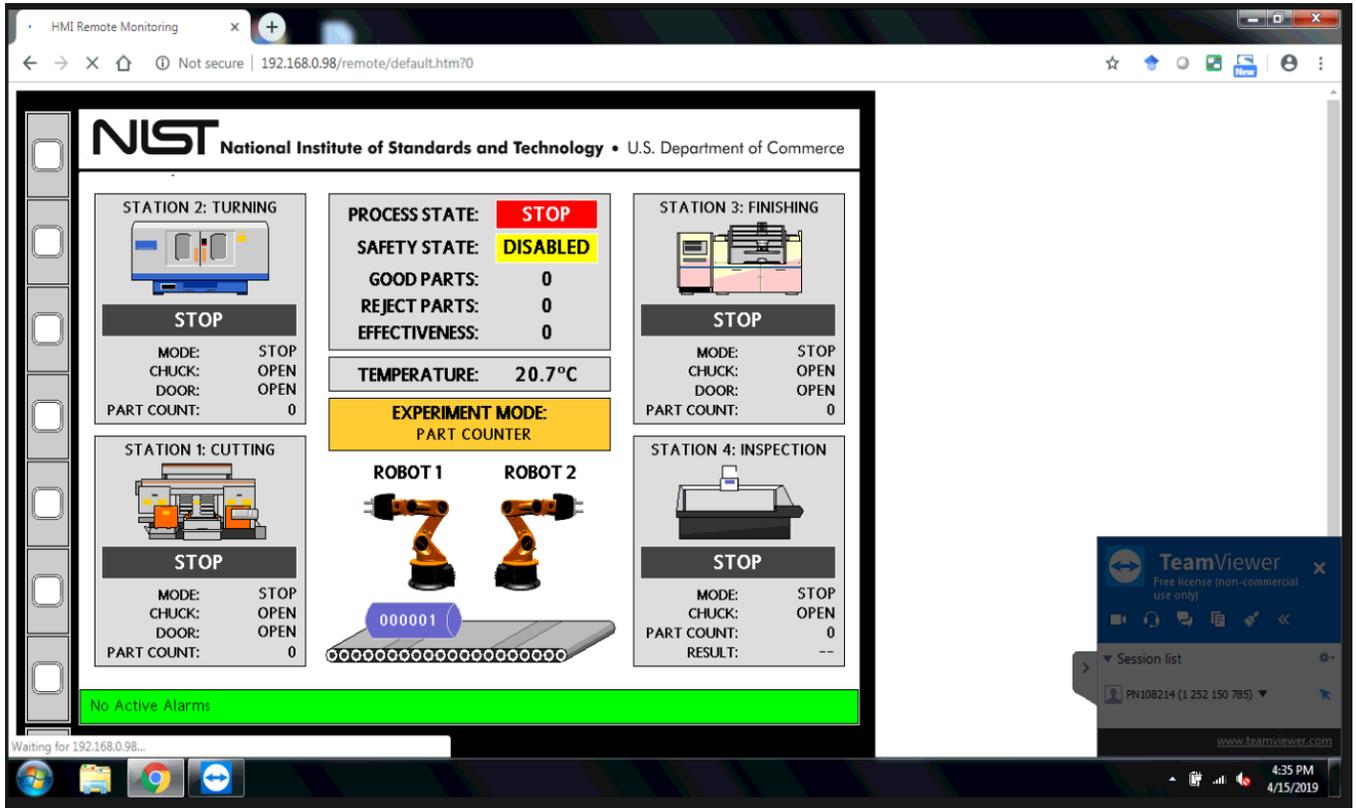
- 3461
- 3462 • TeamViewer v14 was downloaded and installed on the Cybersecurity scanning laptop. The
 3463 person connecting remotely needs to have Team viewer installed on their system too.
 3464
 - 3465 • The scanning laptop had internet access via wireless and at the same time access to the Work
 3466 cell network by connecting a physical Ethernet connection coming from the core switch. A
 3467 Static IP was assigned to the system on the Ethernet interface.
 3468
 - 3469 • The person connecting remotely needs to know your ID and password to punch in. Both of
 3470 these are displayed on the TeamViewer panel itself.
 3471



- 3472
- 3473
- 3474
- 3475 • The remote person needs to enter your ID in the **Partner ID** box, select **Remote Control** and
 3476 hit **Connect** button to initiate a session. Next, Enter the password as prompted.

- Once the connection was established, the HMI Panel was accessed off a browser on the Cybersecurity Scanning laptop to perform maintenance on the HMI.

3477
3478
3479
3480



3481

3482

- Two factor authentication was configured by using the procedure mentioned here: <https://community.teamviewer.com/t5/Knowledge-Base/Two-factor-authentication-Activation-and-Deactivation/ta-p/66>

3485

3486

3487

References:

3488

[1] Team Viewer: <https://www.teamviewer.com>

3489

3491 4.7.6 Highlighted Performance Impacts

3492 No performance measurement experiments were performed for the use of Team Viewer due to
3493 its intended usage (i.e., Team Viewer was installed on a laptop that is attached to the network
3494 only during maintenance and engineering activities).

3495 4.7.7 Link to Entire Performance Measurement Data Set

3496 N/A

3497 **4.8 Microsoft Active Directory**

3498 **4.8.1 Technical Solution Overview**

3499 Active Directory (AD) is a directory service developed by Microsoft for Windows
3500 domain networks. A directory is a hierarchical structure that stores information about objects on
3501 the network. A directory service, such as Active Directory Domain Services (AD DS), provides
3502 the methods for storing directory data and making this data available to network users and
3503 administrators. For example, AD DS stores information about user accounts, such as names,
3504 passwords, phone numbers, and so on, and enables other authorized users on the same network to
3505 access this information. A server running Active Directory Domain Services (AD DS) is called
3506 a domain controller [1]. It authenticates and authorizes all users and computers in a Windows
3507 domain type network—assigning and enforcing security policies for all computers and installing
3508 or updating software. Active Directory uses Lightweight Directory Access Protocol (LDAP)
3509 versions 2 and 3, Microsoft's version of Kerberos and DNS.¹³

3510 Points to consider

- 3511 • Cost of infrastructure can get high.
- 3512 • Requires expertise to setup and maintain. Setup involves detailed planning.
- 3513 • It is prone to being hacked.

3514 **4.8.2 Technical Capabilities Provided by Solution**

3515 Microsoft Active Directory provides components of the following Technical Capabilities
3516 described in Section 6 of Volume 1:

- 3517 • Credential Management
- 3518 • Authentication and Authorization

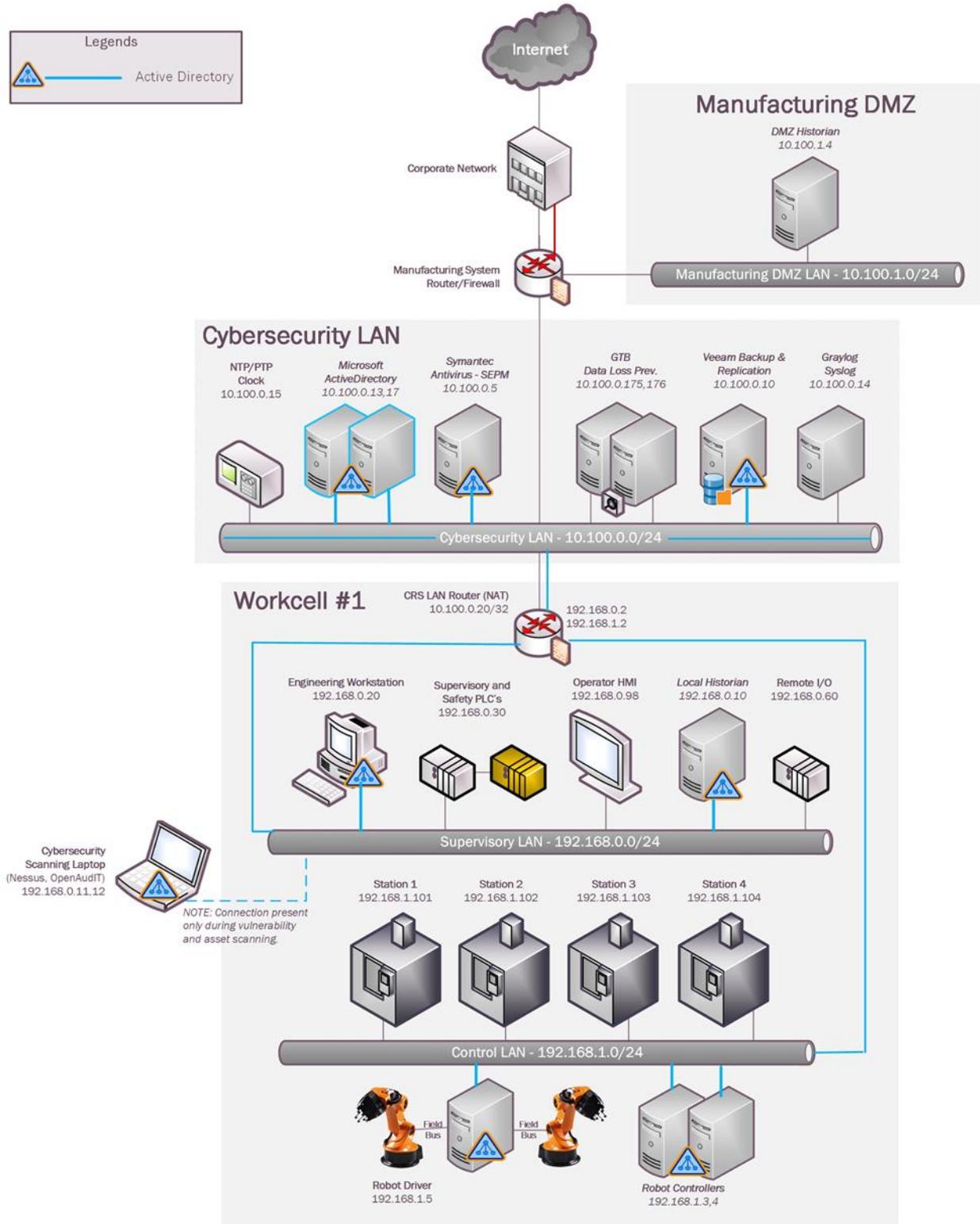
3519 **4.8.3 Subcategories Addressed by Implementing Solution**

3520 PR.AC-1, PR.MA-1, PR.MA-2, PR-PT-3, PR.PT-4, DE.CM-3

3521

¹³ <https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/windows-server/identity/ad-ds/get-started/virtual-dc/active-directory-domain-services-overview>

3522 **4.8.4 Architecture Map of Where Solution was Implemented**



3523

3524 **4.8.5 Installation Instructions and Configurations**3525 **Setup:**

3526 The setup consists of two virtual machines running Active Directory services in the
3527 Cybersecurity LAN. The server “**LAN-AD**” is the Primary DC and DNS server while “**LAN-**
3528 **AD-02**” one is the backup DC and DNS server.

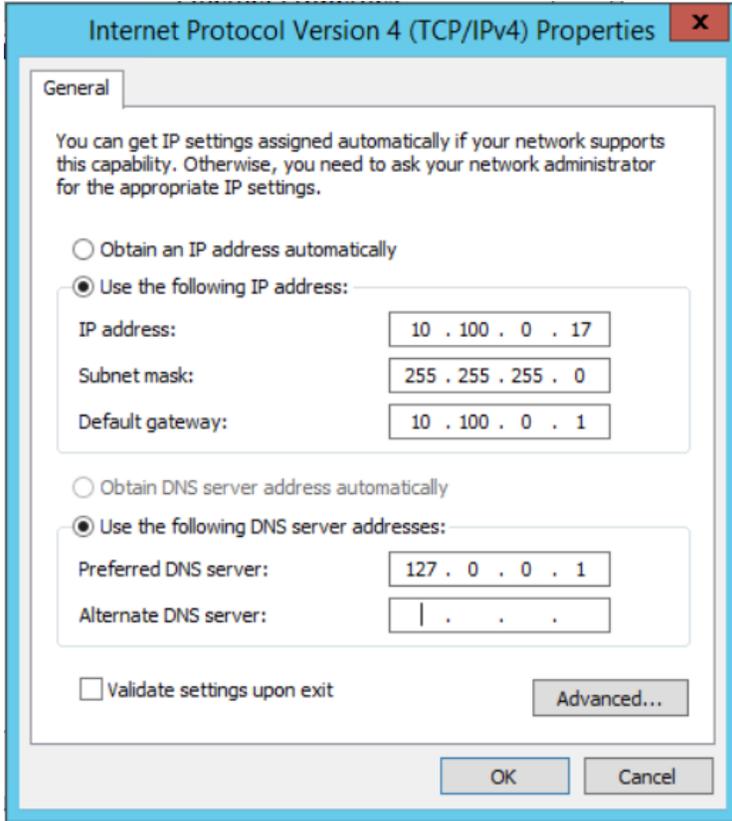
3529 Details of the AD-servers

Hostname	IP address	Roles	Domain Name
LAN-AD	10.100.0.17	Active Directory, DNS, Network Policy Server (Radius)	LAN.lab
LAN-AD02	10.100.0.13	Active Directory, DNS, Network Policy Server (Radius)	LAN.lab

3530

3531 **Installation:**

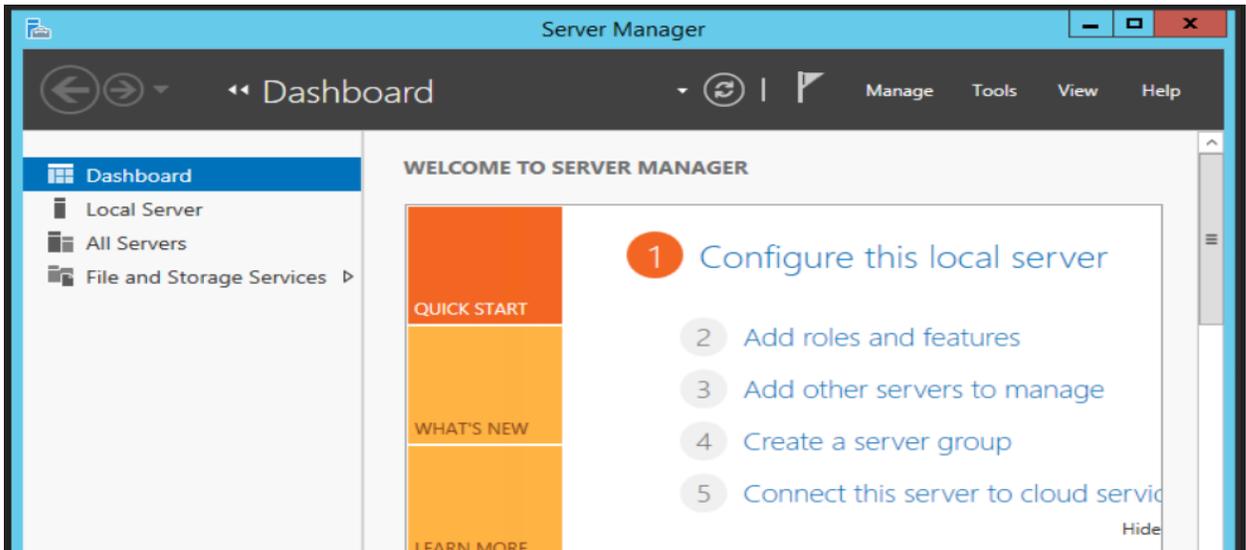
- 3532 • Below are high level instructions for installing Active Directory services (ADDS) on a
3533 Windows 2012 R2 server.
- 3534 • It is recommended to have 2 servers running AD for redundancy. Ensure the servers are up to
3535 date with patches and have meaningful hostnames as per their role. Begin by configuring a
3536 static IP address on the network interface of your server. Since the server will also act as
3537 DNS server, for DNS server field you can use local host address 127.0.0.1



3538

- 3539 • Launch “Server Manager” and click on “Add Roles and Features”

3540

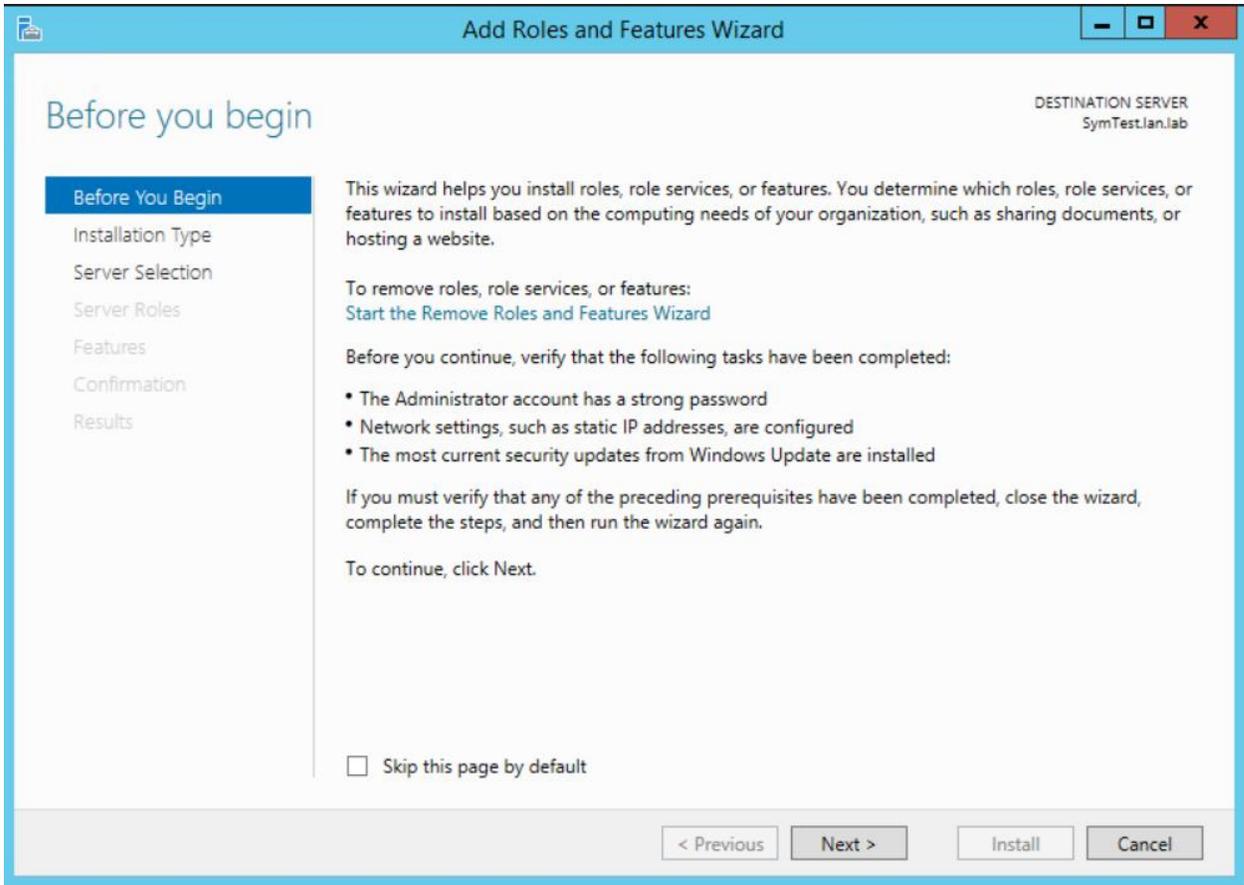


3541

3542

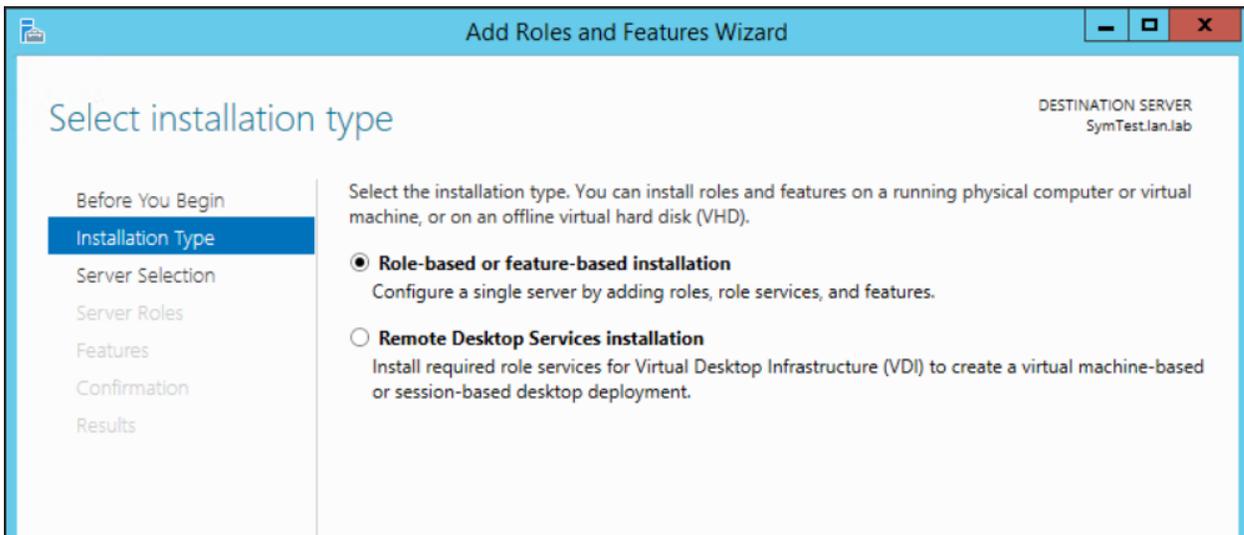
- 3543 • Click “Next” at the first page

3544



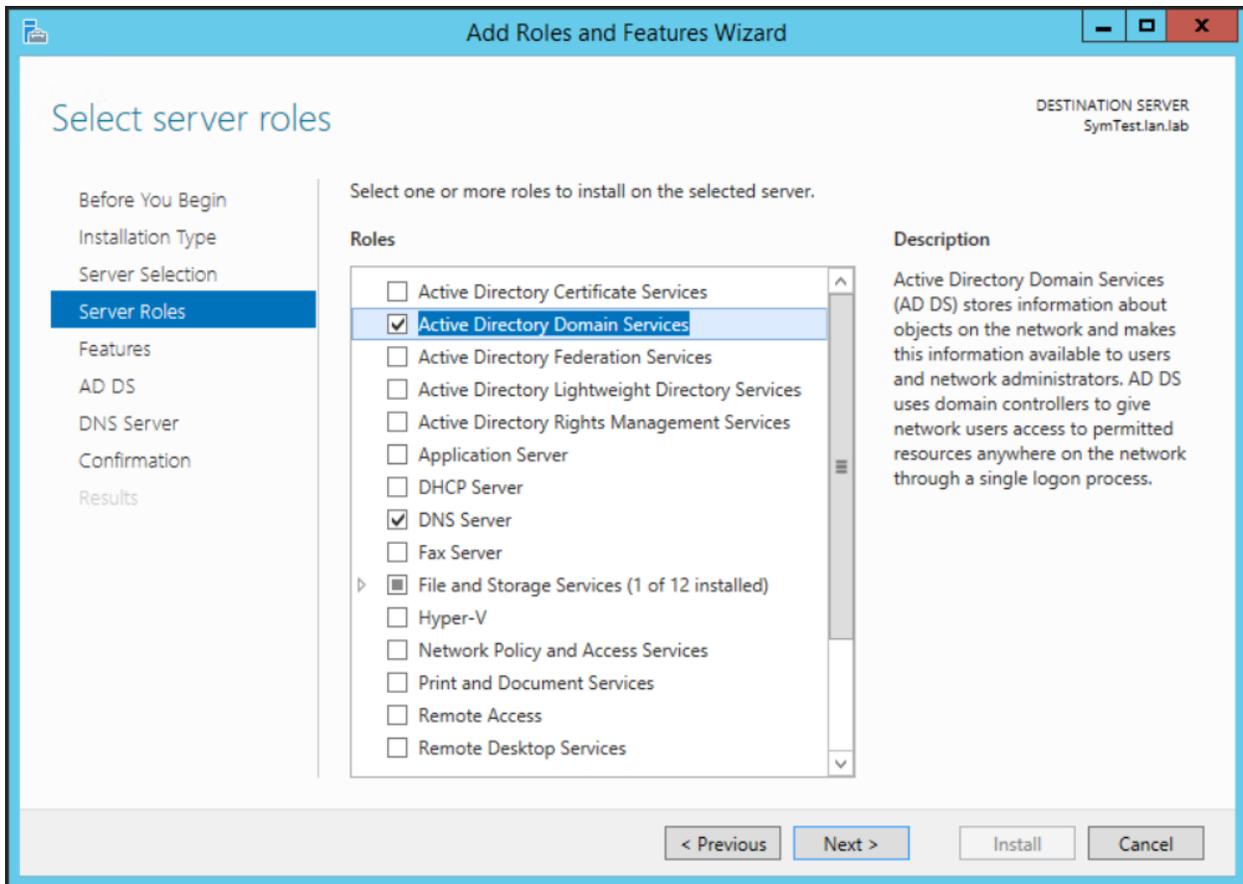
3545
3546
3547
3548

- Select **“Role Based or Feature Based Installation”** under Installation Type



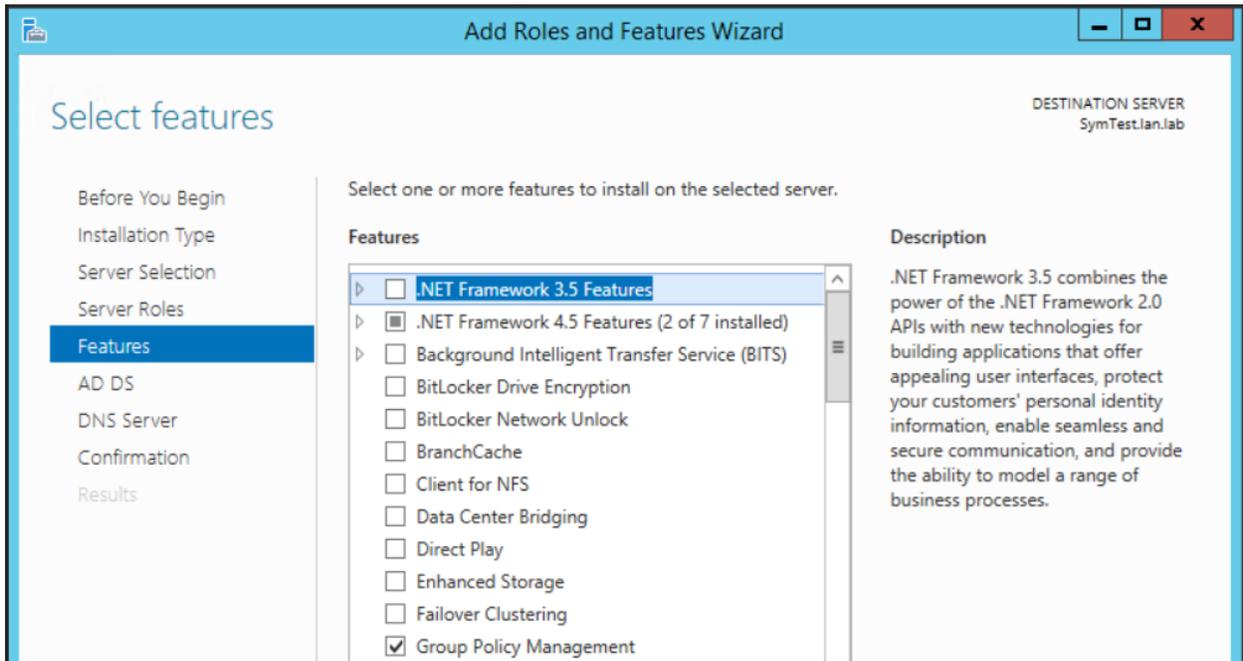
3549
3550
3551

- Select **“Active Directory Domain Services”** and **“DNS Server”** to install. Click Next



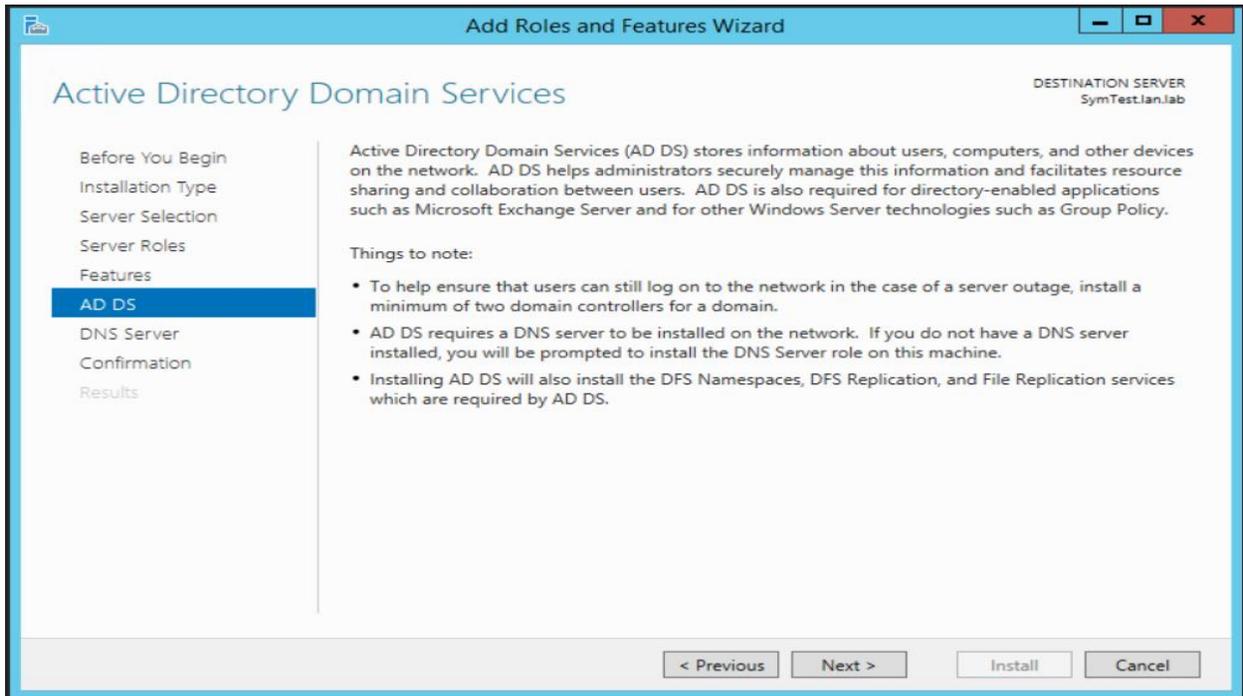
3552

- 3553 • Under “**Features**”, leave the default options selected and click **Next**.



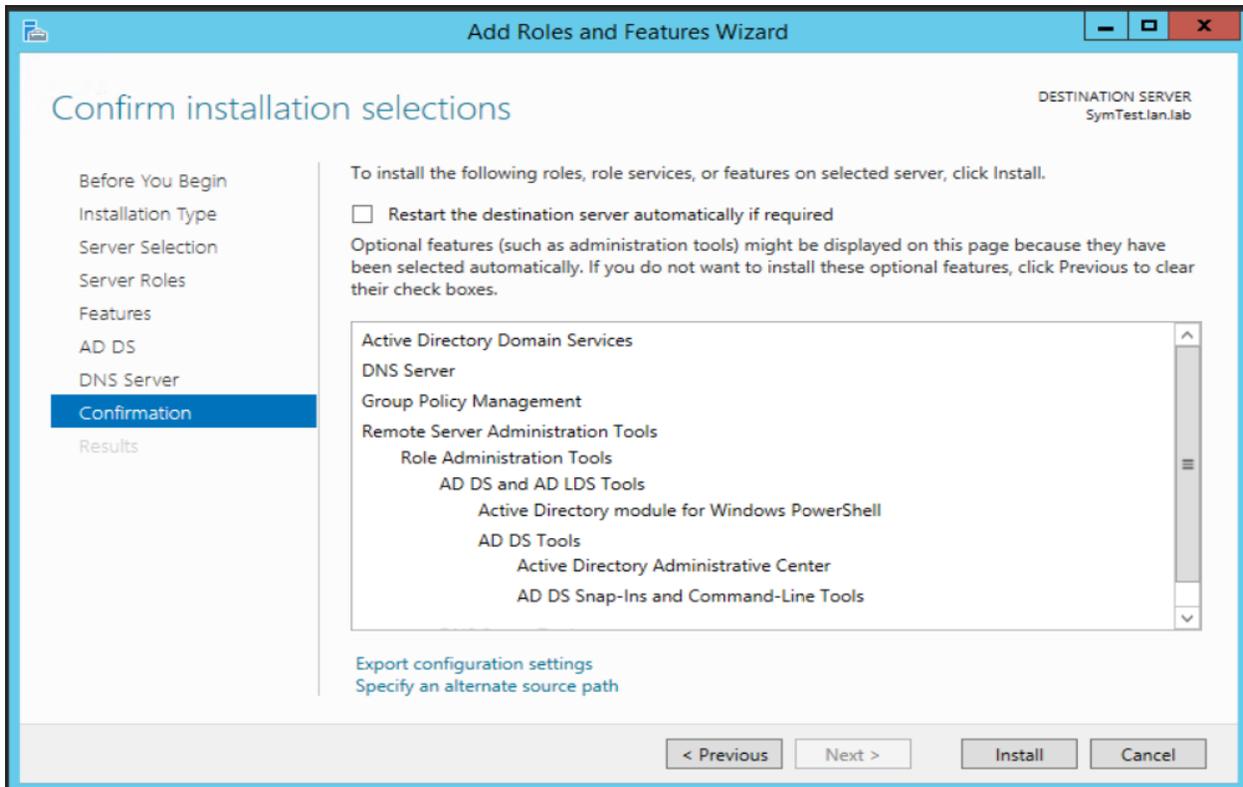
3554

- 3555 • On the “AD DS” page, click **Next**. Likewise, on the “DNS Server” page click **Next** as well.



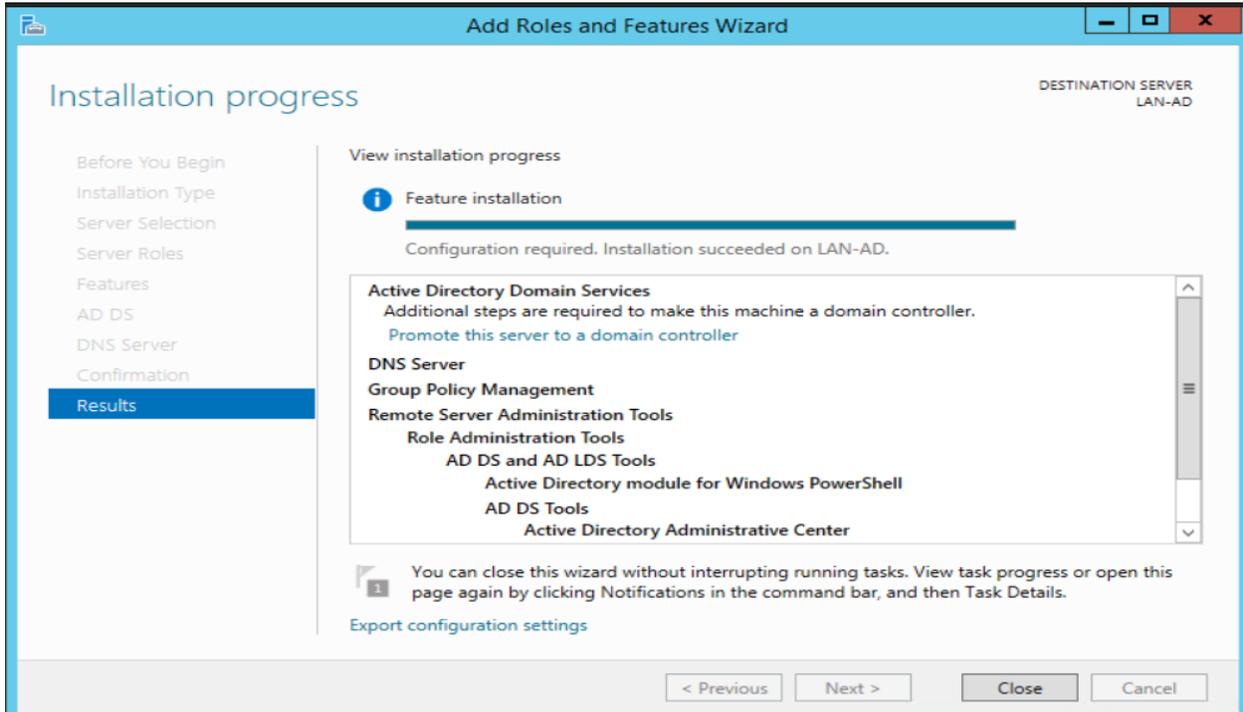
3556

- 3557 • Verify your settings on the “Confirmation” page. Click **Install** to proceed.



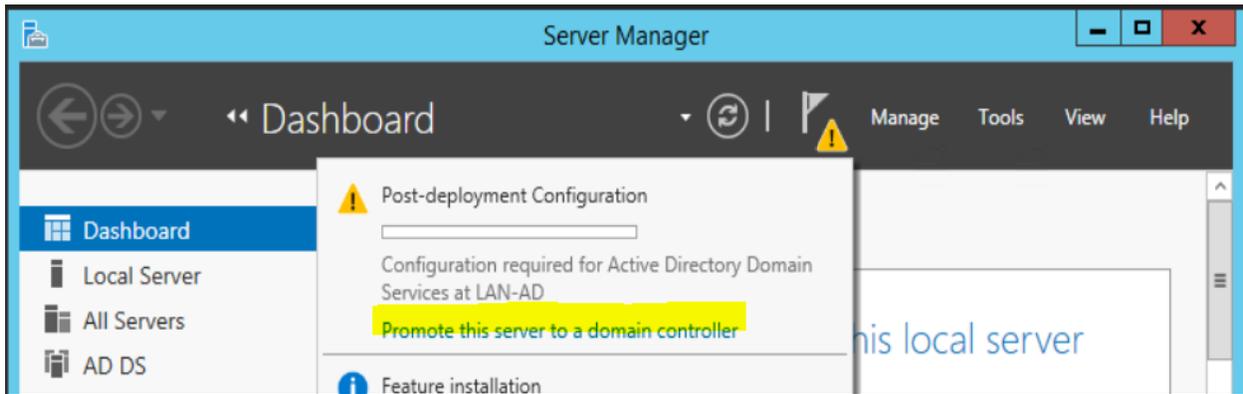
3558

- 3559 • The installation process will run and will show an “Installation succeeded” message upon
3560 completion. Hit **Close** button.



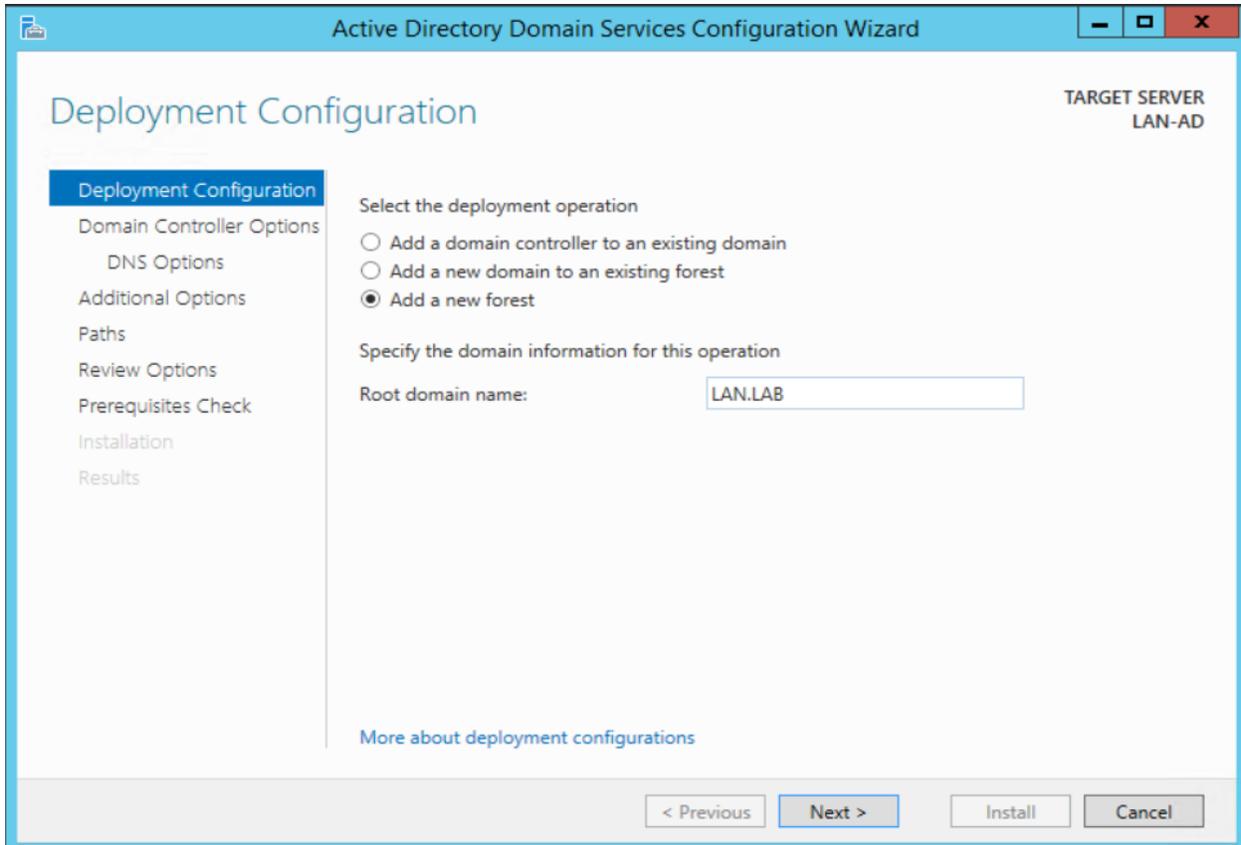
3561

- 3562 ➤ Launch “**Server Manager**” again and click on “**Promote this server to a domain**
3563 **controller**”



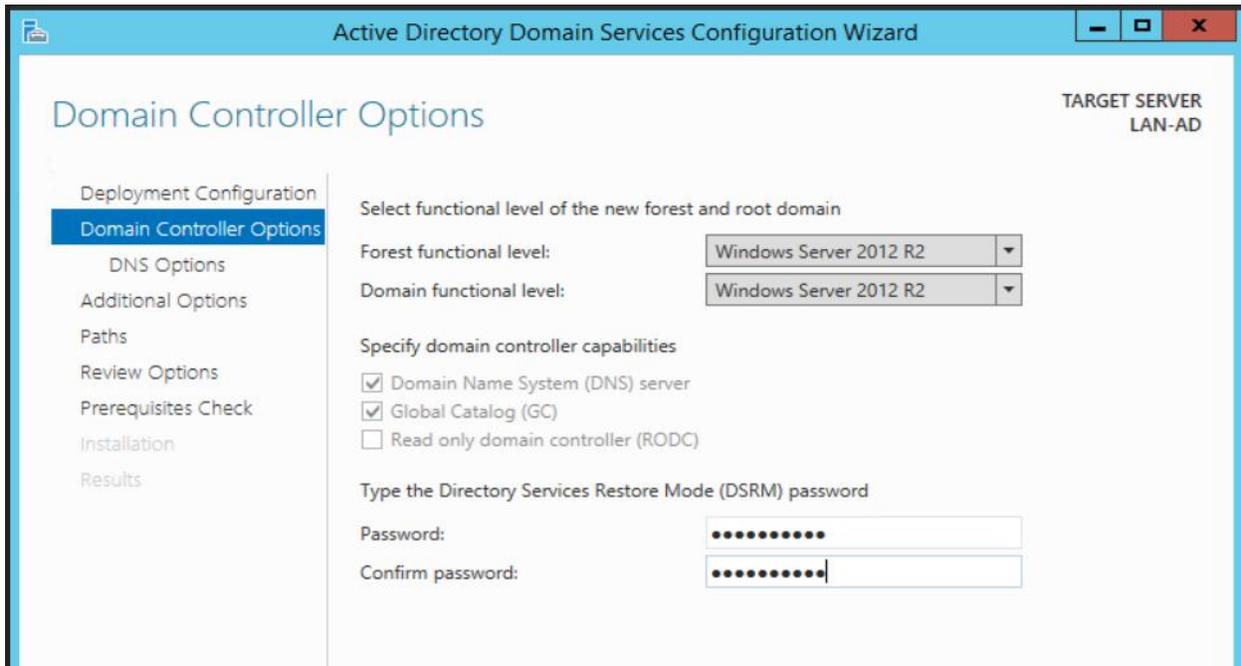
3564

- 3565 • On the “Deployment Configuration” step, select “**Add a new forest**” as this would be a new
3566 domain controller in a new forest. Mention a Root Domain name as applicable to your
3567 environment.



3568

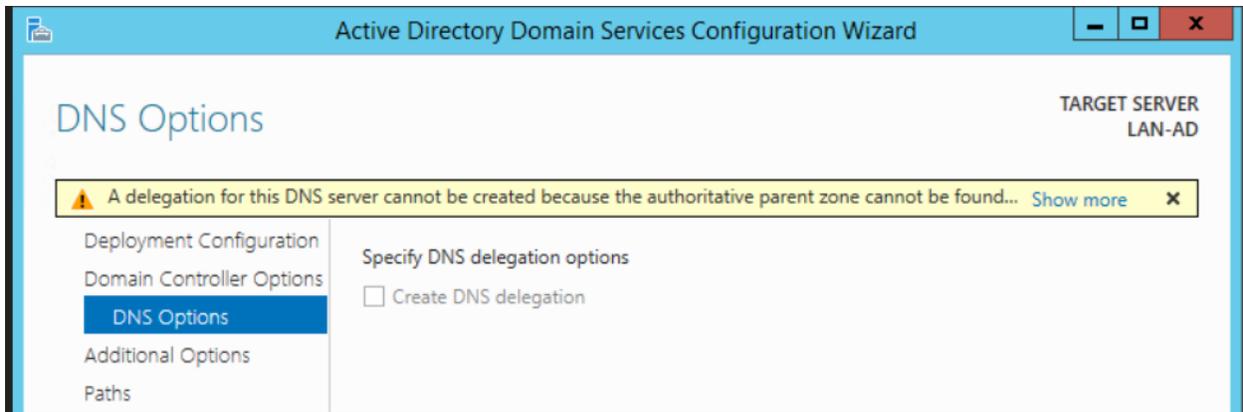
- 3569 • Set a Directory Services Restore Mode password in the next step. Click **Next**



3570

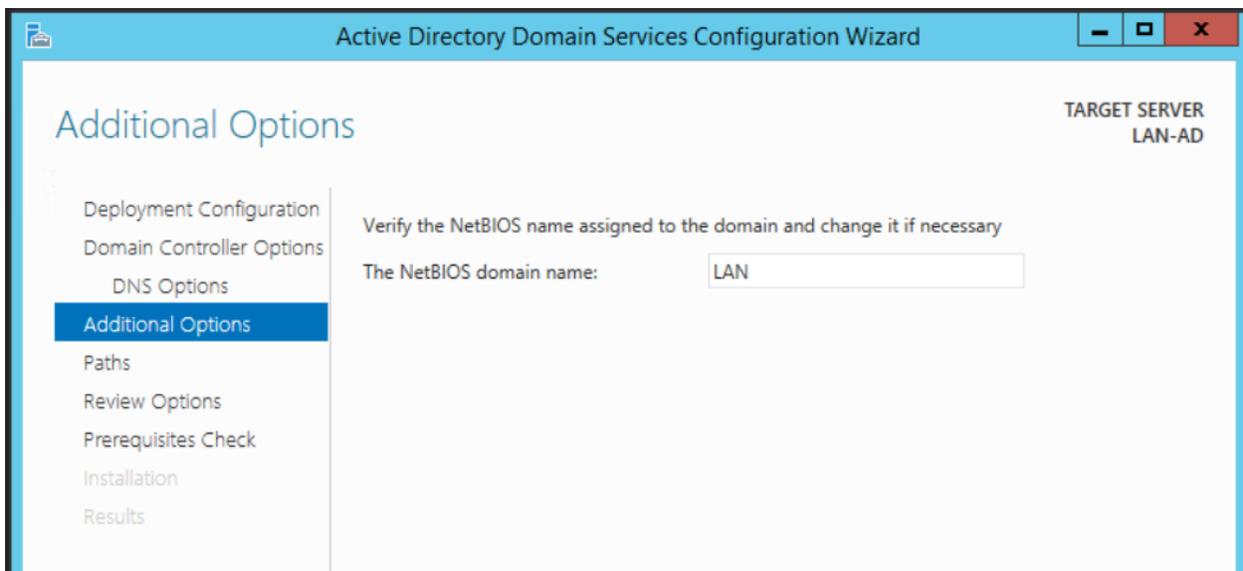
- 3571 • Under “**DNS Options**” leave the default options selected. Click **Next**

3572



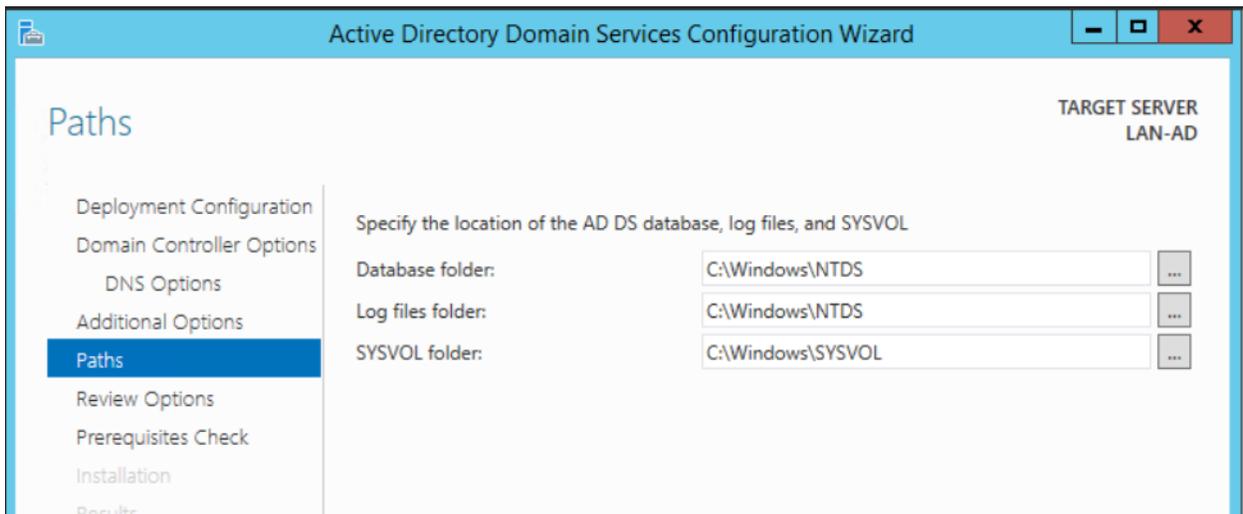
- Under “**Additional Options**”, confirm the NETBIOS domain name. Click **Next**.

3574

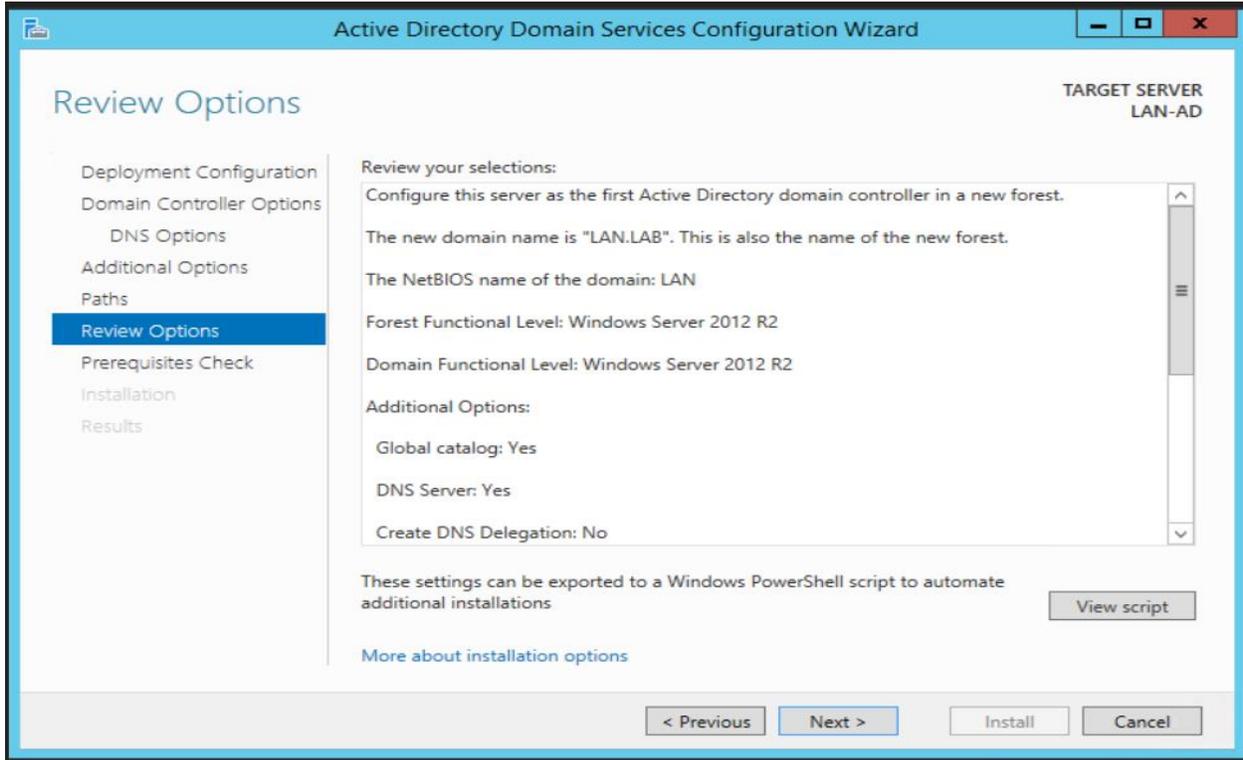


- Under “**Paths**”, leave the default folder paths as it is. Click **Next**

3576

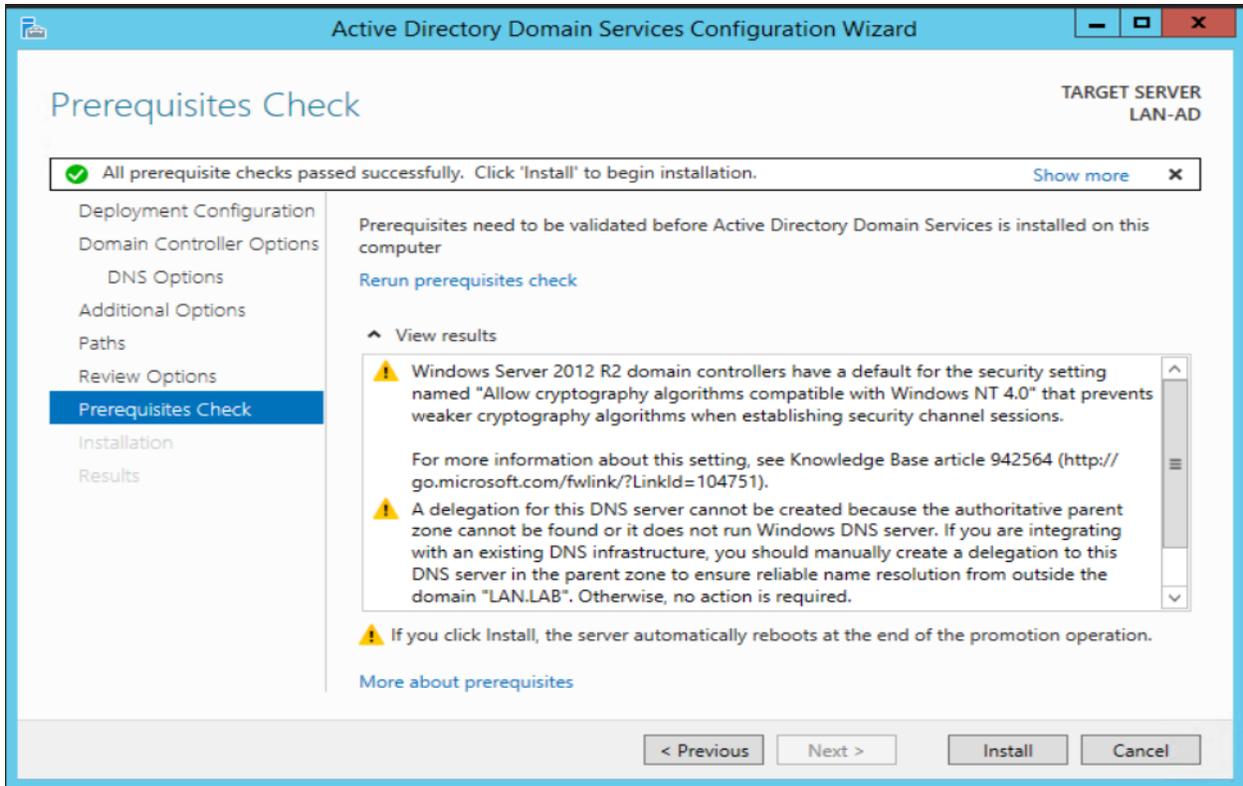


- 3577 • On the “**Review Options**” page, confirm all the settings and click **Next**.



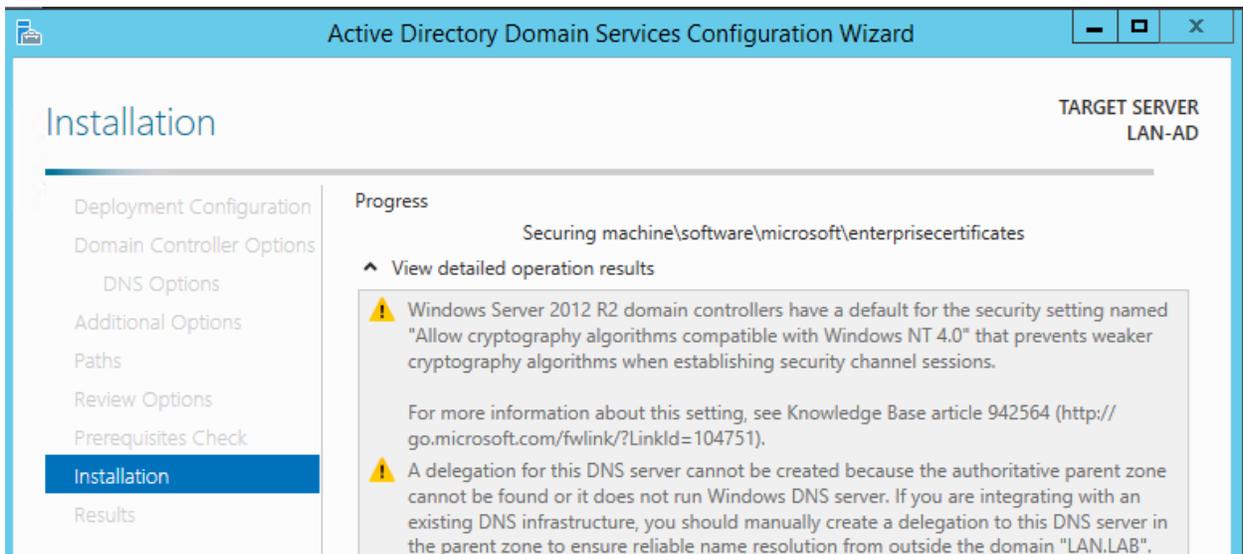
3578

- 3579 • On the “**Prerequisites Check**”, click Install to launch the installation process.



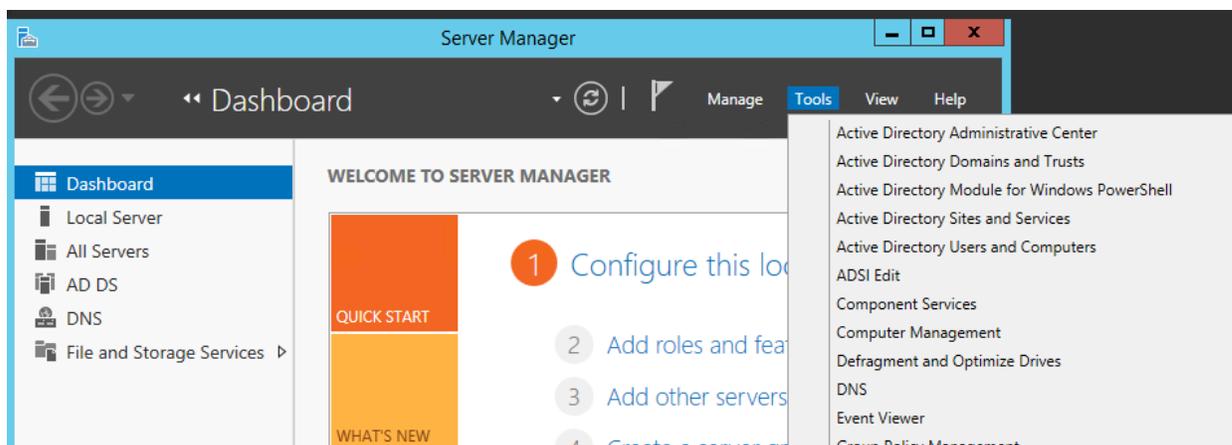
3580

- 3581 • The installation process will now run displaying the Progress bar. Upon completion, the
3582 server should auto reboot.



3583

- 3584 • Upon reboot, login with domain administrator credentials. Open “Server Manager” and click
3585 on “Active Directory Users and Computers” under Tools to manage your AD.



3586

3587 **Configuration:**

- 3588
- 3589
- 3590
- 3591
- 3592
- 3593
- 3594
- 3595
- 3596
- 3597
- All of the Linux systems from the Robotics System were joined to the AD domain **lan.lab** using **Centrify Express** [2]. The initial domain join process is a onetime task and involves a system restart.
 - The procedure to join Ubuntu Linux Systems to Active Directory domain using Centrify can be found in the section below “CentrifyDC Installation”
 - In addition, DNS records for each Linux host were manually created on the Active Directory server.

3598 **CentrifyDC Express Installation**

3599 Pre-requisites: Connectivity between your Linux server and AD server.

3600 Ensure you can ping the AD Domain Controller from your Linux host. Configure the DNS

3601 settings on its network interface to point to the IP address of the AD server and set the search

3602 domain to whatever domain name you have created in your AD. Once done, you can verify the

3603 DNS-settings by checking the /etc/resolv.conf file of your Linux server.

- 3604
- 3605
- 3606
- 3607
- 3608
- 3609
- 3610
- 3611
- The free Centrify Express (Centrifydc) package can be downloaded either from <https://launchpad.net> or <https://www.centrify.com/express/linux/download/> . Ensure to select the correct OS version and CPU architecture that matches your Linux host.
 - Upload the downloaded file to any Ubuntu Linux server which you want to join to AD.
 - Run the command “**dpkg -i <package_name>**” to install it. It may prompt you to install some dependencies. Ensure the dependencies have been installed prior.

```

root@rigel:/home/icssec# dpkg -i /media/CDROM/centrifydc_5.1.1-831-0ubuntu1_amd64.deb
Selecting previously unselected package centrifydc.
(Reading database ... 270726 files and directories currently installed.)
Unpacking centrifydc (from .../centrifydc_5.1.1-831-0ubuntu1_amd64.deb) ...
Setting up centrifydc (5.1.1-831-0ubuntu1) ...
Processing triggers for man-db ...
Processing triggers for ureadahead ...
Processing triggers for libc-bin ...
ldconfig deferred processing now taking place
root@rigel:/home/icssec#

```

3612

3613

3614

3615

- Run the command “**adlicense --express**” to activate the free express mode.

```

root@rigel:/home/icssec# adlicense --express
The mode is express.
root@rigel:/home/icssec#

```

3616

3617

3618

3619

3620

- Next run the “**adjoin --workstation domain-name**” command. This will prompt you to enter the Domain Administrator password.

```

root@rigel:/home/icssec# adjoin --workstation lab.local

```

3621

3622

3623

3624

- If the above step completes successfully, run “**adinfo**” command to verify the domain join status as follows

```

root@rigel:/home/icssec# adinfo
Local host name: rigel
Joined to domain: lan.lab
Joined as: rigel.lan.lab
Pre-win2K name: rigel
Current DC: lan-ad.lan.lab
Preferred site: default-first-site-name
Zone: Auto Zone
Last password set: 2017-06-22 10:28:38 EDT
CentrifyDC mode: connected
Licensed Features: Disabled
root@rigel:/home/icssec#

```

3625

3626

3627

- You can now login to your Linux host using your AD credentials.

- 3628 ○ For example: ssh [username.domain-name@hostname.domain-name](#)
 3629 ○ OR directly via Desktop as shown below: Domain-Name\Username



3630

3631 • **Enabling sudo for administrators**

3632 To make an AD Domain Group a sudoer; edit the file /etc/sudoers file (using the
 3633 command visudo) and add the following line:

3634

```
%adgroup     ALL=(ALL) ALL
```

3636

3637 Where, **adgroup**, is a group from your active directory. The group names from active
 3638 directory are transformed into all lower case letters with underscores replacing spaces, so you
 3639 can use %domain_admins for the Domain Admins group.

3640

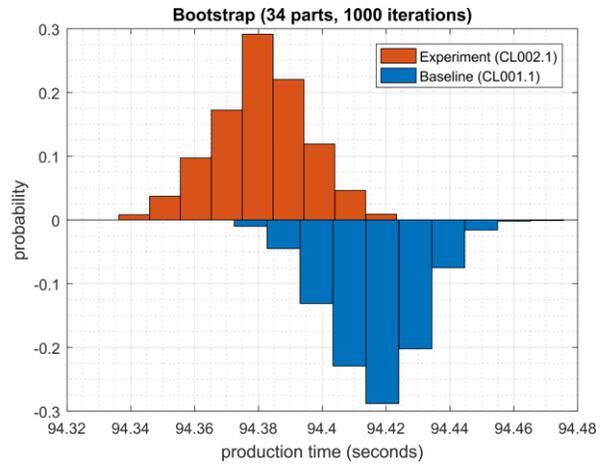
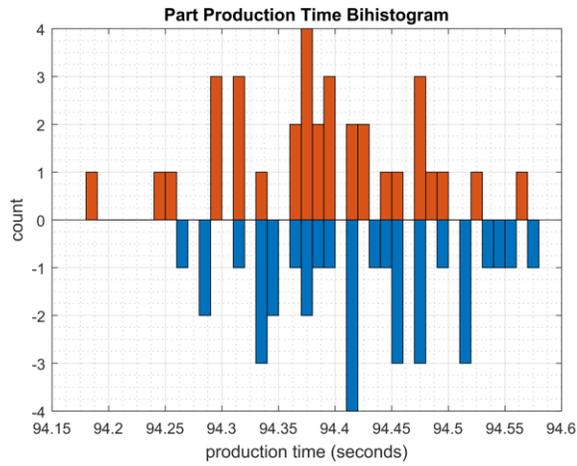
3641 **4.8.6 Highlighted Performance Impacts**

3642 One performance measurement experiment was performed for the Active Directory service while
 3643 the manufacturing system was operational:

- 3644 1. CL002.1 - The Active Directory service is installed and running on CRS hosts.

3645 **4.8.6.1 Experiment CL002.1**

3646 No performance impact to the manufacturing process was measured during the experiment.



3647

3648
3649

Figure 4-22 - Bihistograms showing the part production time (left) and estimated mean production time using the bootstrap method (right) using the measurements from baseline CL001.1 and experiment CL002.1.

3650

4.8.7 Link to Entire Performance Measurement Data Set

3651

- [CL002.1-ActiveDir.zip](#)

3652 4.9 Symantec Endpoint Protection

3653 4.9.1 Technical Solution Overview

3654 Symantec Endpoint Protection:

3655 Symantec Endpoint Protection (SEP) is a complete endpoint protection solution from Symantec.
3656 It delivers superior, multilayer protection to stop threats regardless of how they attack your
3657 endpoints. SEP integrates with existing security infrastructure to provide orchestrated responses
3658 to address threats quickly. Its lightweight SEP agent offers high performance without
3659 compromising end-user productivity. SEP also defends against ransomware and other emerging
3660 threats with multilayered protection that fuses signatureless technologies like advanced machine
3661 learning, behavior analysis and exploit prevention with proven protection capabilities like
3662 intrusion prevention, reputation analysis and more.¹⁴

3663 Points to Consider:

- 3664 • Next Generation Antivirus / Endpoint protection solution to prevent against virus attacks and
3665 emerging cyber threats such as zero-day attacks, ransomware etc.
- 3666 • OS Platform independent: The endpoint agents are supported on Windows and Linux.
- 3667 • Comes with a lightweight agent and virus definition sets that require minimal network
3668 bandwidth.
- 3669 • Diverse Feature set: Core capabilities include Antivirus, Host Firewall, Intrusion Prevention,
3670 Host Integrity, System lockdown, Application White listing and USB Device Control.
- 3671 • Centralized Management: All endpoints, rule sets, policies can be centrally managed from
3672 the Symantec Endpoint Manager console.
- 3673 • The Symantec Manager component is supported only on Windows OS.
- 3674 • The Linux agent requires the OS kernel on Linux systems to be at a certain level for
3675 installation. In addition, the Linux agent is a 32-bit installer. If installing on a 64-bit Linux
3676 system, it requires certain 32-bit packages/libraries to be installed as a pre-requisite. This
3677 may conflict with some of the existing packages on the system.
- 3678 • The endpoint agent on each system by default needs to communicate outbound with a range
3679 of public IP addresses for its Reputation analysis and Global Threat intelligence feature. It is
3680 recommended to allow this traffic from your firewall to leverage the advanced features of the
3681 product.
- 3682 • **Important:** System reboot is required to complete the installation process on
3683 clients/endpoints. Plan ahead of time.

¹⁴ Symantec Endpoint Protection: <https://www.symantec.com/content/dam/symantec/docs/data-sheets/endpoint-protection-14-en.pdf>

3684 **4.9.2 Technical Capabilities Provided by Solution**

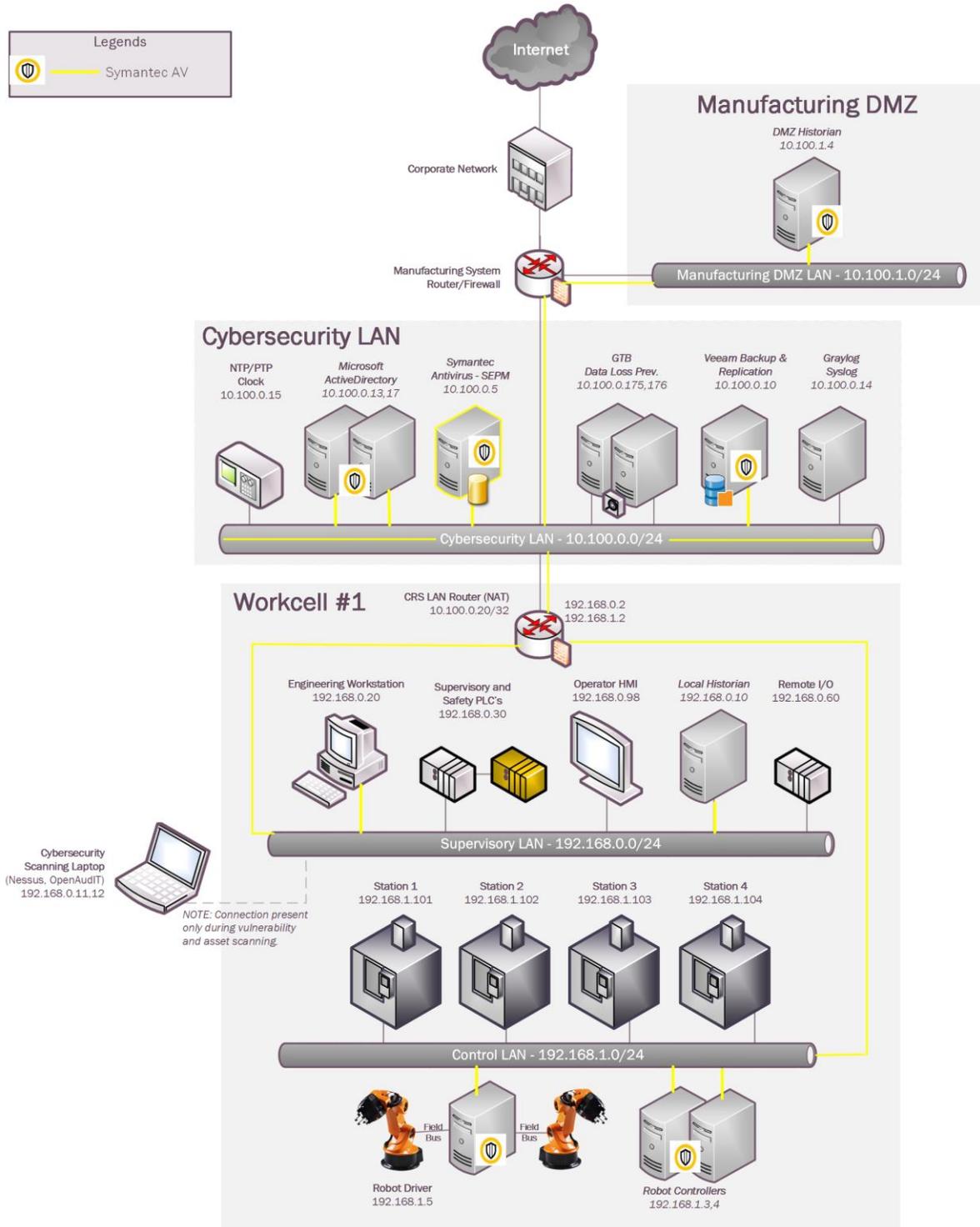
3685 Symantec Endpoint Protection provides components of the following Technical Capabilities
3686 described in Section 6 of Volume 1:

- 3687 • Anti-virus/malware

3688 **4.9.3 Subcategories Addressed by Implementing Solution**

3689 PR.AC-1, DE.CM-3, DE.CM-4

3690 **4.9.4 Architecture Map of Where Solution was Implemented**



3691

3692 **4.9.5 Installation Instructions and Configurations**

3693 **Setup Overview:**

3694 Setup consists of a single Symantec Endpoint Protection Manager (SEPM) instance in the
 3695 Cybersecurity LAN network. This central instance communicates with all the endpoint agents
 3696 deployed on to the Process Control systems. Likewise, all endpoints report their status to the
 3697 Manager server. The communication ports required to be opened are different for Windows
 3698 clients as compared to Mac/Linux clients. Detailed list of firewall ports can be obtained from
 3699 Symantec website. The SEP Manager server downloads its daily signature updates from the
 3700 Symantec cloud servers, so this necessary traffic was allowed to pass thru the Manufacturing
 3701 System Firewall.

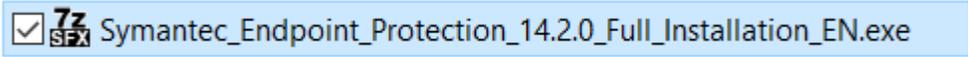
3702 Details of the software used

Product Name	Version
Symantec Endpoint Protection Manager (SEPM)	14.2 Build 758
Symantec Endpoint agent for Linux (Client)	14.2.758.0000

3703

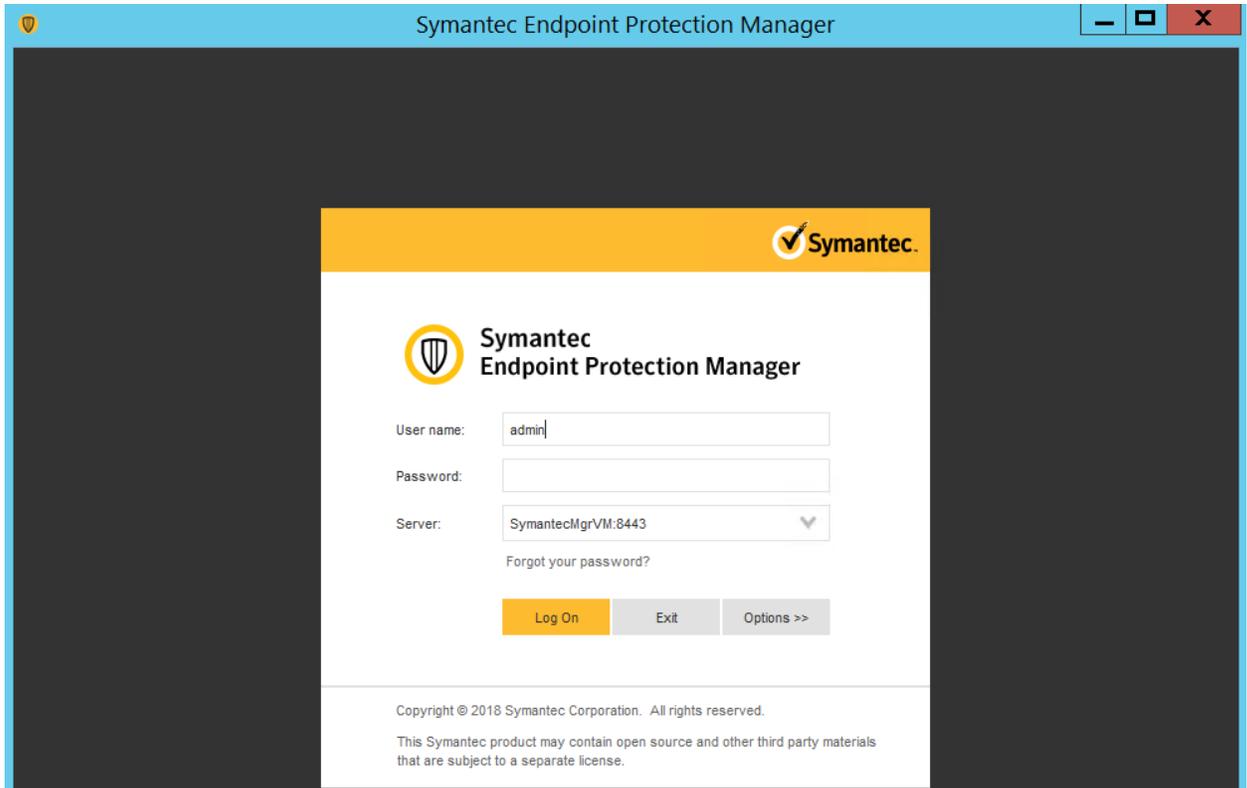
3704 **Installation of SEP Manager:**

- 3705 • SEPM is supported only on Windows server platforms. A Windows Server 2012 R2 virtual
 3706 machine was setup in the Cybersecurity LAN to install the SEPM component.
- 3707 • Upon purchase, there will be a license file emailed to you along with the link to download
 3708 the install binaries. Download the zip bundle from the Symantec website. Extract the zip
 3709 file which will be like the one below depending on whatever is the latest version available.



3710
3711

- 3712 • Open the extracted folder and run the **Setup.exe** file. Mid-way during the setup, the install
 3713 wizard will prompt to select a password for the admin user. Enter a strong password and hit
 3714 **Next**.
- 3715 • On the **Backed Database** selection page, there are two options - “**Embedded**” and “**MS**
 3716 **SQL Server**”. Choose the **Embedded database** if you do not have a MS SQL Server.
 3717 Follow the on-screen instructions and complete the installation wizard. Reboot the server
 3718 once done.
- 3719 • Launch the SEP Manager console and login with the admin user created earlier.
 3720



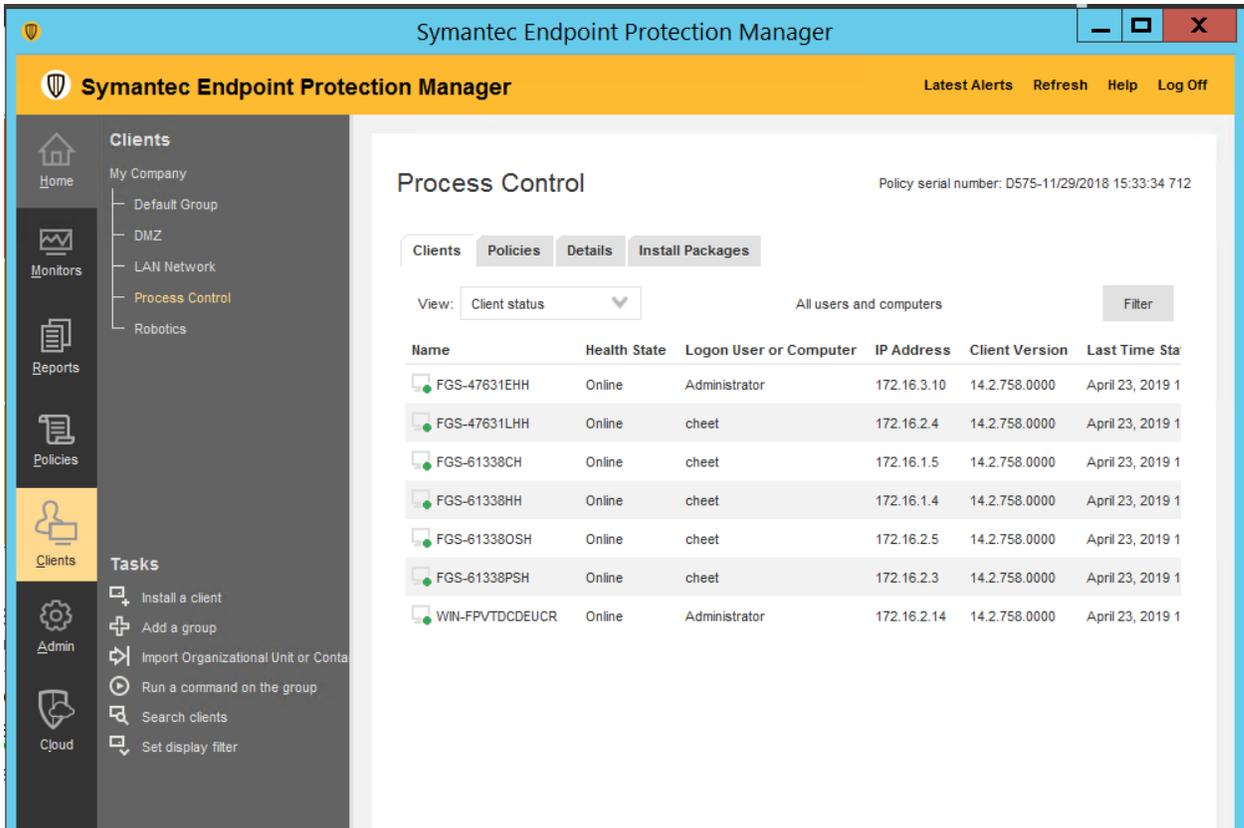
3721
3722
3723
3724
3725
3726
3727
3728
3729
3730

- Upon completing the installation of Symantec Endpoint Manager, the next steps are to activate the license, configuring client groups to group devices and installing the antivirus agent on each endpoint/client system.
- Link to Official Symantec Endpoint Protection v14 installation guides - https://support.symantec.com/en_US/article.DOC9449.html
- Ensure to open the necessary ports on the firewall for communication between the SEPM server and endpoints. A complete list of ports is available at https://support.symantec.com/en_US/article.HOWTO81103.html

3731 **Custom Configuration of SEPM server**

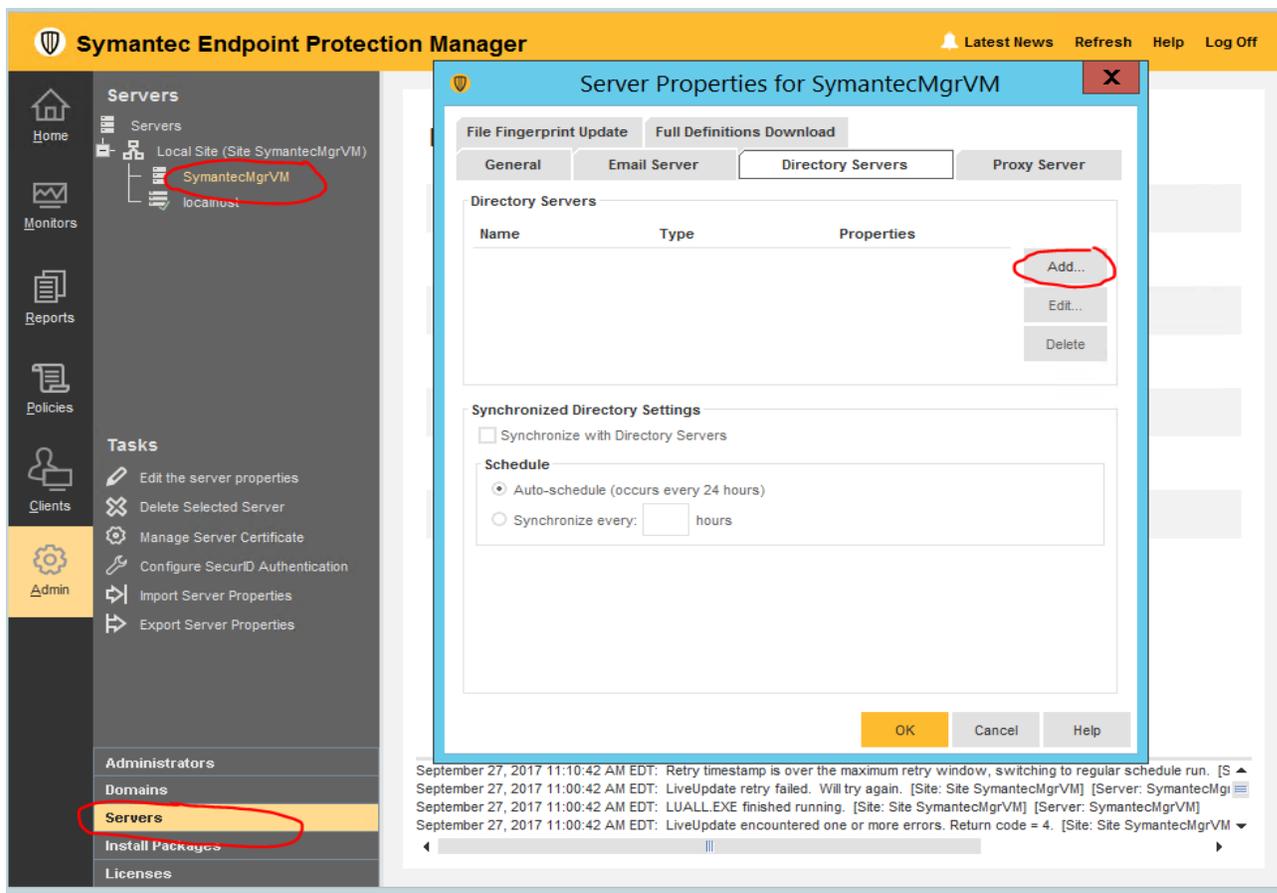
3732
3733
3734
3735
3736

- The following client groups were created to group devices from each of the systems. Upon installing the AV agent on the endpoints, the devices were moved to their respective groups.



3737
3738
3739
3740
3741
3742
3743

- For integrating SEP Manager with AD/LDAP server, click on **ADMIN >> Servers >> Local Site >> <Server Name> >> Edit Server Properties >> Directory servers**. Click further on **“ADD”** button as shown below to configure domain details. Once done, logout and try logging in back with your AD credentials.



3744
3745

- Similarly, Email server can be configured by clicking on the “Email Server” tab.

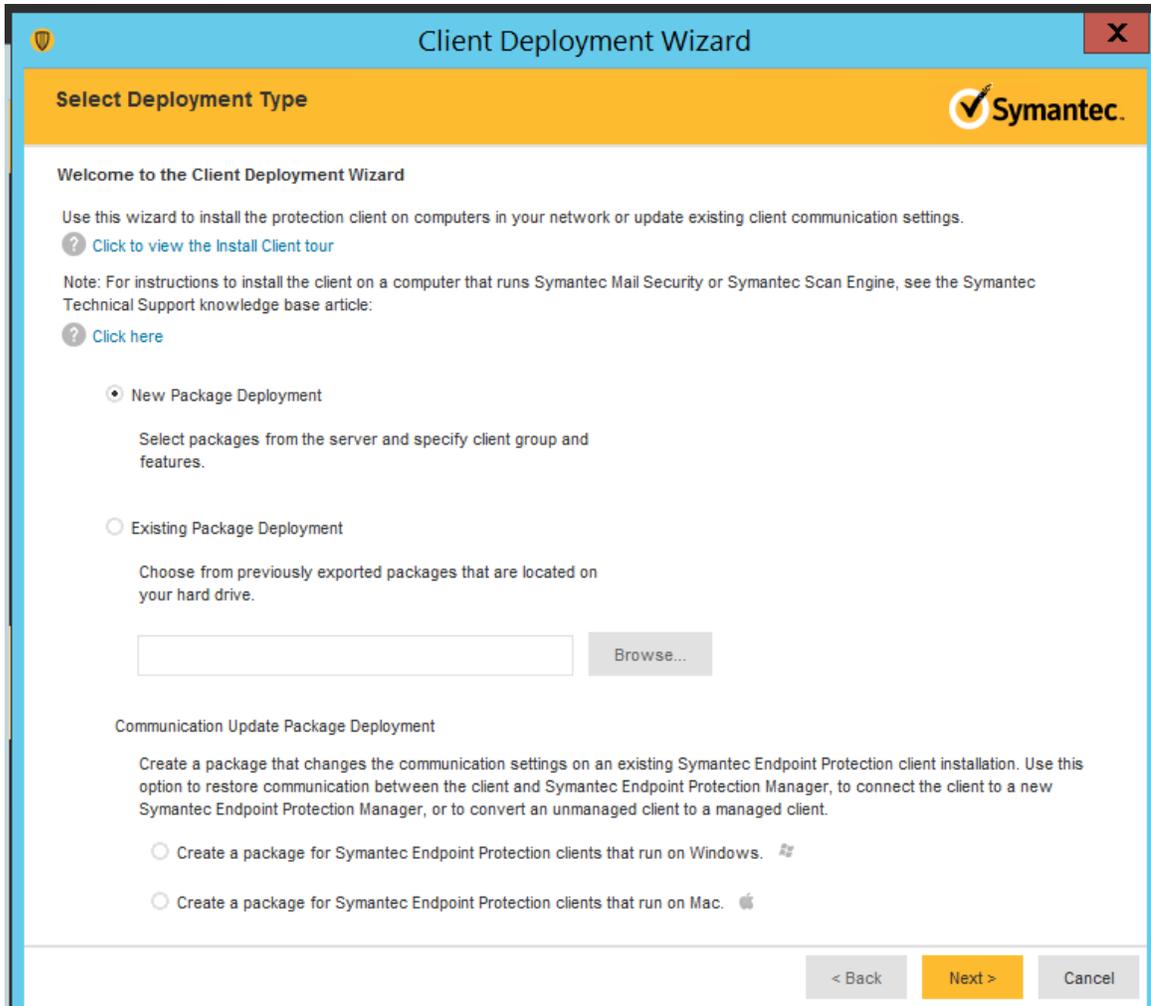
3746 Getting started with Endpoint installs

3747 High level steps:

- 3748 • Create a deployment package specific for a client group
- 3749 • Deploy the package from the SEPM server to the endpoint using Network Deployment
- 3750 options or manually copy over the package to the endpoint for installation.
- 3751 • Restart the endpoint. Verify the device shows up in the SEPM console.

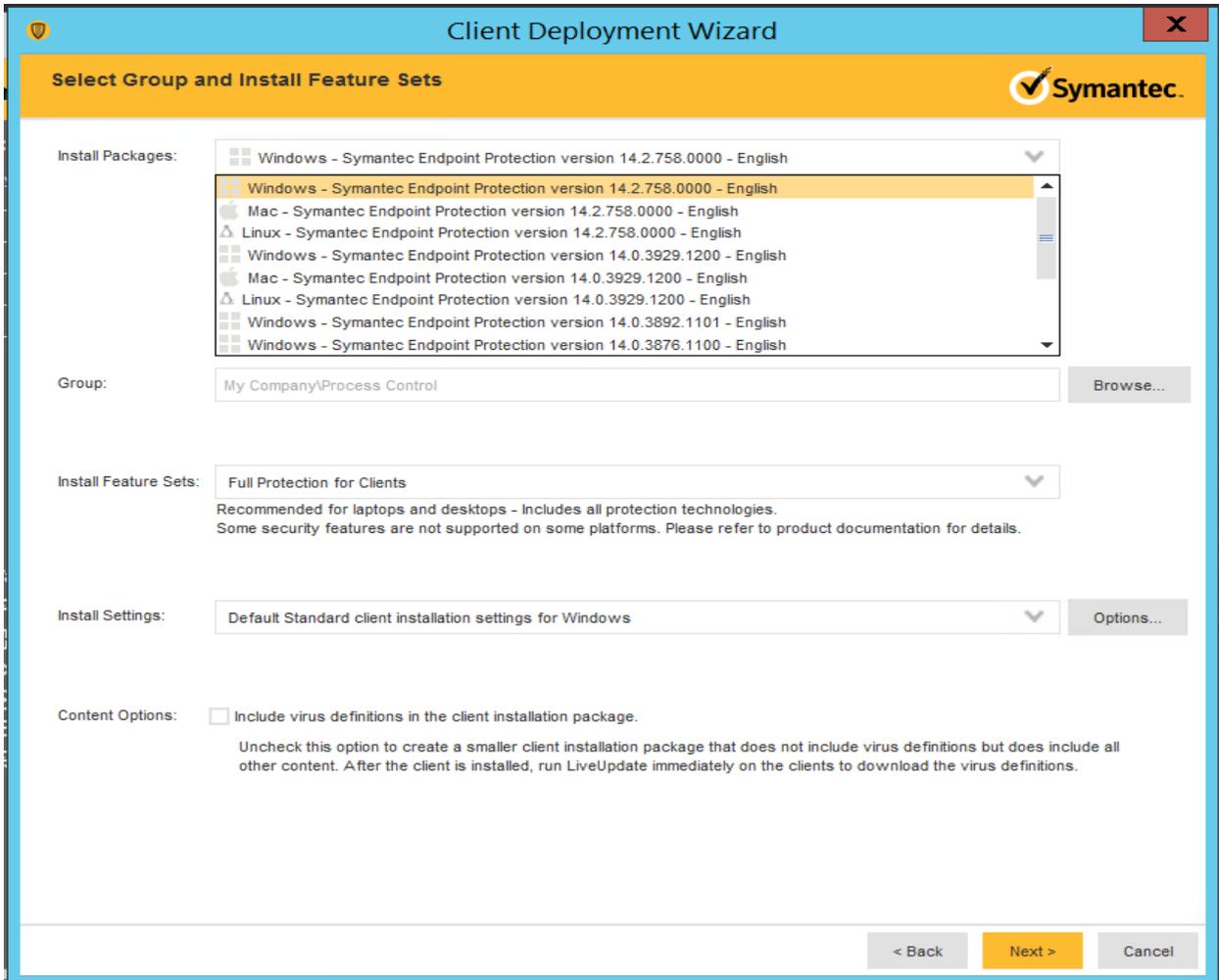
3752 Creating a deployment package:

- 3753 • Login to the Symantec Manager console, click on **CLIENTS** >> <Group Name> where
- 3754 the device needs to be in >> Click on **Install client under TASKS**. For instance, to
- 3755 create a deployment package for the group “**Process Control**”, click on that group name
- 3756 followed by **Install Client** option.
- 3757 • Select “**New Package Deployment**” if this is your first agent installation of that group.
- 3758 If you have already deployed the agent on other systems of this group, you can re-use the
- 3759 same package and skip this wizard completely.



3760
3761
3762
3763
3764
3765
3766
3767

- Click “**Next**” >> Choose the appropriate OS Platform as per the endpoint OS, from the dropdown list of **Install Packages**. You will notice the Group Name is already pre-populated. This ensure the client will be placed directly in that group upon install. Under **Content Options**; Select “**Include virus definitions in the client installation package**” [optional]. Click **Next**.



3768

3769

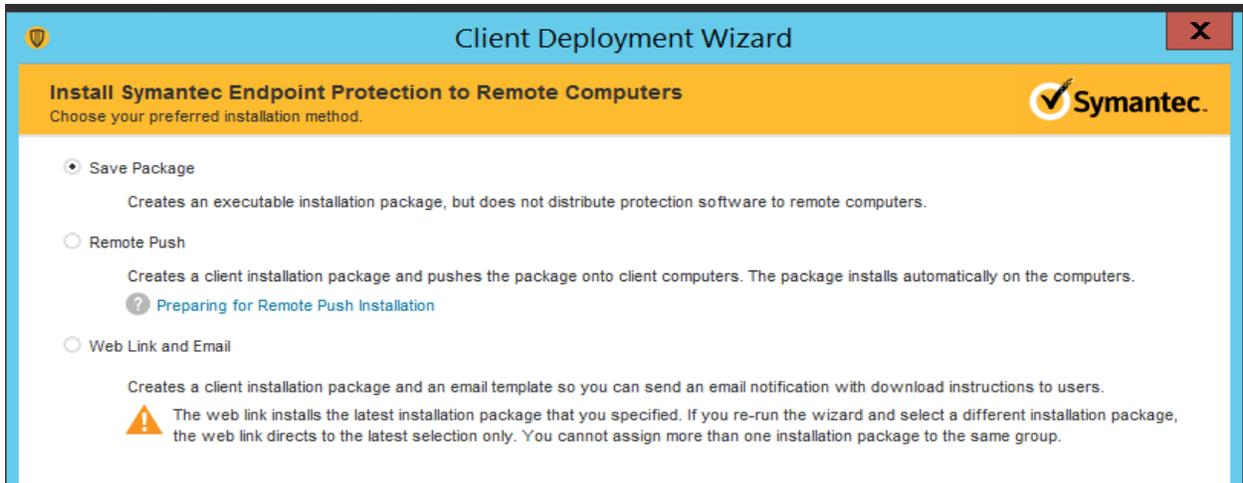
3770

3771

3772

3773

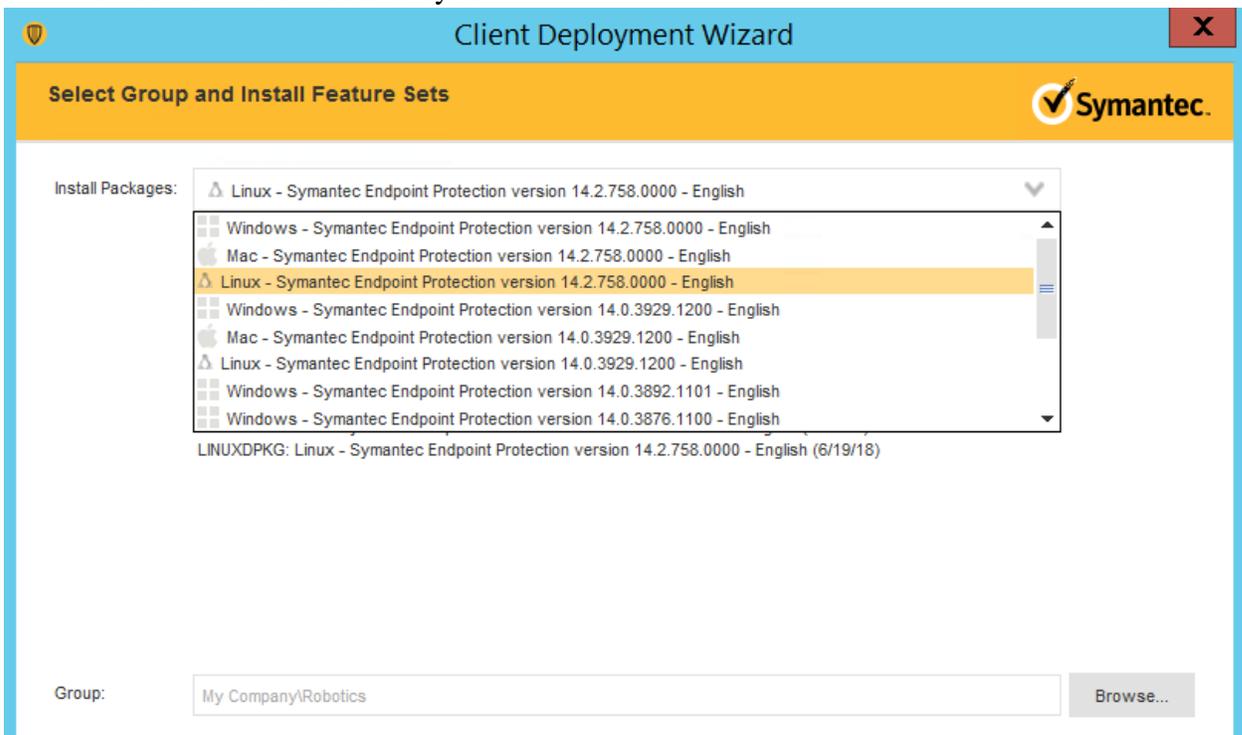
- On the next page, choosing the “**Save Package**” will create a local installer which needs to be copied over the target machine manually and the “**Remote Push**” will make the SEPM server perform a network deployment to the target machine(s). Choose your preferred option and hit **Next**.



3774

3775 **Installing the AV on Robotics Systems**

- 3776 • A new deployment package was created for the “**Robotics**” group with OS as Linux. This
3777 will create a **.rpm** package for Red Hat systems and **.deb** package for Debian based
3778 systems. The package with (.deb) extension was copied over manually to each Ubuntu
3779 Linux server in the Robotics system.



3780
3781
3782

3783 • Symantec AV on Linux requires the below 32-bit packages to be installed as a pre-
3784 requisite¹⁵. A Full backup of all Linux systems in Robotics was taken prior to installing
3785 these.

- 3786 ○ libc6:i386
- 3787 ○ libx11-6:i386
- 3788 ○ libncurses5:i386
- 3789 ○ libstdc++6:i386

3790

3791 • If installing it on a 64-bit server, ensure to enable/check if multi-architecture mode is
3792 enabled as follows, prior to installing those 32-bit libraries. For instance, on a Debian
3793 /Ubuntu system; run the following commands.

3794 - Verify if the system has 64-bit architecture by running

3795 `dpkg --print-architecture`

3796 - If the output is something like the one shown below, it means you are okay

3797 `amd64`

3798 - Verify that you have multi-arch mode enabled by running the following command.
3799 Multi-architecture mode lets us install 32-bit packages on a 64-bit system.

Type:

```
dpkg --print-foreign-architectures
```

The output is:

```
i386
```

3800 If you don't have multi-arch support you have to enable it.

3801 - Run this command to enable multi-arch support:

3802 `sudo dpkg --add-architecture i386`

3803 This will allow us to install those 32-bit packages.

¹⁵ https://support.symantec.com/en_US/article.TECH228118.html

3804 `sudo apt-get install libc6:i386 libx11-6:i386 libncurses5:i386 libstdc++6:i386`

- 3805 • The zip file containing the .deb package was extracted on the Linux client. The following
3806 command was run to grant execute permissions to the “install.sh” file found in the
3807 extracted folder.
3808

3809 `chmod u+x install.sh`

- 3810 • Next, the install.sh script was run as

3811 `sudo ./install.sh -i`
3812

- 3813 • Upon successful install, it showed an output like the one below
3814
3815

```

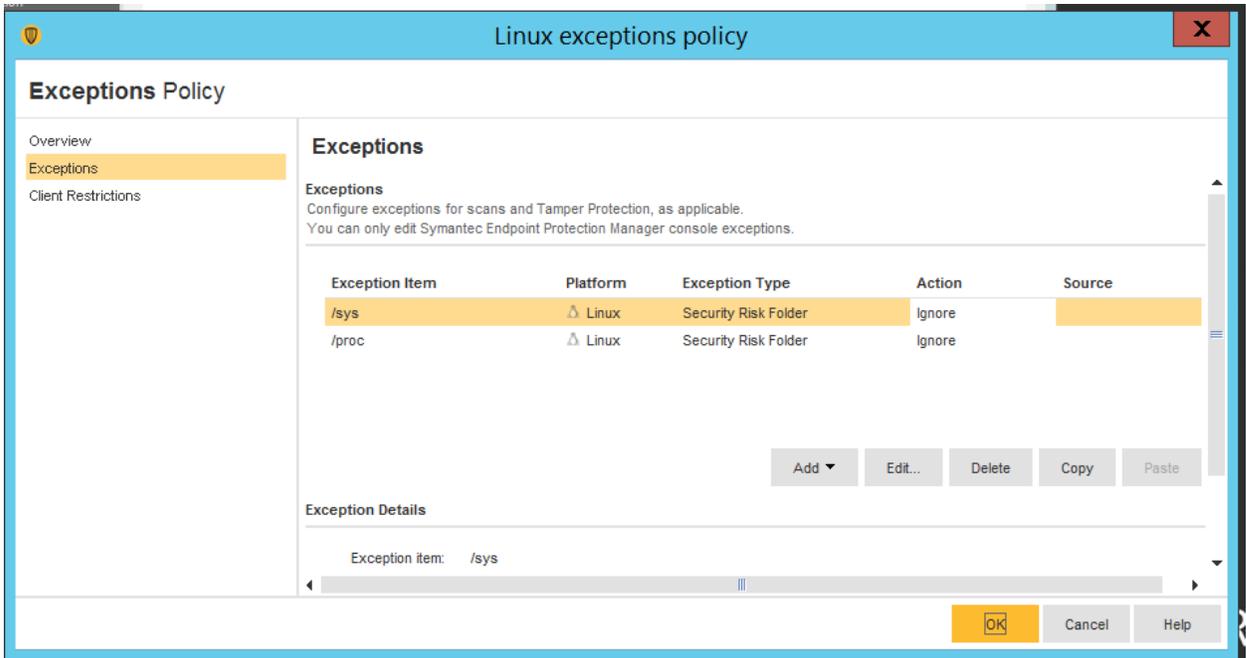
youbot@vSaiph: /var/sepfiles
Pre-compiled Auto-Protect kernel modules are not loaded yet, need compile them from source code
Build Auto-Protect kernel modules from source code successfully
Running LiveUpdate to get the latest defintions...
sep::lux::Cseplux: Failed to run session, error code: 0x80010830
Live update session failed. Please enable debug logging for more information
Unable to perform update
Installation completed
=====
Daemon status:
symcfgd           [running]
rtvscand          [running]
smcd              [running]
=====
Drivers loaded:
symap_custom_3_19_0_25_generic_x86_64
symev_custom_3_19_0_25_generic_x86_64
=====
Auto-Protect starting
Protection status:
Definition:      Waiting for update.
AP:              Malfunctioning
=====
The log files for installation of Symantec Endpoint Protection for Linux are under ~/:
sepfl-install.log
sep-install.log
sepap-install.log
sepui-install.log
sepfl-kbuild.log
youbot@vSaiph:/var/sepfiles$

```

- 3816 • The client was rebooted, and its status was verified to be **green ONLINE** in the SEPM
3817 console. The process was repeated for all other Linux machines.
3818
3819

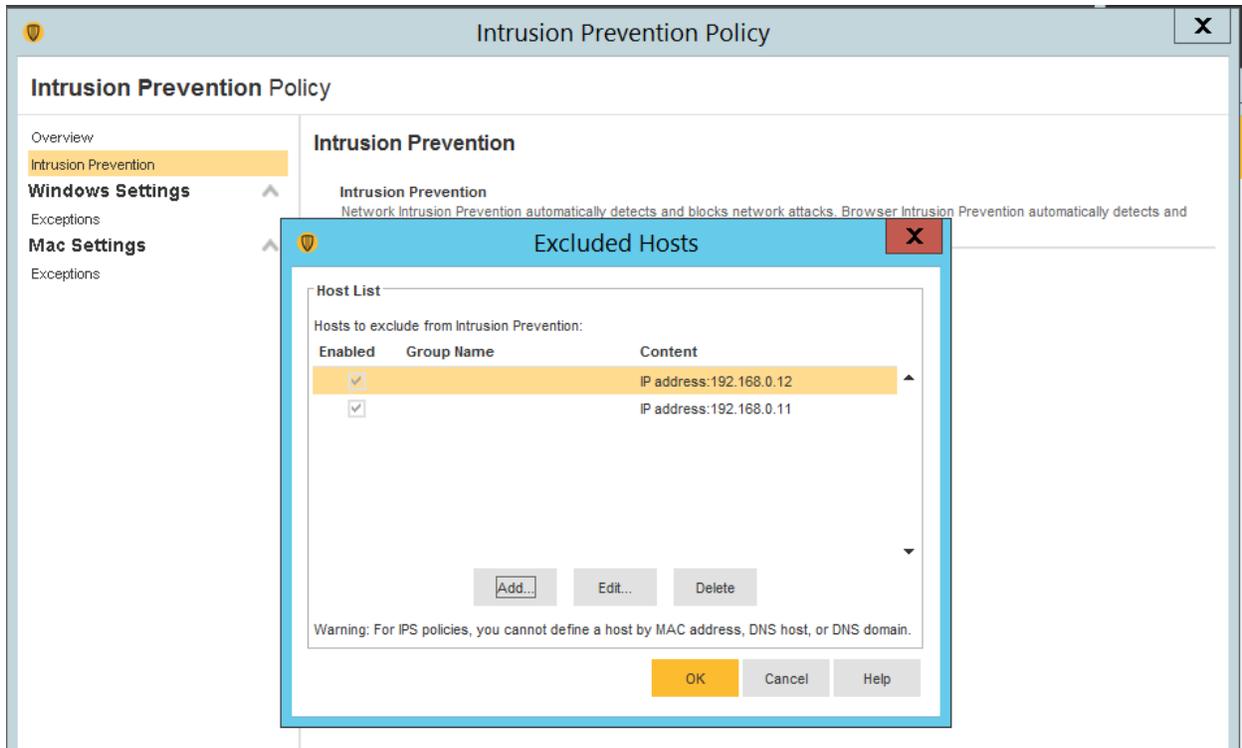
3820 Additional Configuration

- 3821 • An “**Exceptions**” policy was created for excluding the /sys and /proc directories from
3822 scanning. Click on **Policies >> Exceptions >> Default policy or create your own >>**
3823 **Exceptions >> Click Add** to add folders to exclude from scanning.
3824



3825
3826

- 3827 • Symantec AV on each system by default blocks any port scan related traffic. If you have a
3828 vulnerability scanner or security tools in your environment, ensure those IP addresses are
3829 whitelisted in the SEPM console. The recommended way to do this is by creating a policy
3830 under **Policies >> Intrusion Prevention >> Excluded Hosts** and linking it to the appropriate
3831 client group. The image below shows our Nessus server and Open-Audit servers were
3832 excluded to permit these hosts perform their respective scans.
3833



3834

3835

3836 **Lesson learned**

3837 • Installation on Linux systems: Have a proper backup of the Linux machine prior to installing
 3838 the endpoint agent. The Linux agent being a 32bit binary requires some 32-bit packages to be
 3839 installed as a pre-requisite.¹⁶ On 64bit Linux systems, this will install 32bit packages
 3840 alongside their 64bit counterparts. This can cause issues/conflicts with some of existing
 3841 packages such as python libraries especially if you are on older versions of Linux such as
 3842 Ubuntu 12.04.

3843 • On newer versions of Linux, ensure “Multiarch” mode is enabled to allow 32bit apps to
 3844 install on 64bit systems.¹⁷ On our Ubuntu 12.04 servers, wherein we couldn’t get the agent to
 3845 install due to these package conflicts, we ended up applying other compensating controls.
 3846

3847

¹⁶ https://support.symantec.com/en_US/article.TECH228118.html

¹⁷ <https://wiki.debian.org/Multiarch/HOWTO>

3848 **4.9.6 Highlighted Performance Impacts**

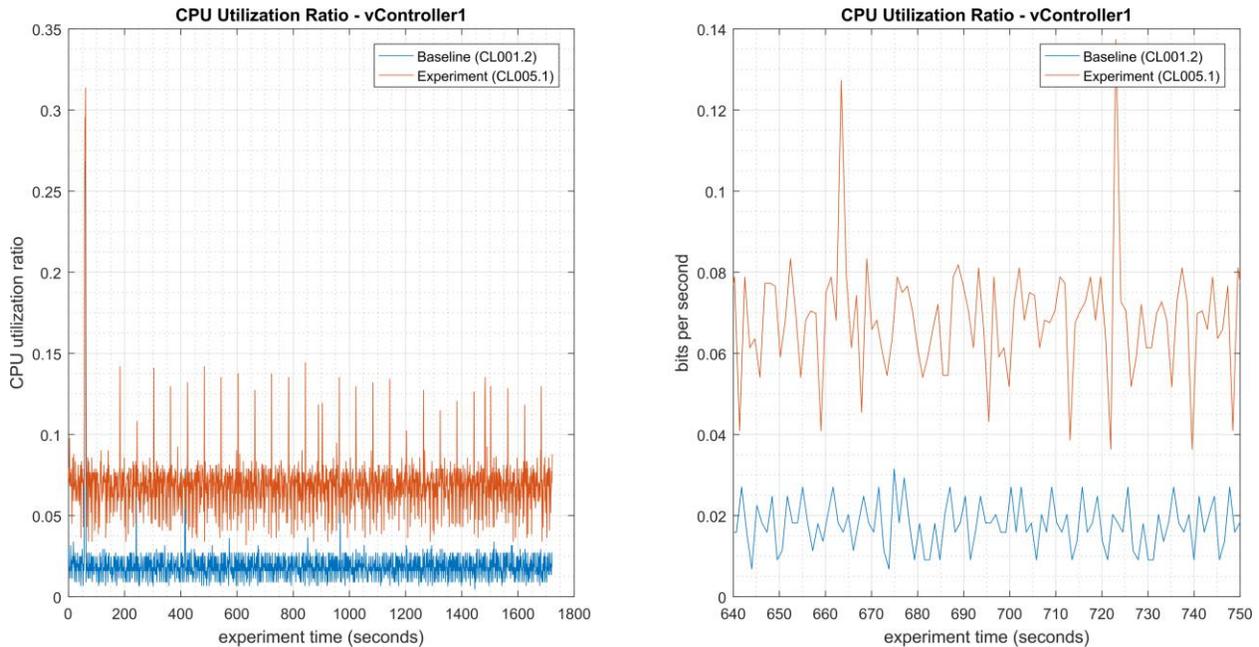
3849 Two performance measurement experiments were performed for the Symantec tool while the
3850 manufacturing system was operational:

- 3851 1. CL005.1 - Symantec agent is installed, and real-time scanning is enabled on CRS hosts.
- 3852 2. CL005.2 - A full system scan is performed on predetermined CRS hosts.

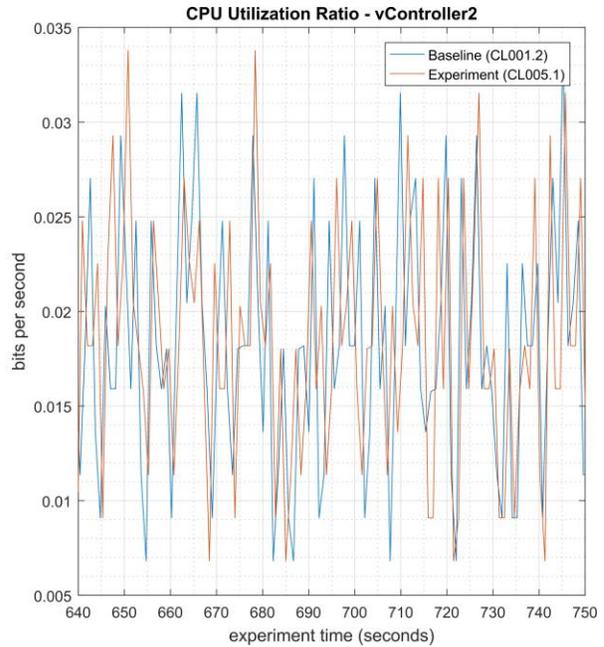
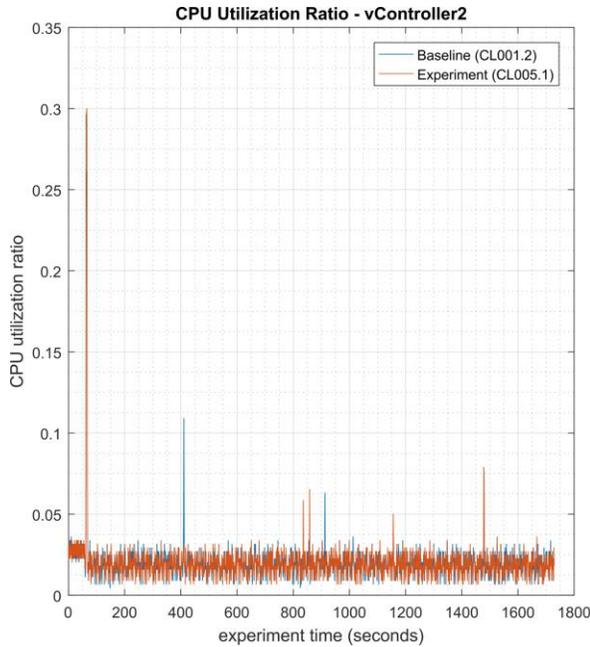
3853 **4.9.6.1 Experiment CL005.1**

3854 The Symantec agent was installed and real-time scanning enabled on following CRS hosts: the
3855 robot driver (MINTAKA), robot controller vController1, and robot controller vController2.

3856 CPU utilization increased from around 2% to 7% on vController1 during the experiment (see
3857 Figure 4-23). However, this CPU increase was not observed on vController2 (see Figure 4-24),
3858 which performs all of the same functions as vController1. At the time of publishing, it is
3859 unknown if this CPU increase on vController1 was caused by the Symantec agent.



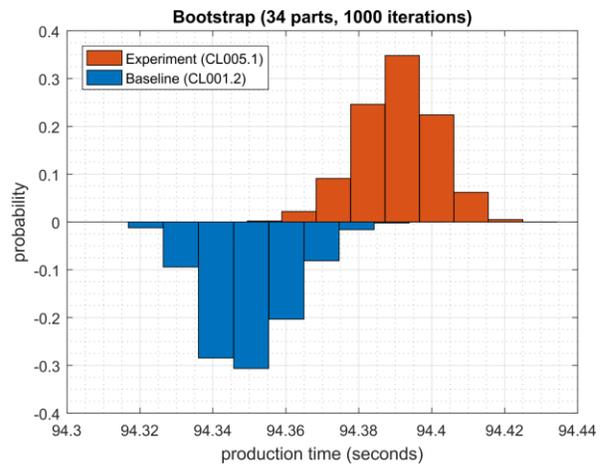
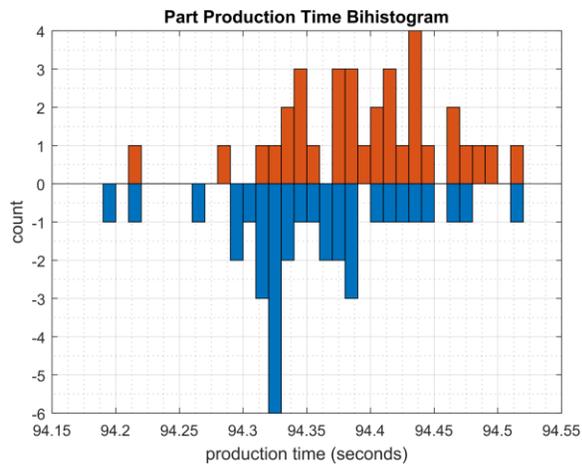
3860
3861 **Figure 4-23 - Time series plots showing the CPU utilization ratio for vController1 during the CL005.1**
3862 **experiment and CL001.2 baseline (left), and during the period of measured impact (right).**



3863

3864 **Figure 4-24 - Time series plots showing the CPU utilization ratio for vController2 during the CL005.1**
3865 **experiment and CL001.2 baseline (left).**

3866 A slight increase of the part production time mean was observed during this experiment, but is
3867 not statistically significant.



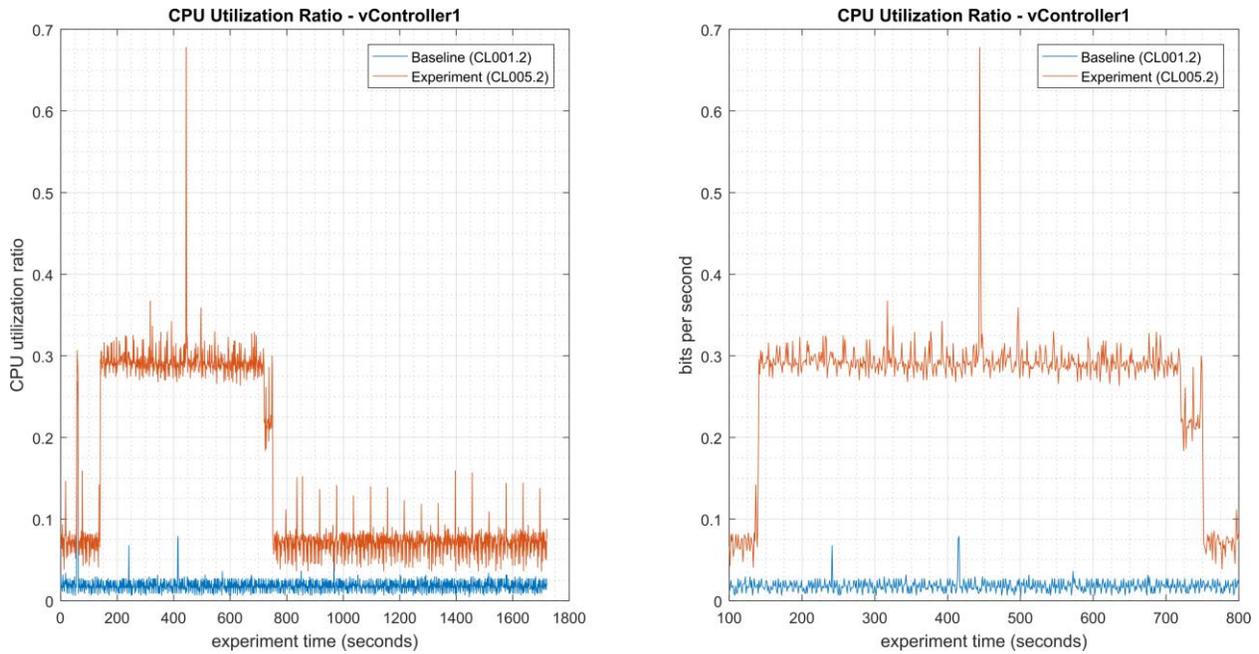
3868

3869 **Figure 4-25 - Bihistograms showing the part production time (left) and estimated mean production time using**
3870 **the bootstrap method (right) using the measurements from baseline CL001.2 and experiment CL005.1.**

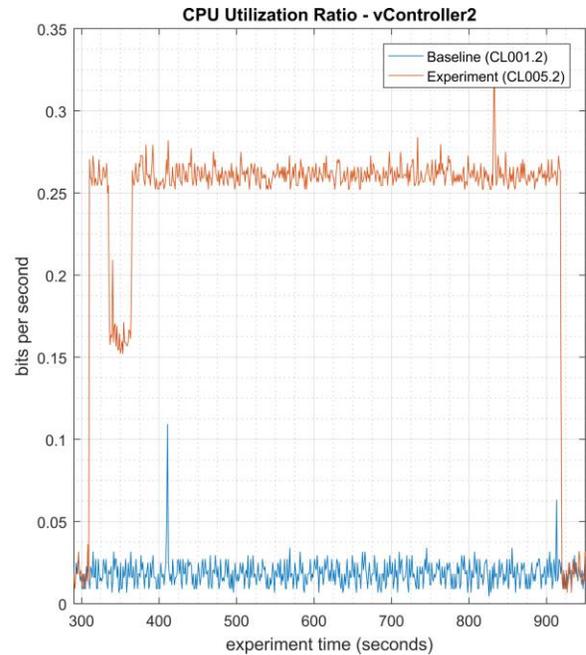
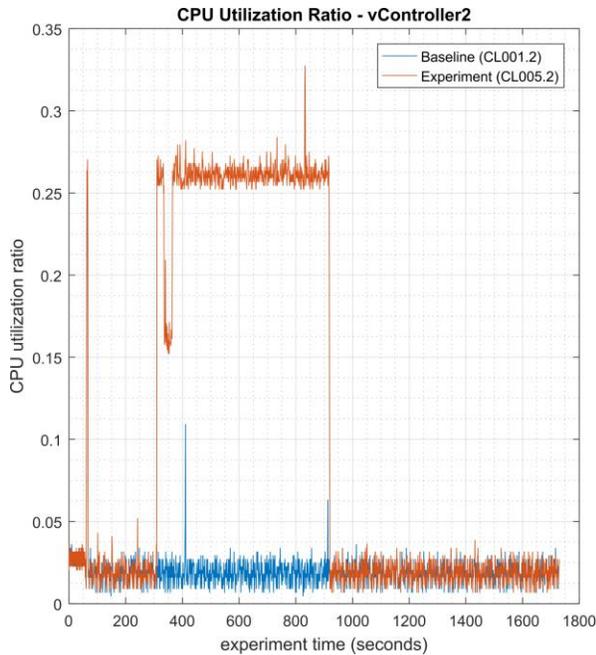
3871 **4.9.6.2 Experiment CL005.2**

3872 A full system scan of the robot driver (MINTAKA), robot controller vController1, and robot
3873 controller vController2 were initiated at 106 sec., 140 sec., and 309 sec. experiment time,
3874 respectively. The tool did not report when the scanning ended, so it was not recorded. The host
3875 MINTAKA does not run a performance logger, so data from this host is not available.

3876 The CPU utilization increased during the scan period on both vController1 and vController2.
 3877 CPU utilization on vController1 (see Figure 4-26) increased from 7% to 29% while the scan was
 3878 executing (from 140 sec. to 750 sec. experiment time), with a peak of 78%. CPU utilization on
 3879 vController2 (see Figure 4-27) increased from 2% to 26% while the scan was executing (from
 3880 300 sec. to 920 sec. experiment time), with a peak of 33%.



3881
 3882 **Figure 4-26 - Time series plots showing the CPU utilization ratio for vController1 during the CL005.2**
 3883 **experiment and the CL001.2 baseline (left), and during the period of measured impact (right).**



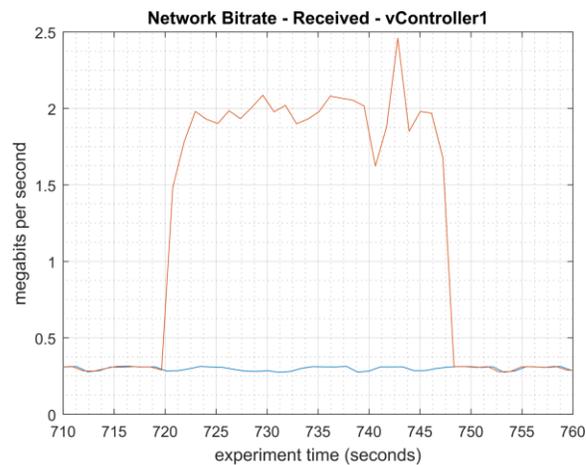
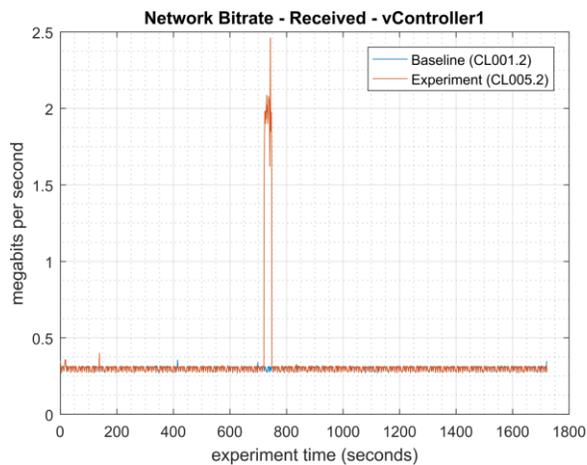
3884

3885
3886

Figure 4-27 - Time series plots showing the CPU utilization ratio for vController2 during the CL005.2 experiment and the CL001.2 baseline (left), and during the period of measured impact (right).

3887
3888
3889
3890
3891
3892

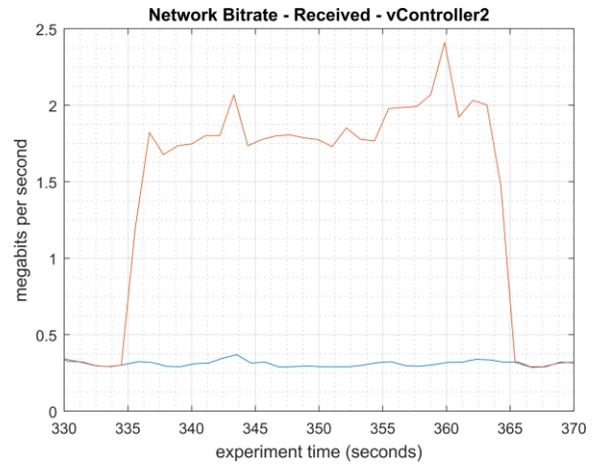
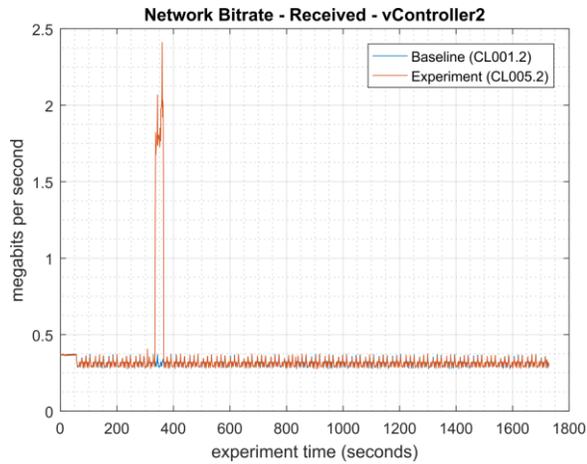
Network activity increased for a short time on both vController1 and vController2 while the scan was active, but the activity occurred at different times. Network activity on vController1 (see Figure 4-28) increased at the end of the scan (from 720 sec. to 750 sec. experiment time), while network activity on vController2 (see Figure 4-29) increased towards the beginning of the scan (from 335 sec. to 365 sec. experiment time). Sustained network bitrates over 2 Mbps for around 30 seconds total were measured on both vControllers.



3893

3894
3895
3896

Figure 4-28 - Time series plots showing the quantity of network traffic received by vController1 during the experiment (left), and during the period of measured impact (right). The peak in traffic shown between 720 sec. to 750 sec. occurred while the scan was active.



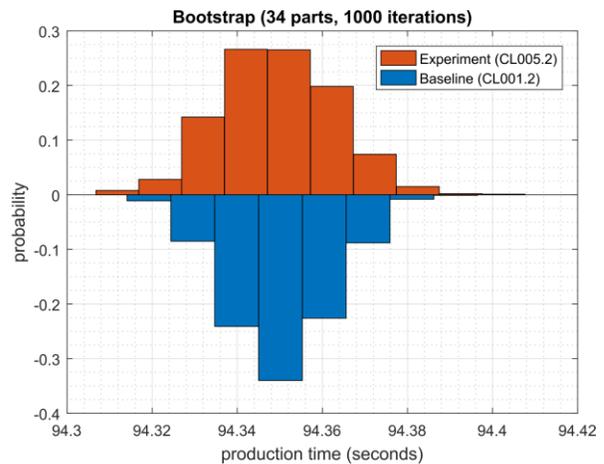
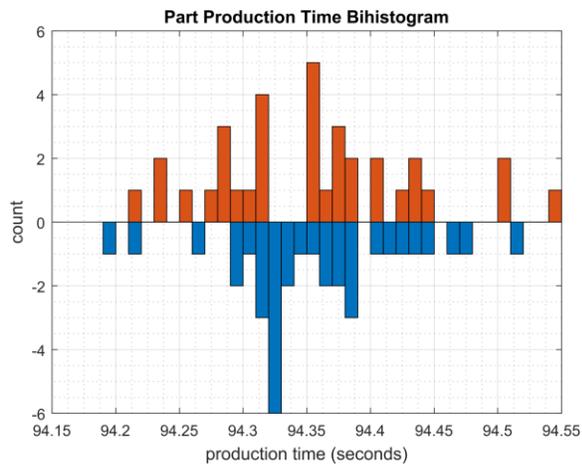
3897

3898
3899
3900

Figure 4-29 - Time series plots showing the quantity of network traffic received by vController2 during the experiment (left), and during the period of measured impact (right). The peak in traffic shown between 330 sec. to 365 sec. occurred while the scan was active.

3901

No performance impact to the manufacturing process was measured during the experiment.



3902

3903
3904

Figure 4-30 - Bihistograms showing the part production time (left) and estimated mean production time using the bootstrap method (right) using the measurements from baseline CL001.2 and experiment CL005.2.

3905

4.9.7 Link to Entire Performance Measurement Data Set

3907
3908

- [CL005.1-AntivirusRealTimeScan.zip](#)
- [CL005.2-AntivirusFullScan.zip](#)

3909 **4.10 Tenable Nessus**

3910 **4.10.1 Technical Solution Overview**

3911 Nessus Professional is a vulnerability assessment software from Tenable. It features high-speed
3912 asset discovery, configuration auditing, target profiling, malware detection, sensitive data
3913 discovery and more. Nessus supports technologies such as scanning operating systems, network
3914 devices, next generation firewalls, hypervisors, databases, web servers and critical infrastructure
3915 for vulnerabilities, threats and compliance violations.¹⁸ It supports both authenticated and
3916 unauthenticated scans.

3917 Points to consider:

- 3918 • Easy to setup, User friendly dashboard, fast scanning and can be configured to work in a
3919 distributed environment.
- 3920 • Support for Industrial Protocols such as MODBUS, DNP3 etc. It has the necessary plugins to
3921 detect vulnerabilities on ICS/SCADA systems making it ideal to use in OT environments.
- 3922 • Comes with a variety of Out-of-box policy and configuration templates.
- 3923 • No limit on number of IPs or number of assessments you can run.
- 3924 • Support for scanning devices behind a firewall.
- 3925 • No integration available with LDAP or AD in the Professional edition.
- 3926 • Multiple user accounts not supported for logging in to the Web UI.

3927

3928 **4.10.2 Technical Capabilities Provided by Solution**

3929 Tenable Nessus provides components of the following Technical Capabilities described in
3930 Section 6 of Volume 1:

- 3931 • Vulnerability Scanning
- 3932 • Vulnerability Management

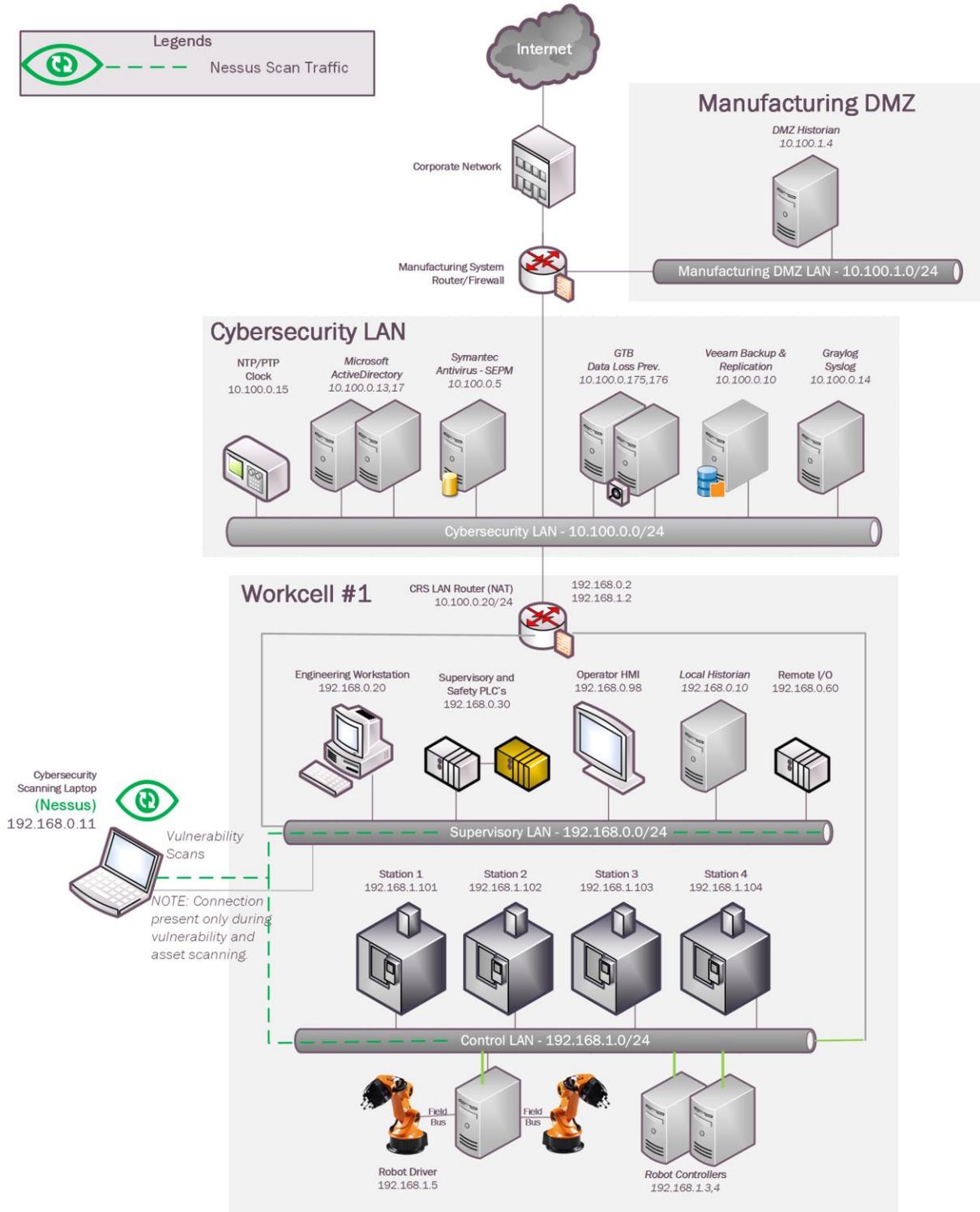
3933 **4.10.3 Subcategories Addressed by Implementing Solution**

3934 ID.AM-3, ID.AM-4, ID.RA-1, DE.CM-4, DE.CM-8

3935

¹⁸ Nessus Professional: http://info.tenable.com/rs/934-XQB-568/images/NessusPro_DS_EN_v8.pdf

3936 4.10.4 Architecture Map of Where Solution was Implemented



3937

3938 **4.10.5 Installation Instructions and Configurations**

3939 Details of the solutions implemented:

Name	Version
Nessus Professional	7.2.0

3940

3941 **Setup Overview:**

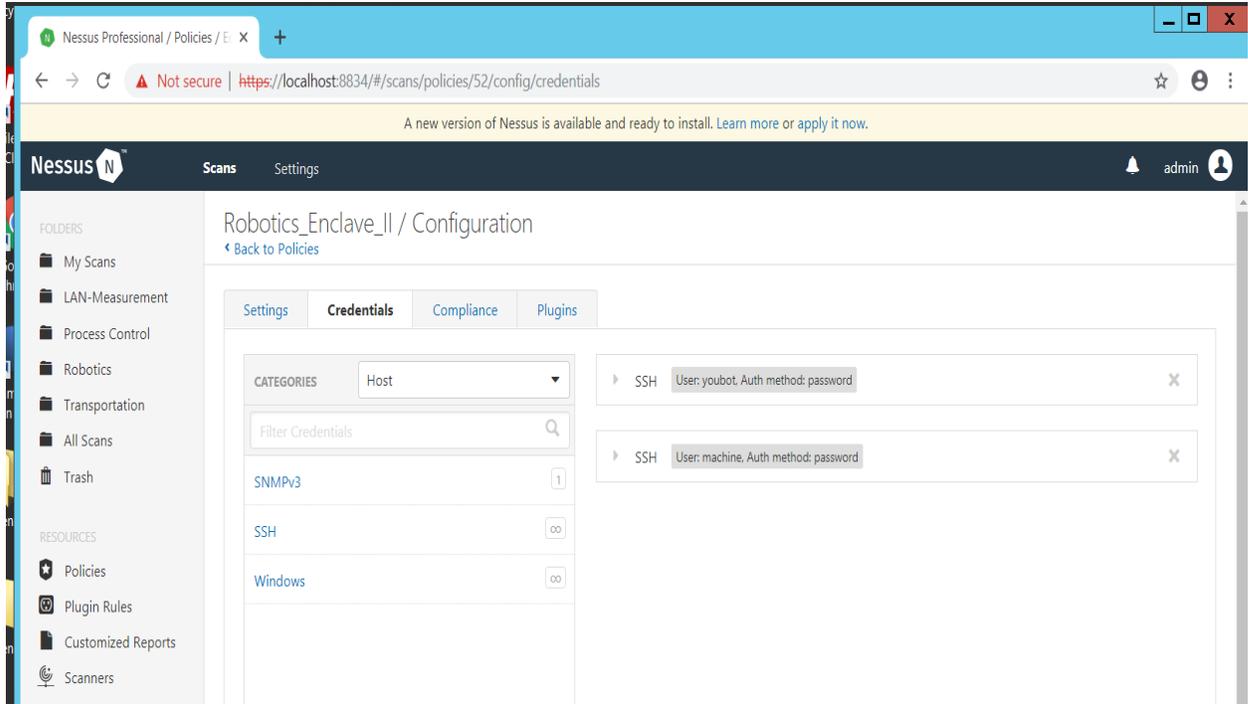
- 3942 • The Robotics systems being behind a firewall (NAT) cannot be reached directly from the
3943 Cybersecurity LAN network. To work around this, a dedicated laptop was setup to assume
3944 the role of Nessus server and Nessus Professional 7.x was installed on it.¹⁹ This laptop would
3945 be used on-demand to perform scans. A temporary network connection from the Supervisory
3946 LAN would be arranged as required and the system was assigned a static IP address.
3947
- 3948 • During the setup, the wizard will prompt for registration. The Registration process and
3949 updates can be configured either in online or offline mode. An online mode is suitable for
3950 environments where Nessus server is connected to the internet while an offline mode is for
3951 air-gapped environments. Detailed instructions for registering Nessus offline can be found in
3952 the product guide. Upon completion, Nessus can be accessed via
3953 <https://<IP address of Nessus server>:8834>
3954
- 3955 • The Nessus server needs to have network connectivity from whichever networks or subnets
3956 that are intended to be scanned. In addition, if performing authenticated scans then
3957 appropriate firewall rules should be in place to allow SSH, WMI or SNMP traffic depending
3958 on the type of hosts. If performing unauthenticated scan, the firewall should be allowed for
3959 any-any communication between the Nessus server and target network.
3960

3961 **Configuration for Robotics System:**

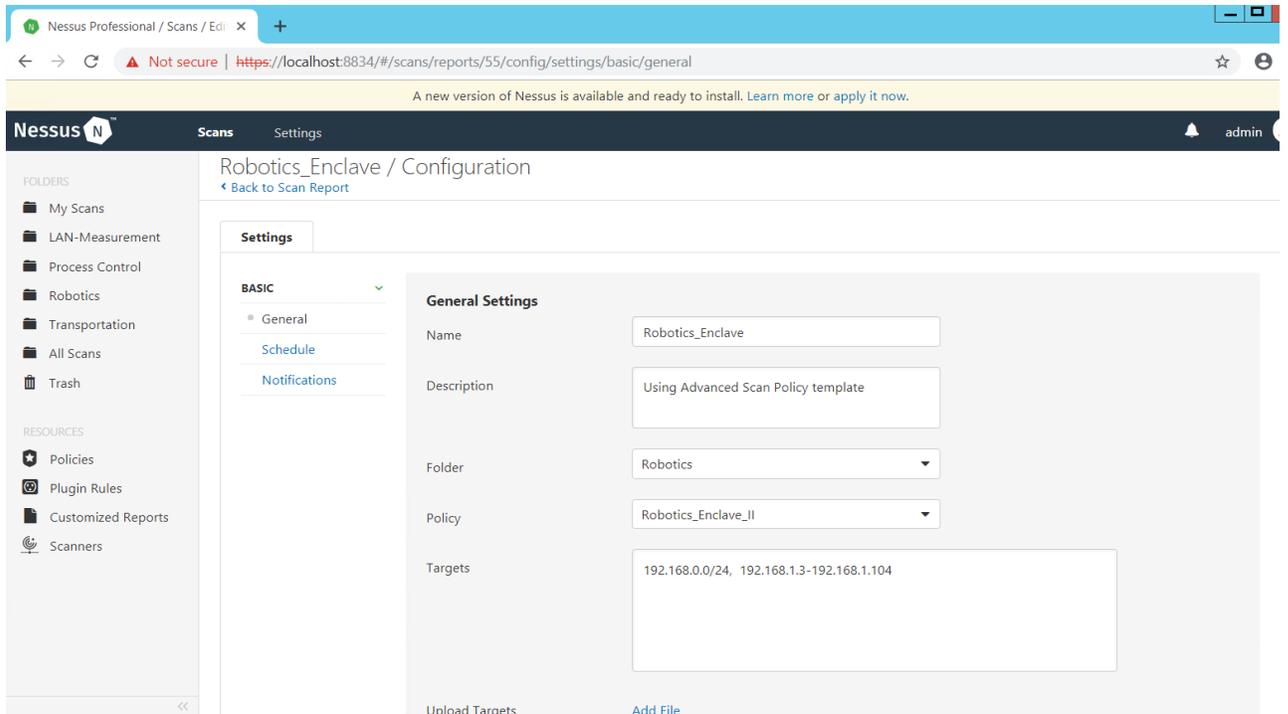
- 3962 • Ensure to allow firewall rules for Nessus scanning. Port 22 was allowed on our firewall
3963 between the Nessus system and Supervisory, Control LAN networks.
3964
- 3965 • It is important to not change the IP address on the Nessus server once setup is done, as it
3966 causes errors. This is because Nessus installer records all network settings during the install
3967 process. Any hardware change made post install is not recognized by Nessus.
3968

¹⁹Nessus Official Documentation: <https://docs.tenable.com/nessus/Content/GettingStarted.htm>

- 3969 • A new policy was created specific to the assets in Robotics and linked to a scan job. The scan
3970 was scheduled to be On-Demand. The figure below shows the Policy configured Robotics
3971 System
3972



- 3973 • The figure below shows the corresponding scan job settings which has the
3974 “Robotics_Enclave_II” policy assigned to it under Policy.
3975
3976
3977



3978
3979
3980
3981

- To kick-off a manual on-demand scan, click on the launch button next to the scan.

3982 **4.10.6 Highlighted Performance Impacts**

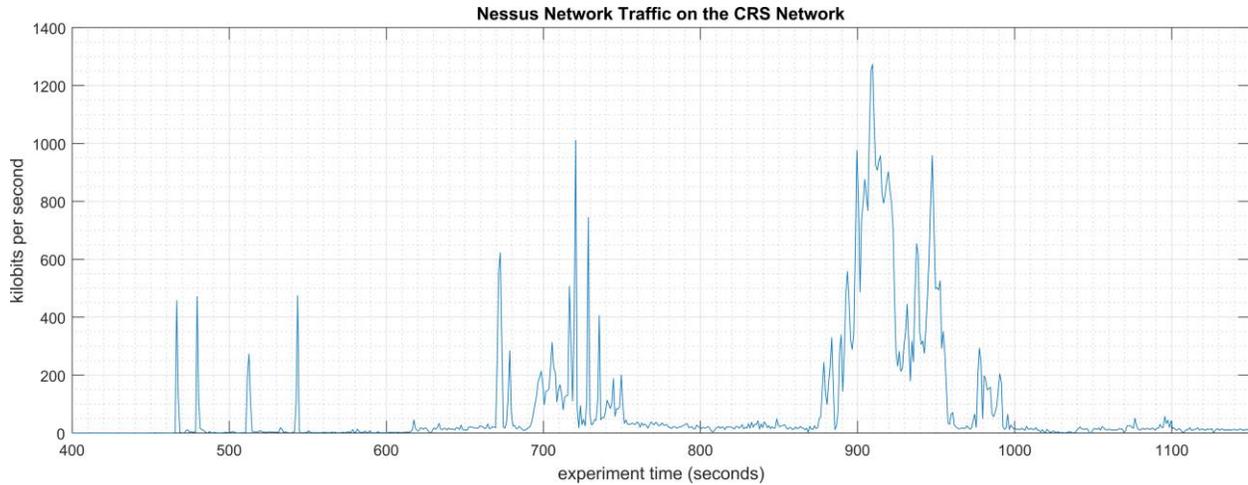
3983 Two performance measurement experiments were performed for the Nessus tool while the
3984 manufacturing system was operational:

- 3985 1. CL006.1 - A host discovery scan was performed on the CRS network.
- 3986 2. CL006.2 - Credentialed checks were performed on predetermined CRS hosts.

3987 **4.10.6.1 Experiment CL006.1**

3988 A “host discovery” scan was performed on the two CRS networks: Supervisory LAN
3989 (192.168.0.0/24) and Control LAN (192.168.1.0/24). The Nessus GUI reported scanning was
3990 active between 452 to 1412 seconds (experiment time).

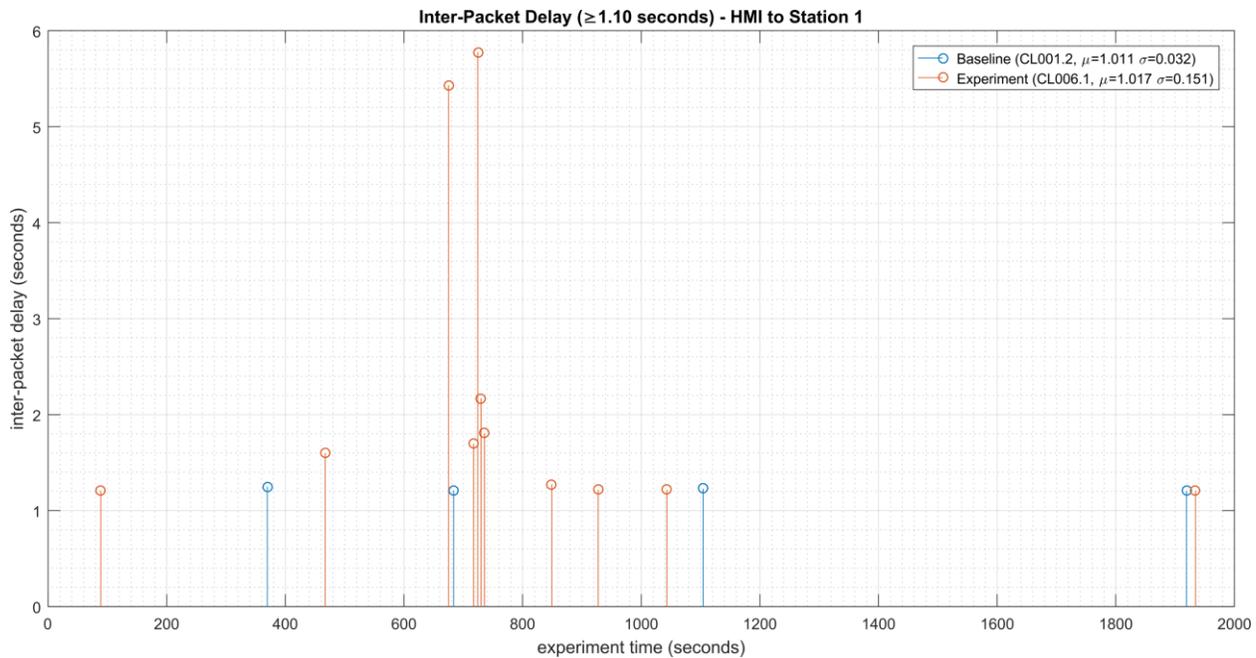
3991 Multiple performance impacts were observed while the Nessus tool was actively scanning the
3992 HMI and machining stations. Loss-of-view events likely occurred (but were not directly
3993 observed) on the HMI multiple times during the experiment, as evident by the large inter-packet
3994 delay measurements between the HMI and Station 1 shown in Figure 4-32. Two large round-trip
3995 time transients (over 500 milliseconds) were observed on TCP traffic between the HMI and
3996 Station 1.



3997

3998 **Figure 4-31 - Time series plot showing the quantity of network traffic transmitted and received by the Nessus**
 3999 **tool during the experiment time period 400 to 1200 seconds, with the most prominent activity between 700 to**
 4000 **750 seconds and 875 to 1000 seconds. The Nessus GUI reported it was active between 450 to 1400**
 4001 **experiment time.**

4002



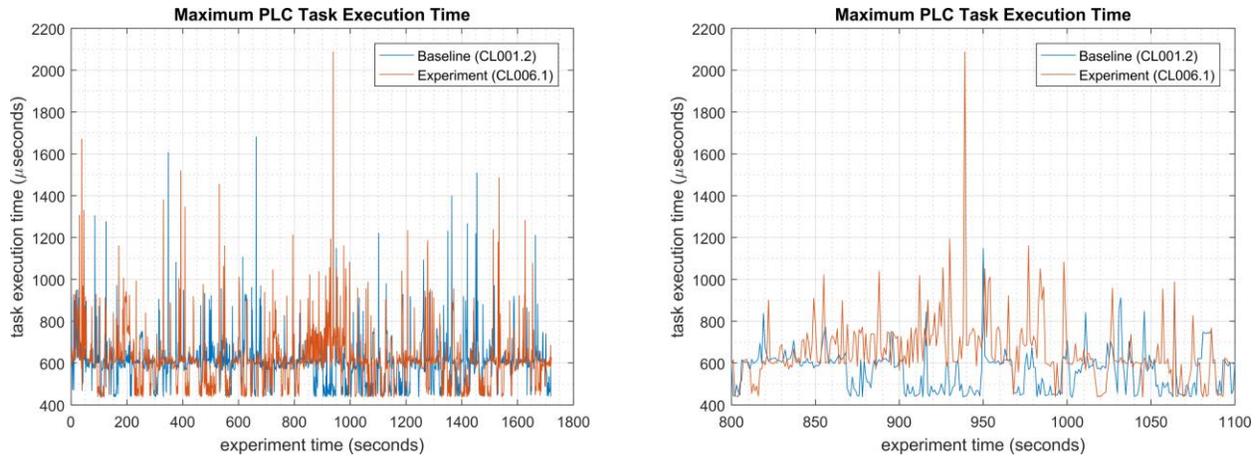
4003

4004 **Figure 4-32 - Stem plot displaying the inter-packet delays (greater than or equal to 1.10 seconds) of Modbus**
 4005 **TCP traffic between the HMI and Station 1, as measured during the baseline CL001.2 and experiment**
 4006 **CL006.1. Note the large inter-packet delays between experiment time 600 to 800, resulting in HMI loss-of-view**
 4007 **for over 5 seconds.**

4008 Performance impacts to the supervisory PLC task execution time were observed while the
 4009 Nessus tool was actively scanning. Relatively large fluctuations of the average task execution
 4010 time and the maximum task execution time were observed from 800 to 1000 seconds experiment

4011 time. The largest maximum task execution time was observed at 930 seconds with a value of
 4012 2088 microseconds (a threefold increase above the average). Impacts to the measured inter-
 4013 packet delay between the PLC and Station 2 were also observed during this period. Further
 4014 analysis revealed Nessus was actively scanning the machining stations while these PLC impacts
 4015 were observed. It is hypothesized that the impacts were caused by interruptions to Modbus TCP
 4016 communications between the supervisory PLC and the machining stations, likely due to
 4017 increased resource utilization on the machining stations.

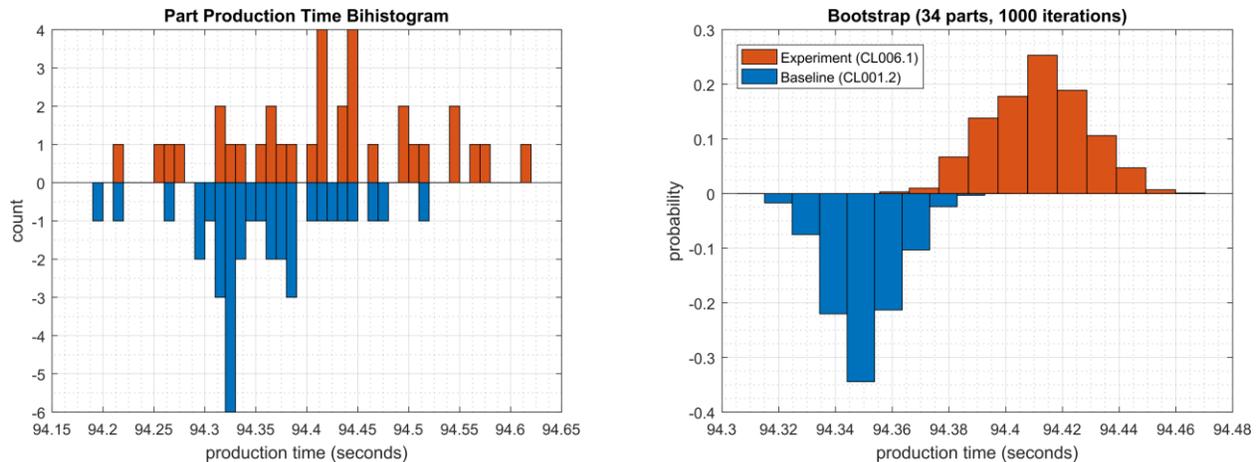
4018



4019

4020 **Figure 4-33 - Plots showing the maximum PLC task execution time during the experiment (left) and during**
 4021 **the period of measured impact (right). While the Nessus tool was active, the PLC experienced periods of**
 4022 **fluctuating and increased task execution time.**

4023 A slight increase of the part production time mean and variance were observed during this
 4024 experiment, but they are not statistically significant.



4025

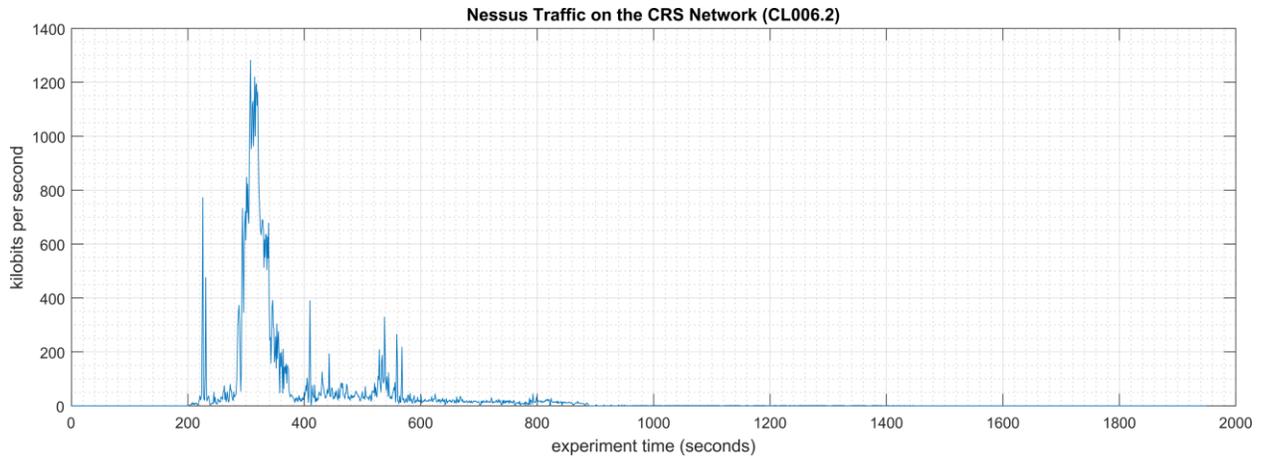
4026 **Figure 4-34 - Bihistograms showing the part production time (left) and estimated mean production time using**
 4027 **the bootstrap method (right) using the measurements from baseline CL001.2 and experiment CL006.1.**

4028

4029 **4.10.6.2 Experiment CL006.2**

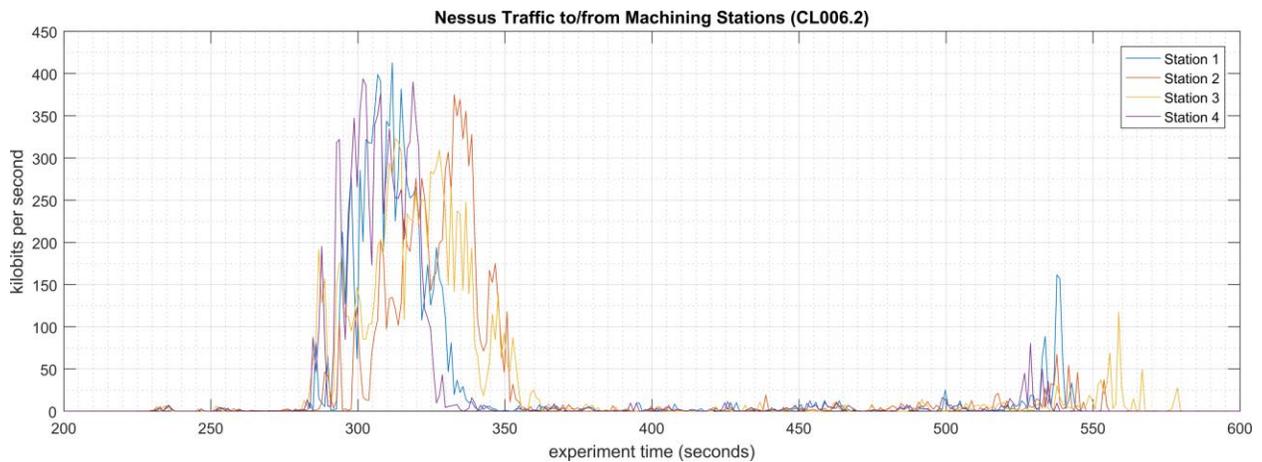
4030 “Credentialed checks” were performed on the two CRS networks: Supervisory LAN
4031 (192.168.0.0/24) and Control LAN (192.168.1.0/24). The credentials gave Nessus access to the
4032 following hosts and ICS devices: the engineering workstation (POLARIS), the robot driver
4033 (MINTAKA), the robot controller vController1, and the robot controller vController2, and the
4034 four machining stations.

4035 The Nessus GUI reported scanning was active between 200 to 1500 seconds (experiment time).



4036

4037 **Figure 4-35 - Time series plot showing the quantity of network traffic transmitted and received by the Nessus**
4038 **tool during the experiment, with the most prominent activity from 200 to 600 seconds.**

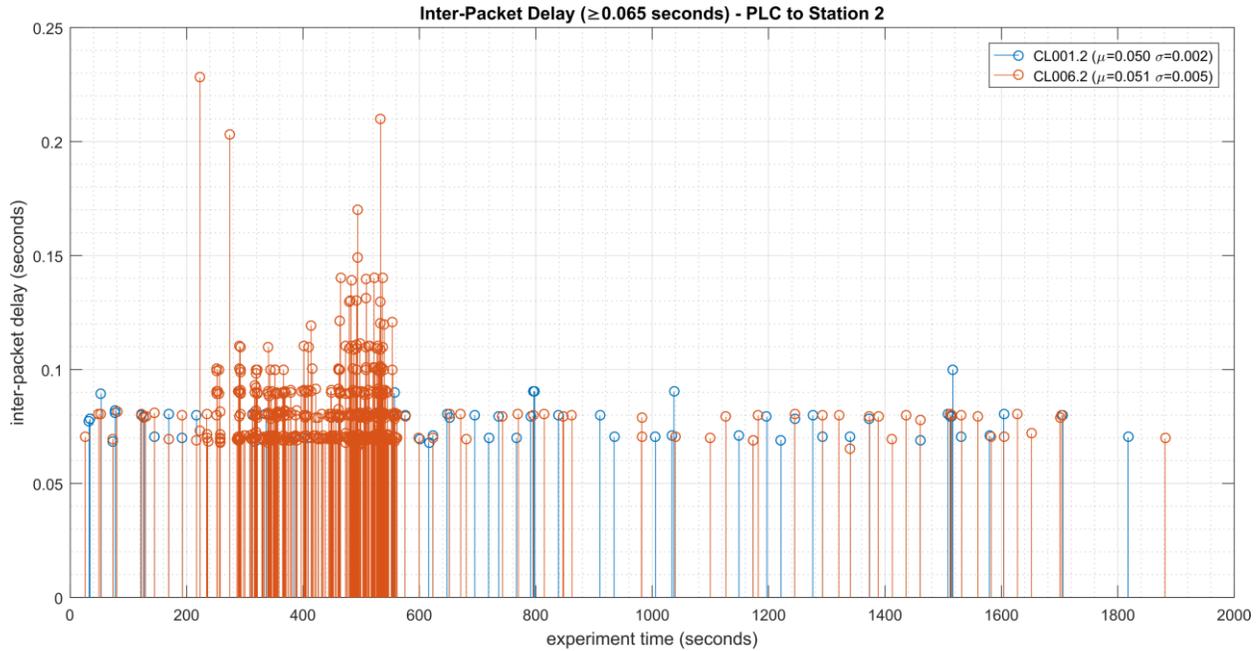


4039

4040 **Figure 4-36 - Time series plot showing the quantity of network traffic transmitted and received by the Nessus**
4041 **tool and the machining stations during the experiment. Performance impacts to the PLC appear to correlate**
4042 **Nessus scanning the machining stations, likely due to the limited processing power of the devices.**

4043 Multiple performance impacts were observed while the Nessus tool was actively scanning the
4044 HMI and machining stations. Loss-of-view events likely occurred (but were not directly
4045 observed) on the HMI multiple times during the experiment, as evident by the large inter-packet
4046 delay measurements between the HMI and Station 1 shown in Figure 4-37. Two large round-trip

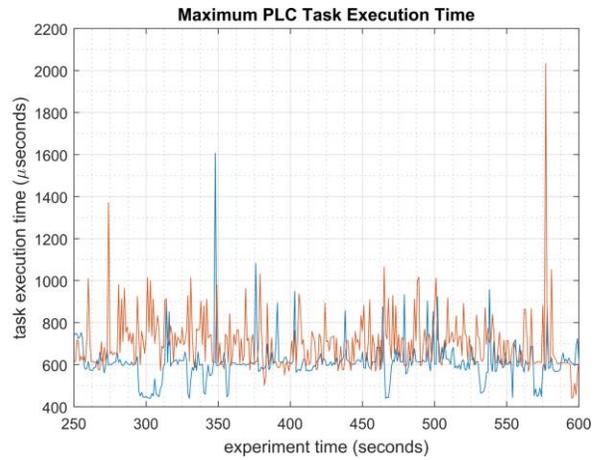
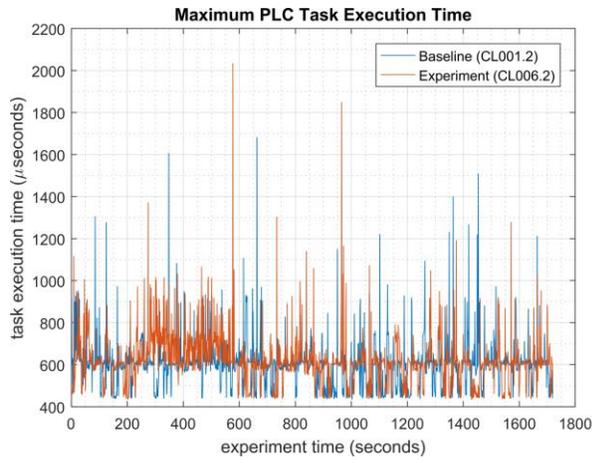
4047 time transients (over 500 milliseconds) were observed on TCP traffic between the HMI and
4048 Station 1.



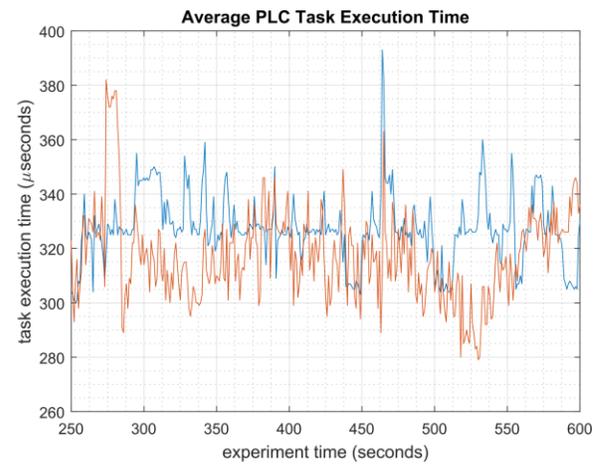
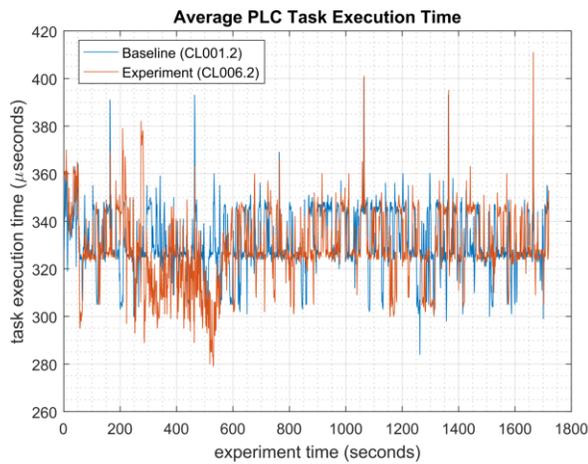
4049

4050 **Figure 4-37 - Stem plot displaying the inter-packet delays (greater than or equal to 0.065 seconds) of Modbus**
4051 **TCP traffic between the PLC and Station 2, as measured during the baseline CL001.2 and experiment**
4052 **CL006.2. Note the large inter-packet delays between experiment time 250 to 600.**

4053 Performance impacts to the supervisory PLC task execution time were observed while the
4054 Nessus tool was actively scanning. Relatively large fluctuations of the average task execution
4055 time and the maximum task execution time were observed from 250 to 600 seconds experiment
4056 time (see Figure 4-38). Impacts to the measured inter-packet delay between the PLC and Station
4057 2 were also observed during this period. Further analysis revealed Nessus was actively scanning
4058 the machining stations while these PLC impacts were observed. It is hypothesized that the
4059 impacts were caused by interruptions to Modbus TCP communications between the supervisory
4060 PLC and the machining stations, likely due to increased resource utilization on the machining
4061 stations.



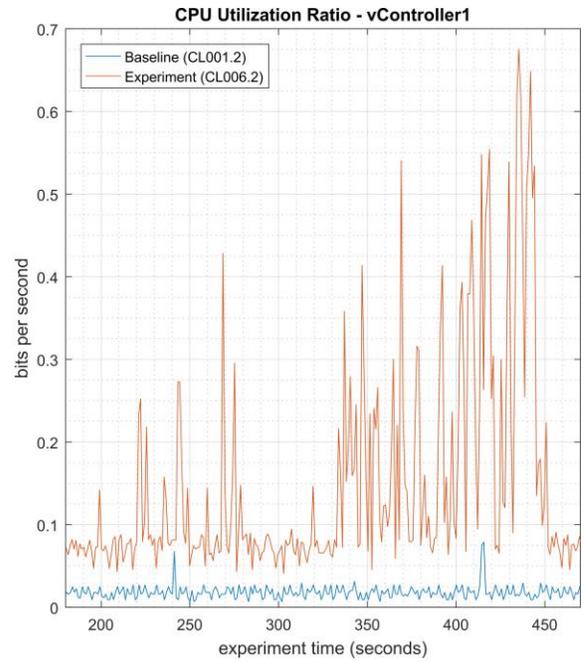
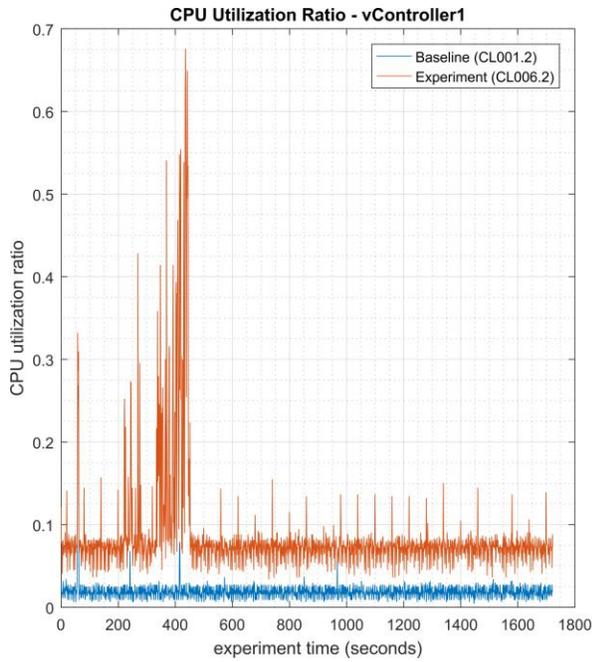
4062



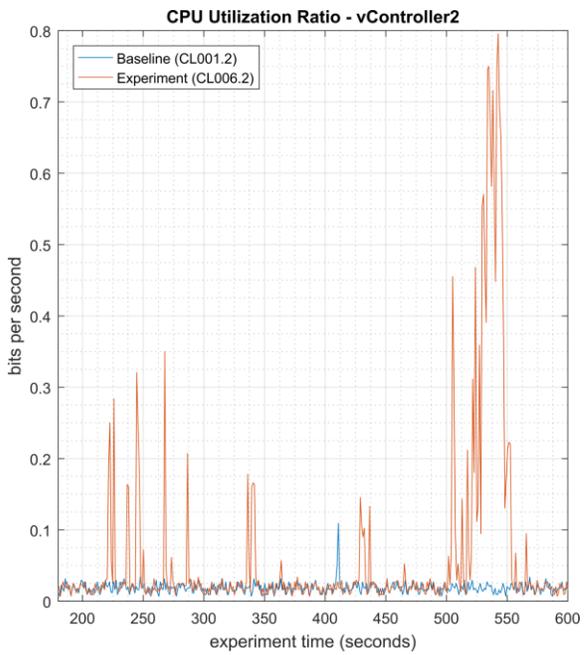
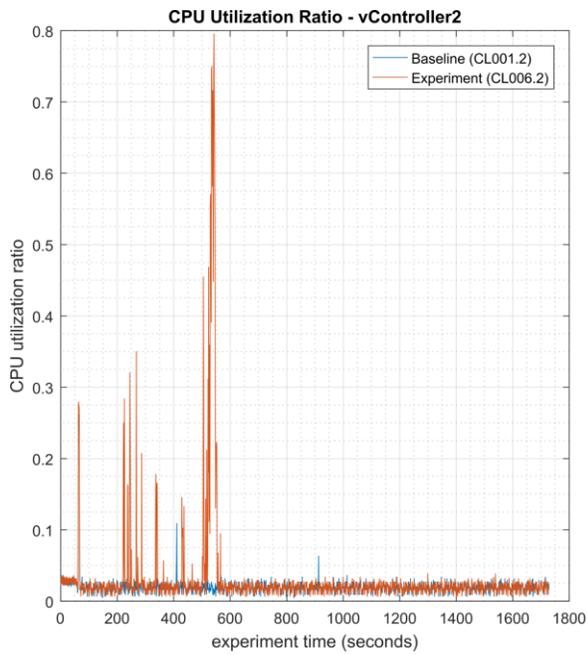
4063

4064 **Figure 4-38 - Plots showing the maximum (top) and average (bottom) PLC task execution time during the**
 4065 **experiment (left) and during the period of measured impact (right). While the Nessus tool was active, the PLC**
 4066 **experienced periods of fluctuating and increased task execution time.**

4067 Since Nessus was configured to perform an authenticated scan, vController1 and vController2
 4068 both hosts experienced increased utilization of resources (i.e., CPU, disk, memory).



4069



4070

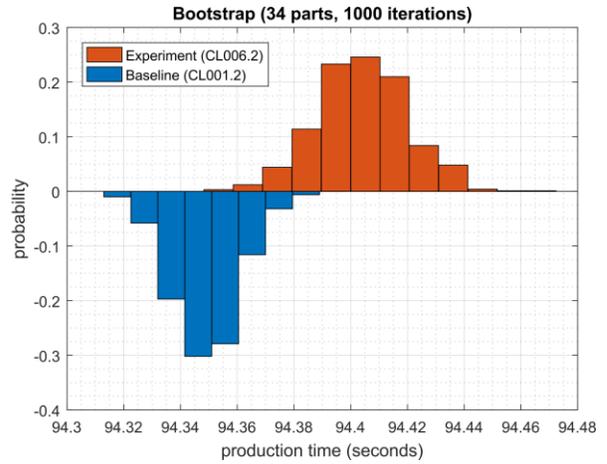
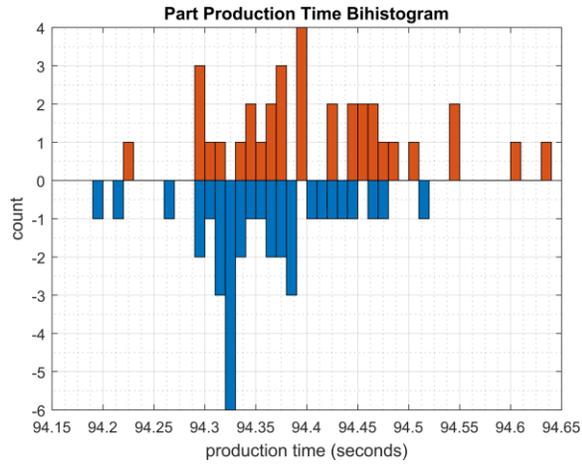
4071 **Figure 4-39 - Time series plots showing the CPU utilization of vController1 and vController2 during the**
 4072 **CL006.2 experiment. vController1 experienced intermittent periods of increased CPU utilization from 200 sec.**
 4073 **to 450 sec., with a maximum of 68% utilization. vController2 experienced intermitted periods of increased**
 4074 **CPU from 225 sec. to 560 sec., and a maximum of 80% utilization.**

4075 A slight increase of the part production time variance was observed during this experiment, but it
 4076 is not statistically significant.

4077

4078

4079



4080
4081
4082

Figure 4-40 - Bihistograms showing the part production time (left) and estimated mean production time using the bootstrap method (right) using the measurements from baseline CL001.2 and experiment CL006.2.

4083

4084 **4.10.7 Link to Entire Performance Measurement Data Set**

- 4085 • [CL006.1-NessusNetworkScan.zip](#)
- 4086 • [CL006.2-NessusAuthenticatedScan.zip](#)

4087 **4.11 NamicSoft**

4088 **4.11.1 Technical Solution Overview**

4089 NamicSoft Scan Report Assistant, a parser and reporting tool for Nessus, Burp, Nexpose
4090 OpenVAS and NCATS.²⁰

4091 **4.11.2 Technical Capabilities Provided by Solution**

4092 NamicSoft provides components of the following Technical Capabilities described in Section 6
4093 of Volume 1:

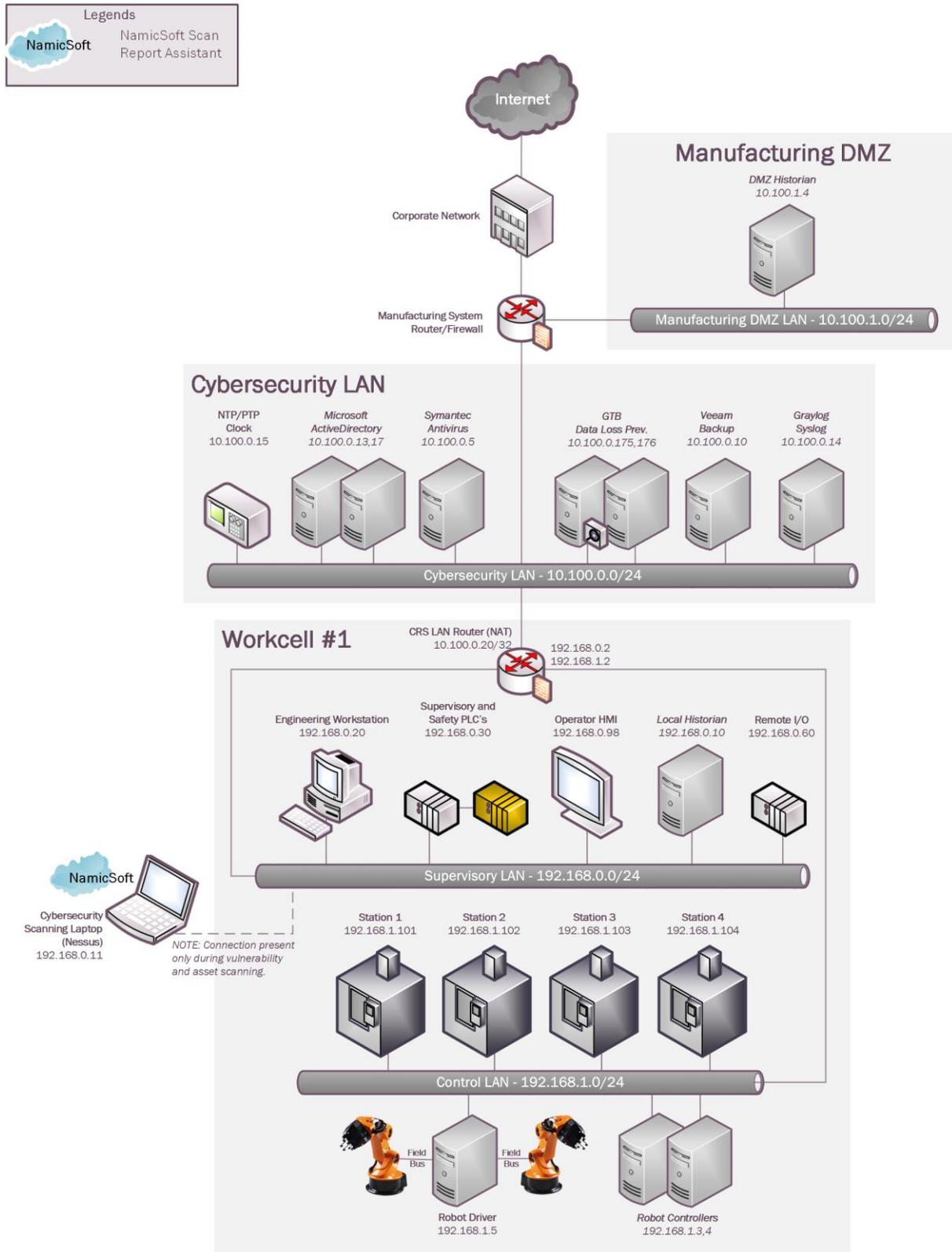
- 4094 • Vulnerability Management

4095 **4.11.3 Subcategories Addressed by Implementing Solution**

4096 ID.RA-1, DE.CM-4, RS.MI-3

²⁰ Namicsoft <https://www.namicsoft.com/>

4097 **4.11.4 Architecture Map of Where Solution was Implemented**



4098

4099 **4.11.5 Installation Instructions and Configurations**

4100 Details of the solutions implemented:

Name	Version
NamicSoft Scan Report Assistant	3.5.0

4101

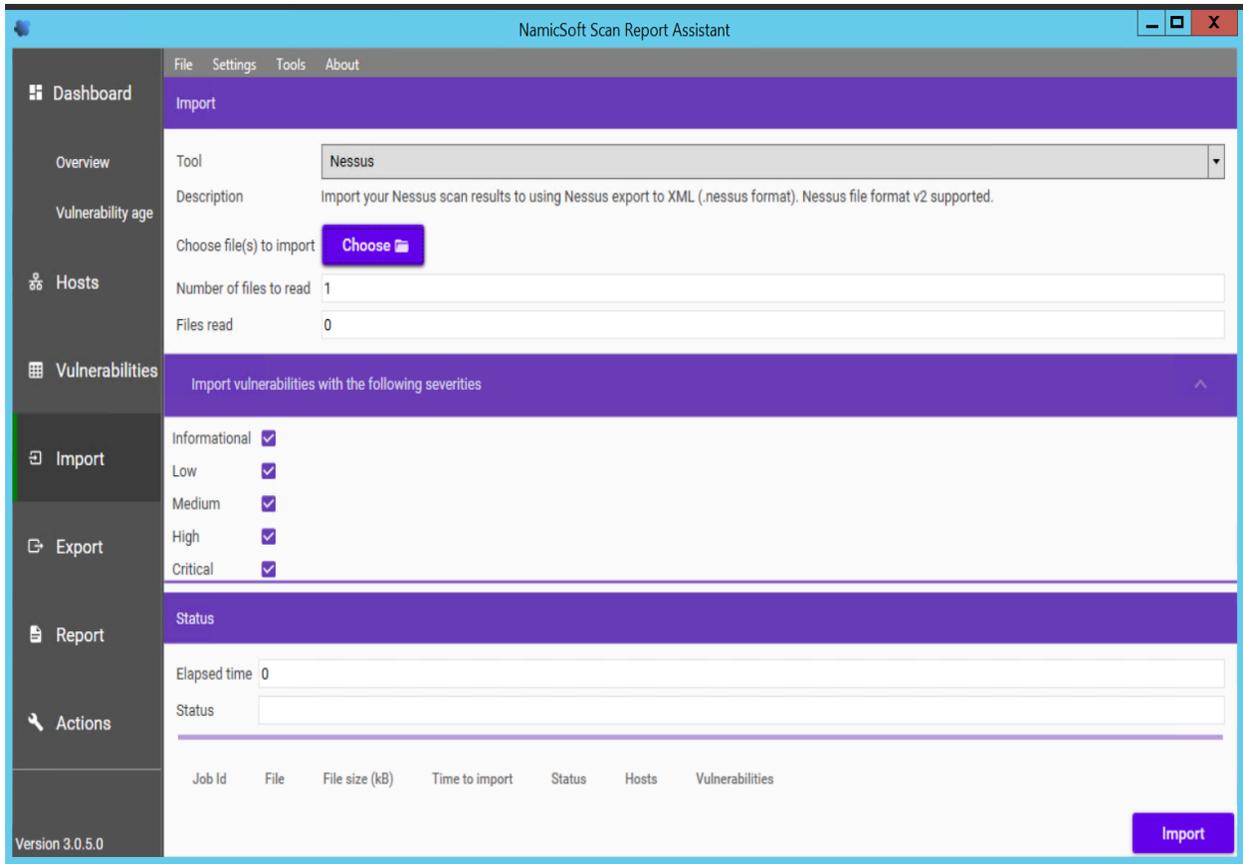
4102 Setup:

- 4103 • Download NamicSoft from <https://www.namicsoft.com> and run the installer on a Windows
4104 PC. NamicSoft is currently supported on 64-bit Windows with .Net Framework 4.5 installed
4105 • The installation is tied to a user account. Any changes made by a user would not be visible to
4106 a different user logging in to the same system.
4107 • If using for the first time, the installation will prompt for a license file. If a license is not
4108 entered, it runs in free mode. The free mode is limited to five hosts.
4109 • NamicSoft was installed on the Scanning laptop used for Nessus scanning.

4110 Configuration for reporting Nessus scans:

- 4111 • Export a Scan Report of **Nessus** format from the Nessus web interface.
4112 • Launch NamicSoft Report Assistant. Click **Import** on left-side explorer, select **Nessus**
4113 • Click on **Choose** button to import files

4114



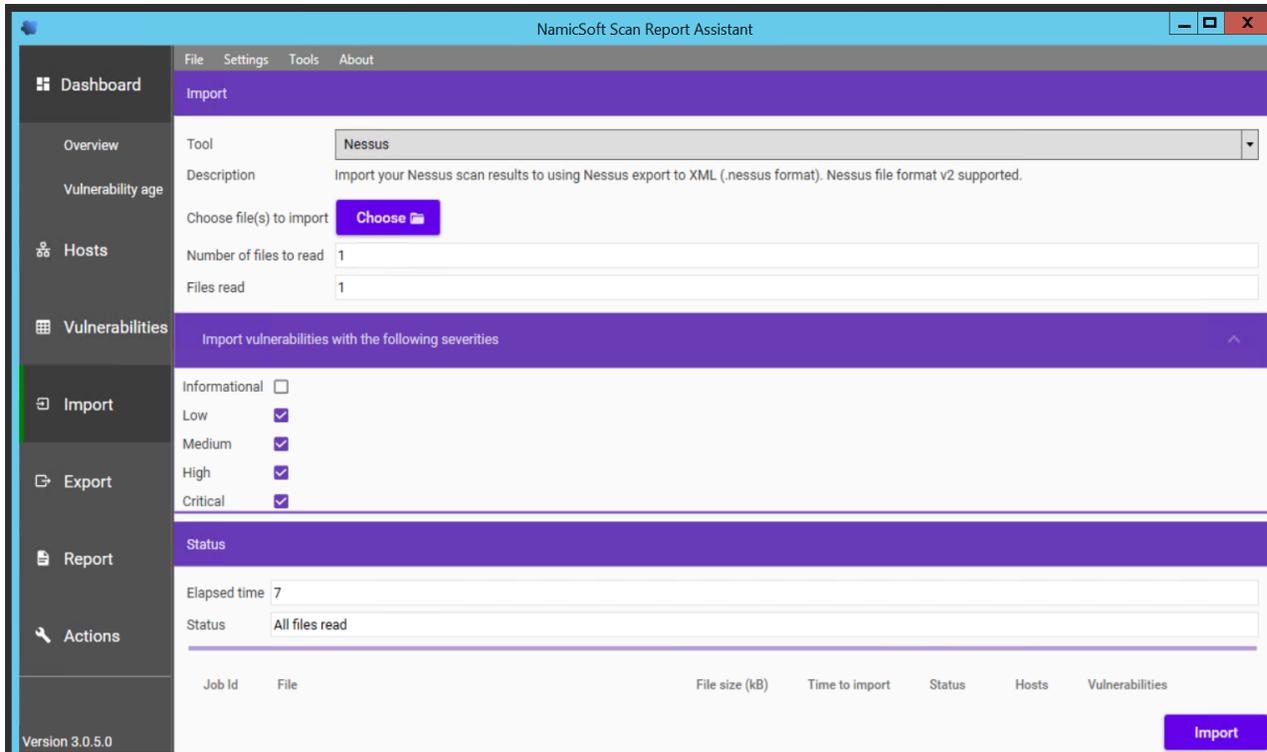
4115

4116

4117

- 4118 • Browse to the Nessus scan report. Under **Import Vulnerabilities with following**
4119 **vulnerabilities**, Check / Un-check whichever severity of vulnerabilities you wish to be
4120 included in the report. Click **Import**
4121 The below image shows “Informational” type being excluded. When the **Import** finishes, the
4122 Status bar should display **All files read**

4123



4124

- 4125 • Upon completion of Import, go to **Hosts** page to view all the hosts level summary. Similarly,
4126 clicking on **Vulnerabilities** page shows all the vulnerabilities
4127

Name	IP	Operating System	MAC	NetBIOS	FQDN	System Type	Report Name
machining-station-4	192.168.1.104	Linux Kernel 4.4.54-ti-r93 on Debian 8.7	B0:D5:CC:F4:26:EC B0:D5:CC:F4:26:EE B0:D5:CC:F4:26:F1	machining-station-4	station4.lan.lab	general-purpose	Robotics_E
machining-station-3	192.168.1.103	Linux Kernel 4.4.54-ti-r93 on Debian 8.7	B0:D5:CC:FA:7A:43 B0:D5:CC:FA:7A:45 B0:D5:CC:FA:7A:48	machining-station-3	station3.lan.lab	general-purpose	Robotics_E
machining-station-2	192.168.1.102	Linux Kernel 4.4.54-ti-r93 on Debian 8.7	B0:D5:CC:FE:6E:B1 B0:D5:CC:FE:6E:B3 B0:D5:CC:FE:6E:B6	machining-station-2	station2.lan.lab	general-purpose	Robotics_E
machining-station-1	192.168.1.101	Linux Kernel 4.4.54-ti-r93 on Debian 8.7	B0:D5:CC:FA:70:C9 B0:D5:CC:FA:70:CB B0:D5:CC:FA:70:CE	machining-station-1	station1.lan.lab	general-purpose	Robotics_E
192.168.1.10	192.168.1.10						Robotics_E
mintaka	192.168.1.5	Linux Kernel 3.13.0-35-generic on Ubuntu 12.04	A0:CE:C8:1F:BD:99 C8:1F:66:C8:6A:EB C8:1F:66:C8:6A:EC	mintaka	mintaka.lan.lab	general-purpose	Robotics_E
vController2	192.168.1.4	Linux Kernel 3.19.0-25-generic on Ubuntu 14.04	00:15:5D:16:AC:03	vController2	vcontroller2.lan.lab	general-purpose	Robotics_E
vController1	192.168.1.3	Linux Kernel 3.19.0-25-generic on Ubuntu 14.04	00:15:5D:16:AC:02	vController1	vcontroller1.lan.lab	general-purpose	Robotics_E
crs-netgears.w.lan.lab	192.168.0.239	Linux Kernel 2.4	A0:63:91:70:D5:6F A0:63:91:70:D5:71		crs-netgears.w.lan.lab	general-purpose	Robotics_E
192.168.0.120	192.168.0.120		C8:1F:66:C8:65:F9				Robotics_E
hmi.lan.lab	192.168.0.98		00:05:E4:03:7C:3B		hmi.lan.lab		Robotics_E
192.168.0.60	192.168.0.60	AIX 5.2	00:30:DE:00:C4:3C			general-purpose	Robotics_E

Version 3.0.5.0 Total: 18 Selected: 0

4128

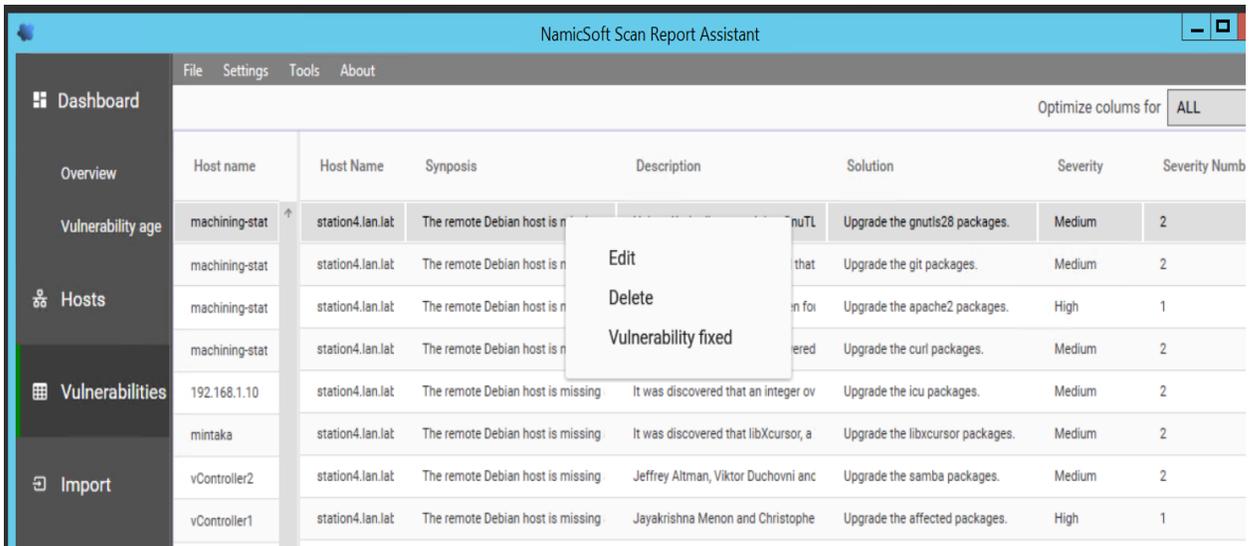
Host name	Host Name	Synopsis	Description	Solution	Severity	Severity Number
machining-stat	station4.lan.lab	The remote Debian host is missing	Hubert Kario discovered that GnuTL	Upgrade the gnutls28 packages.	Medium	2
machining-stat	station4.lan.lab	The remote Debian host is missing	Joern Schneeweisz discovered that	Upgrade the git packages.	Medium	2
machining-stat	station4.lan.lab	The remote Debian host is missing	Several vulnerabilities have been fo	Upgrade the apache2 packages.	High	1
machining-stat	station4.lan.lab	The remote Debian host is missing	Two vulnerabilities were discovered	Upgrade the curl packages.	Medium	2
192.168.1.10	station4.lan.lab	The remote Debian host is missing	It was discovered that an integer ov	Upgrade the icu packages.	Medium	2
mintaka	station4.lan.lab	The remote Debian host is missing	It was discovered that libXcursor, a	Upgrade the libxcursor packages.	Medium	2
vController2	station4.lan.lab	The remote Debian host is missing	Jeffrey Altman, Viktor Duchovni anc	Upgrade the samba packages.	Medium	2
vController1	station4.lan.lab	The remote Debian host is missing	Jayakrishna Menon and Christophe	Upgrade the affected packages.	High	1
crs-netgears.w.lan.lab	station4.lan.lab	The remote Debian host is missing	An information disclosure vulnerabi	Upgrade the bluez packages.	Low	3
192.168.0.120	station4.lan.lab	The remote Debian host is missing	Several vulnerabilities were discove	Upgrade the libxml2 packages.	Critical	0
hmi.lan.lab	station4.lan.lab	The remote Debian host is missing	CVE-2018-5740 The 'deny-answer-a	Upgrade the affected packages.	High	1
192.168.0.60	station4.lan.lab	The remote Debian host is missing	Multiple vulnerabilities have been di	Upgrade the jasper packages.	Medium	2
plc-robotics.lan.lab	station4.lan.lab	The remote Debian host is missing	Several vulnerabilities have been dis	Upgrade the linux packages.	High	1
polaris	station4.lan.lab	The remote Debian host is missing	Felix Wilhelm, Fermin J. Serna, Gabri	Upgrade the dnsmasq packages.	High	1
192.168.0.12	station4.lan.lab	The remote Debian host is missing	The cPanel Security Team reported	Upgrade the perl packages.	Medium	2
NessusVM.lan.lab						

Version 3.0.5.0 Total: 857 Displayed: 120 Selected: 0

4129

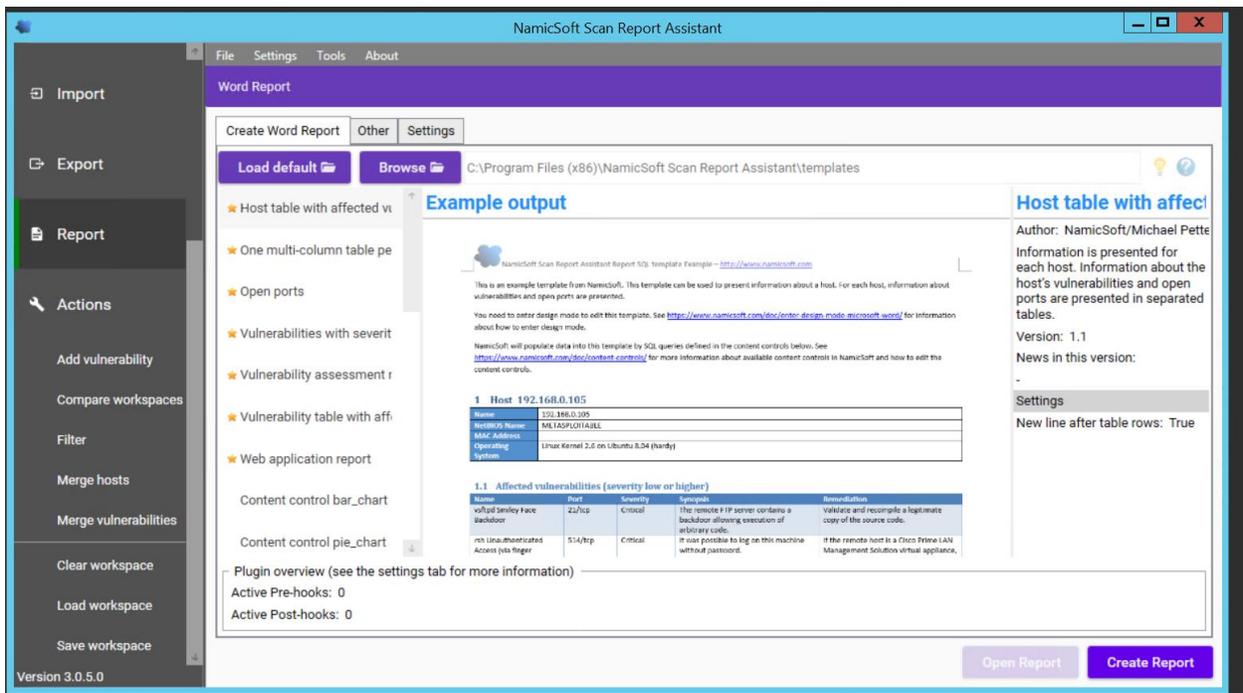
4130 • To mark a Vulnerability as Fixed, select the Vulnerability >> Right Click >> Fixed.

4131



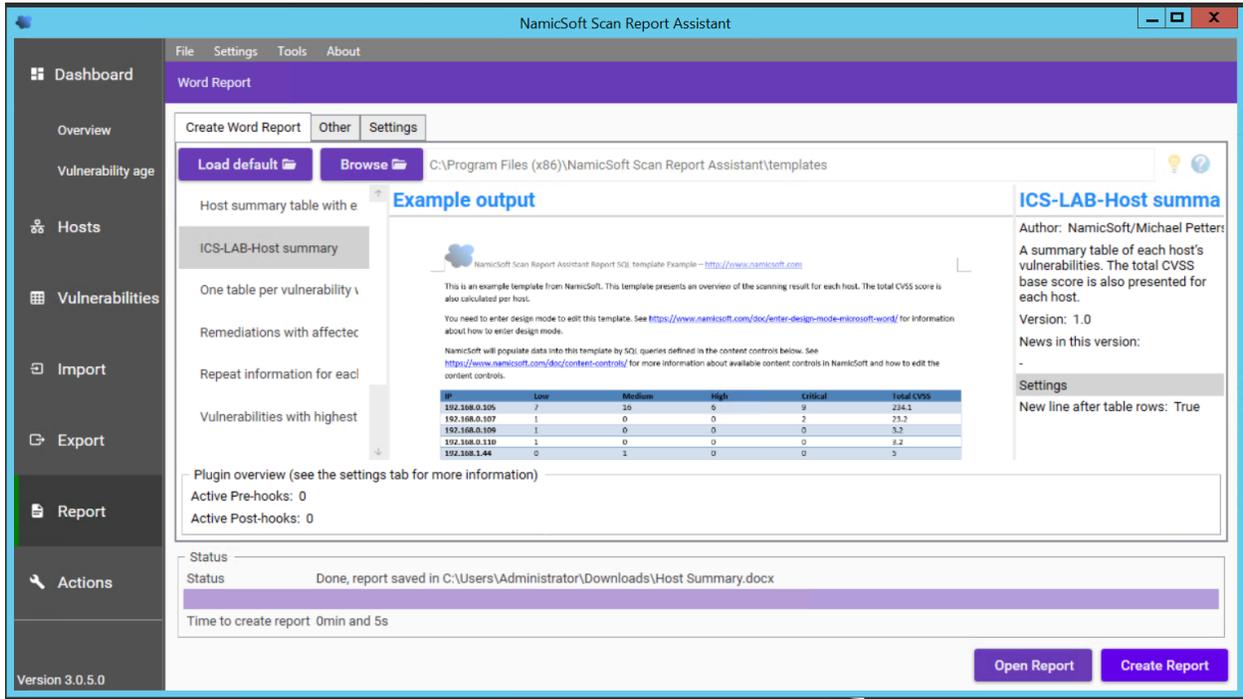
4132
4133
4134
4135
4136
4137
4138
4139
4140

- Under **Actions**, click on **Save Workspace**. Ensure to Save your workspace after every change made. When running NamicSoft the next time, you can load this saved workspace file.
- To generate a Report, click on **Report**. You can select one of the default reporting templates from the list or create a custom one. To use a default template, select one from the list >> **Create Report**.



4141

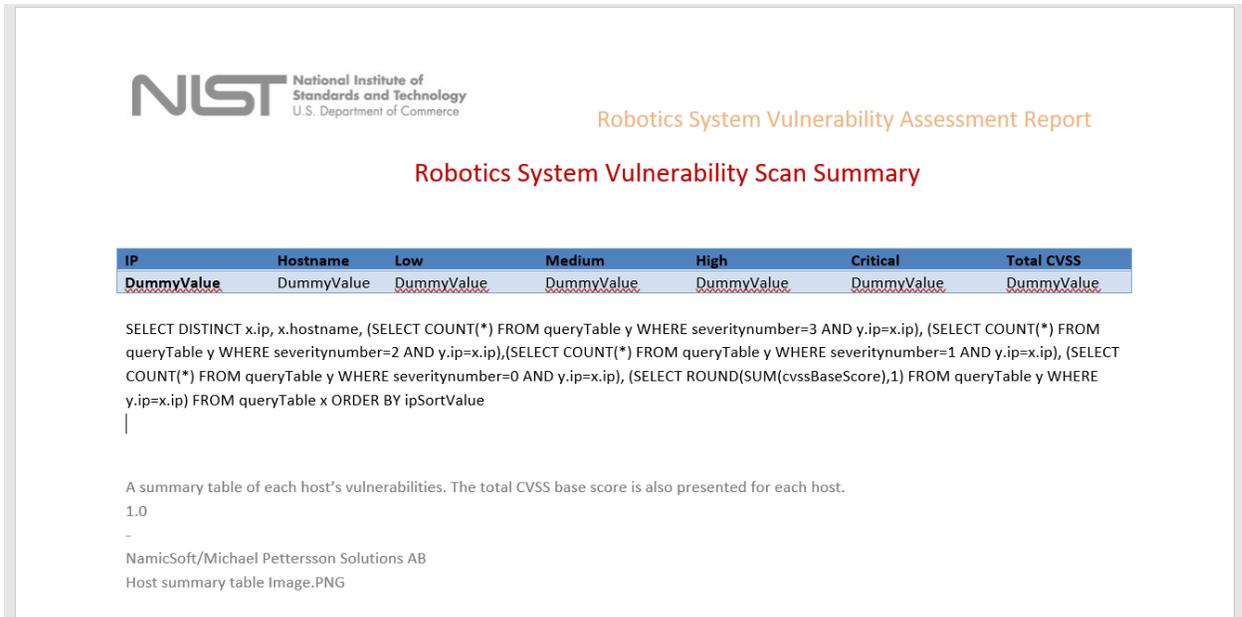
- 4142 • To view the Report, click **Open Report**.



4143

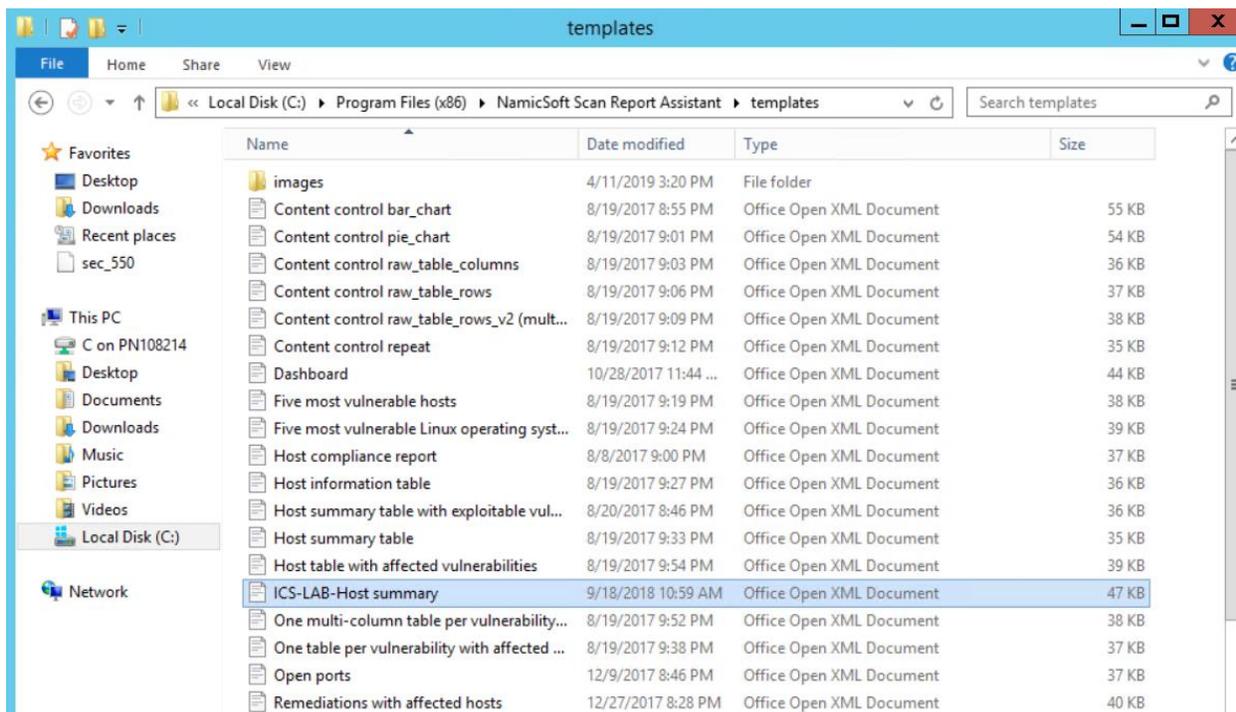
- 4144 • To create a custom template, copy one of the template files located under **C:\Program Files(x86)\NamicSoft Scan Report Assistant\templates** and save it to a different folder.
- 4145 **Open the copied file in MS Word to begin editing. The image below shows a customized template file created for CRS system. This report generates a summary of hosts and their respective vulnerabilities based on the Severity level.**

4149

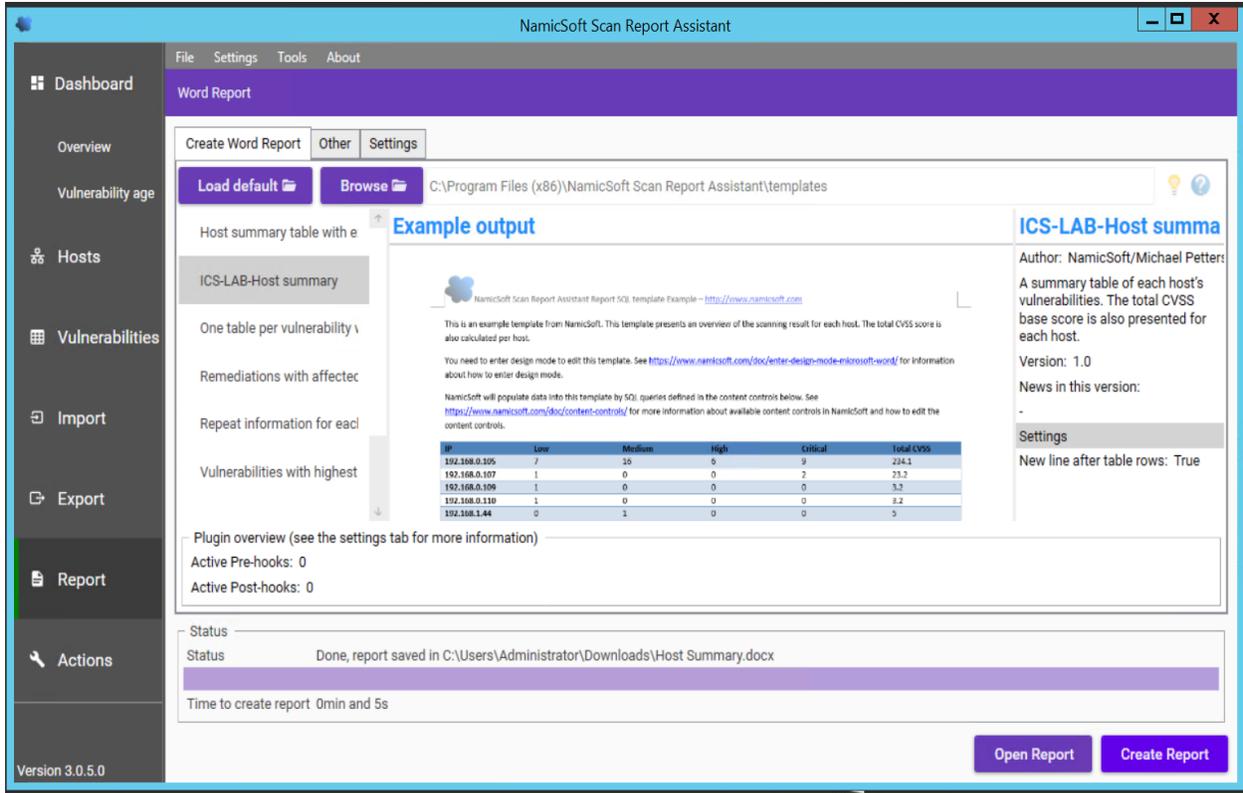


4150

- 4151
- 4152 • Detailed instructions for creating custom reports are available on the NamicSoft website
- 4153 under <https://www.namicsoft.com/doc/content-controls/>
- 4154 • Save your changes and give the file a suitable name. Copy this file back to the “Templates”
- 4155 directory. For instance, the below image shows our customized file – **ICS LAB Host**
- 4156 **Summary** copied back to the templates folder.



- 4157
- 4158
- 4159 • Launch NamicSoft again. The custom report should now appear under the list. Select it and
- 4160 click on **Create Report**.



4161

- The output should appear as per your changes.


Robotics System Vulnerability Assessment Report

Robotics System Vulnerability Scan Summary

IP	Hostname	Low	Medium	High	Critical	Total CVSS
192.168.0.2	192.168.0.2	0	7	0	0	38.6
192.168.0.11	NessusVM.lan.lab	2	4	0	0	28
192.168.0.12	192.168.0.12	2	9	1	0	59.8
192.168.0.20	polaris	2	6	9	2	118.9
192.168.0.30	plc-robotics.lan.lab	0	1	1	0	12.5
192.168.0.60	192.168.0.60	0	4	1	0	27.5
192.168.0.239	crs-netgears.lan.lab	0	2	1	0	18.3
192.168.1.3	vController1	4	63	49	8	718.4
192.168.1.4	vController2	4	63	49	8	718.4
192.168.1.5	mintaka	3	23	40	6	477.6
192.168.1.101	machining-station-1	3	63	50	5	660.5
192.168.1.102	machining-station-2	3	63	50	5	660.5
192.168.1.103	machining-station-3	3	63	50	5	660.5
192.168.1.104	machining-station-4	3	62	50	5	653.7

4163

4164

- 4165 • To report on Vulnerabilities remediated based off the previous vulnerability scans, use the
4166 “**Compare Workspaces**” feature under Action Menu

- 4167 ○ Load Nessus result from your previous scan. Save as a workspace.
- 4168 ○ Clear the workspace in the GUI (or restart NamicSoft)
- 4169 ○ Load Nessus results from the latest scan
- 4170 ○ Open Actions --> Compare workspaces. Choose **Compare** with current workspace
- 4171 and point Workspace 2 to your workspace saved earlier.
- 4172 ○ Choose Excel output file (target)
- 4173 ○ Click "Compare Workspaces"

4174

4175

4176 **4.11.6 Highlighted Performance Impacts**

4177 Two performance measurement experiments were performed for the vulnerability management
4178 technical capability while the manufacturing system was operational:

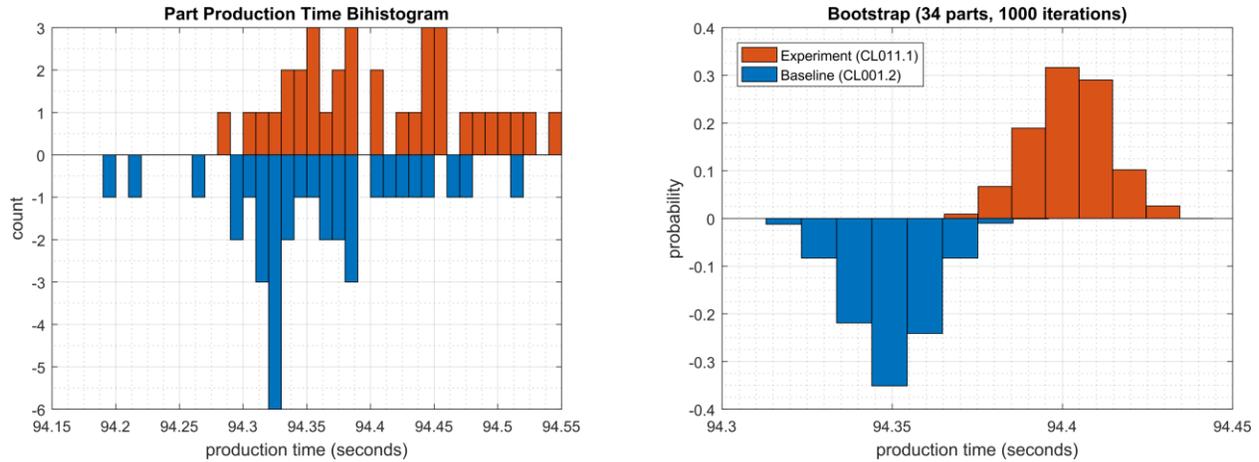
- 4179 1. CL011.1 - Patches are installed on network hardware.
- 4180 2. CL011.2 - Patches are installed on servers and ICS devices (e.g., PLC).

4181

4182 **4.11.6.1 Experiment CL011.1**

4183 The firmware and operating systems for all three of the networking devices in the CRS (one
4184 router, two switches) were updated and patched to the most current versions. The firmware was
4185 updated while the CRS system was not operational.

4186 A slight increase of the part production time mean was observed during this experiment but is
4187 not statistically significant.



4188

4189
4190

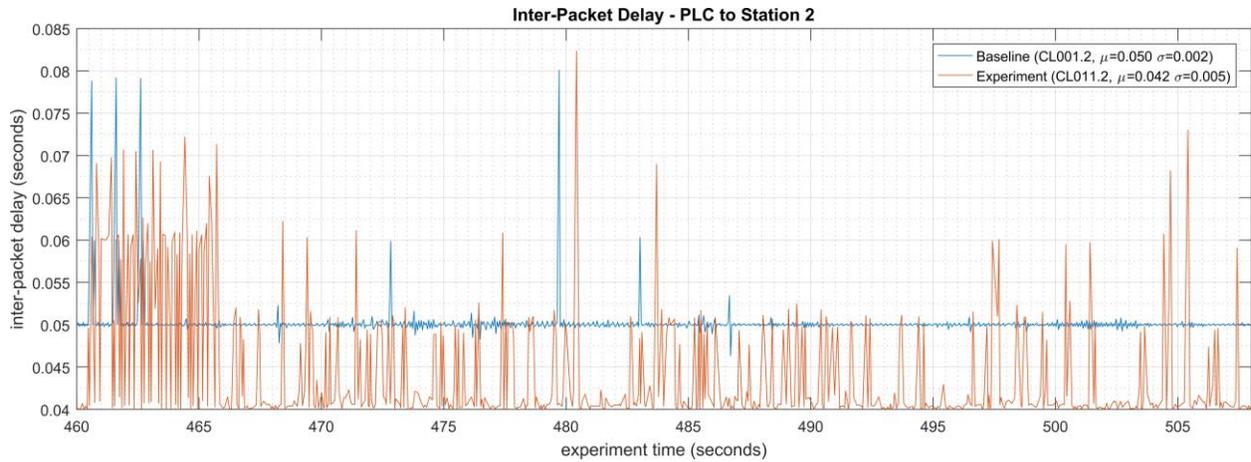
Figure 4-41 - Bihistograms showing the part production time (left) and estimated mean production time using the bootstrap method (right) using the measurements from baseline CL001.1 and experiment CL011.1.

4191

4192 **4.11.6.2 Experiment CL011.2**

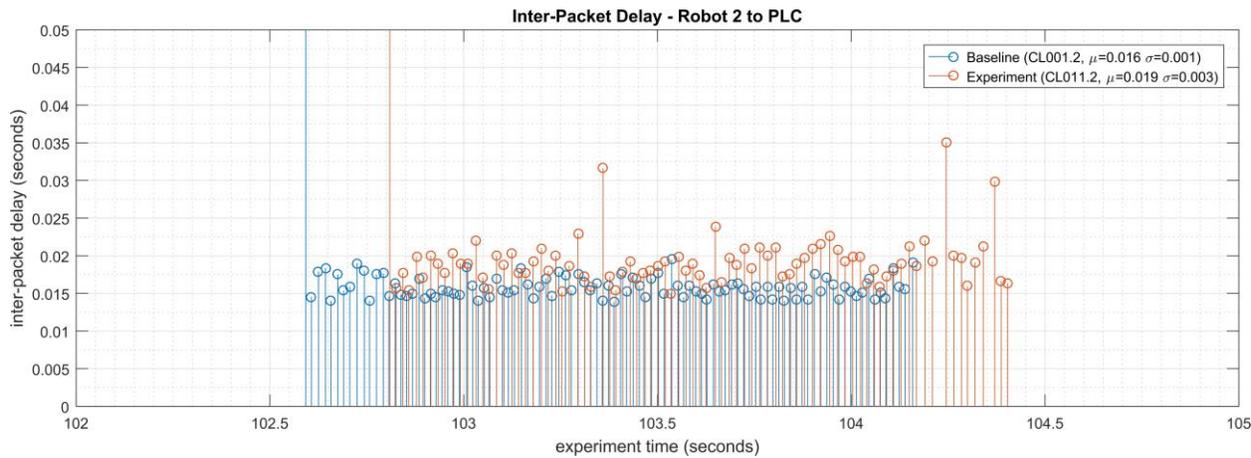
4193 The firmware and operating systems for each server (MINTAKA, POLARIS, vController1, and
4194 vController2) and each ICS device (HMI, PLC, and Engineering Laptop) were updated and
4195 patched to the most current versions. The firmware and operating systems were updated while
4196 the CRS system was not operational, and all of the devices were restarted after the updates
4197 completed.

4198 A decrease in the average inter-packet delay (IPD) was observed on the PLC Modbus TCP
4199 communications to Station 2. Further analysis revealed that the performance impact also showed
4200 a relatively unstable IPD, as compared to the baseline (see Figure 4-42). These new performance
4201 characteristics were consistent throughout the experiment. An increase in the average IPD was
4202 also observed on the Modbus TCP communications between Robot 2 and the PLC. Again,
4203 further analysis revealed that the performance impact showed a relatively unstable IPD, as
4204 compared to the baseline (see Figure 4-43).



4205

4206 **Figure 4-42 - Time series plot displaying the inter-packet delay of Modbus TCP traffic between the PLC and**
 4207 **Station 2, as measured during the baseline CL001.2 and experiment CL011.2. Note the relatively constant**
 4208 **baseline average delay of around 0.050 sec., while the experimental delay is decreased to an average of 0.042**
 4209 **sec. with large deviations.**

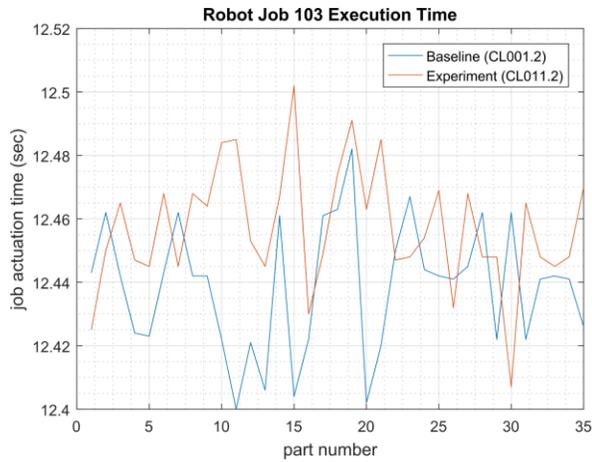


4210

4211 **Figure 4-43 - Stem plot displaying the inter-packet delay of Modbus TCP traffic between Robot 2 and the PLC,**
 4212 **as measured during the baseline CL001.2 and experiment CL011.2. Note the relatively constant baseline**
 4213 **average delay of around 0.016 sec., while the experimental delay is increased to an average of 0.019 sec. and**
 4214 **relatively unstable.**

4215 A small increase in the average robot job actuation time was observed on Robot 1 for Job 103
 4216 (see Figure 4-44). No other increases were observed for any of the other jobs. This added
 4217 actuation time was also observed for all the experiments performed after CL011.2.

4218



4219

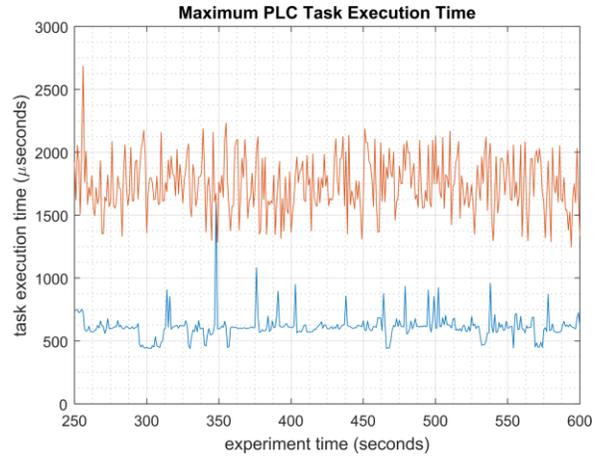
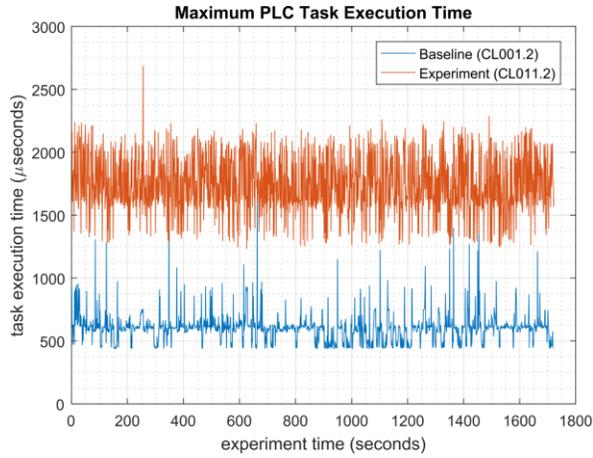
4220 **Figure 4-44 - Time-series (left) and boxplot (right) showing the job actuation times for Job 103 during the**
4221 **CL001.2 baseline and CL011.2 experiment.**

4222 Performance impacts to the supervisory PLC task execution time were observed after the PLC
4223 operating system was updated. The task execution time increased from an average of around 330
4224 μ sec. during the baseline to around 690 μ sec., with the maximum task execution time now
4225 consistently exceeding 2000 μ sec. (see Figure 4-45).

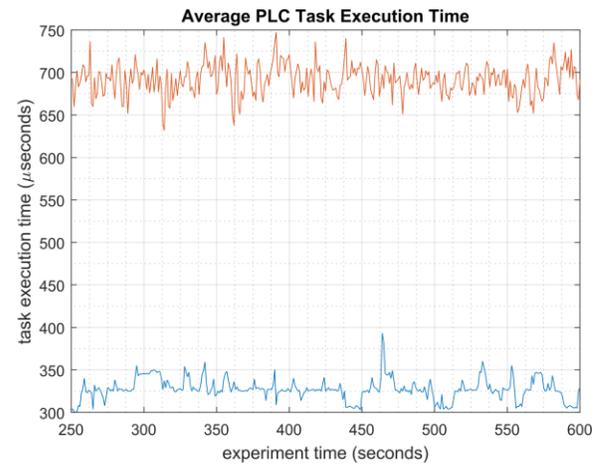
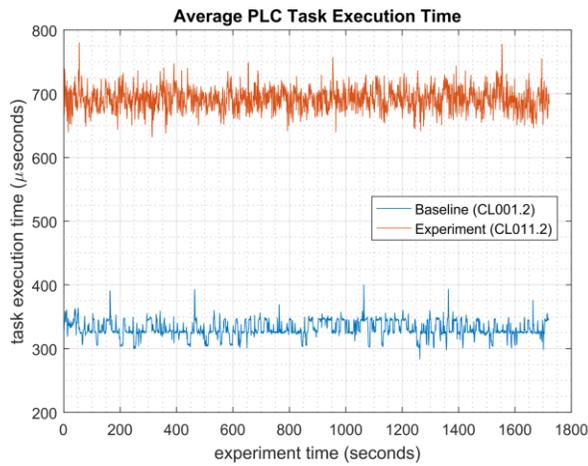
4226 CPU utilization on vController2 also increased from an average of around 2% during the
4227 baseline to an average of around 7% during the experiment (consistent with the increase
4228 vController1 had experienced in previous experiments). This CPU increase was observed for all
4229 the experiments performed after CL011.2 but was not consistent with vController1, which
4230 measured a consistent average of 2% CPU utilization for CL011.2 and all subsequent
4231 experiments.

4232

4233



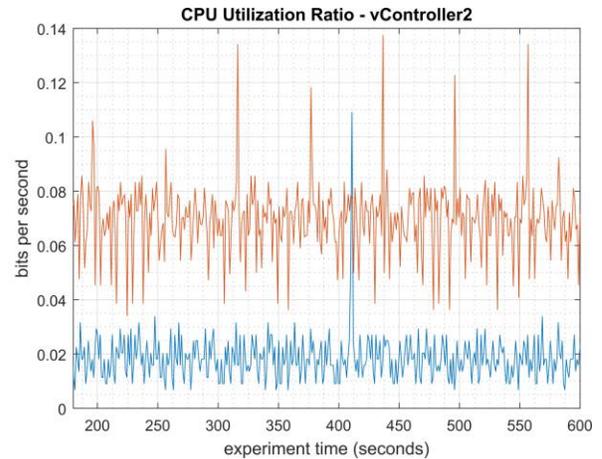
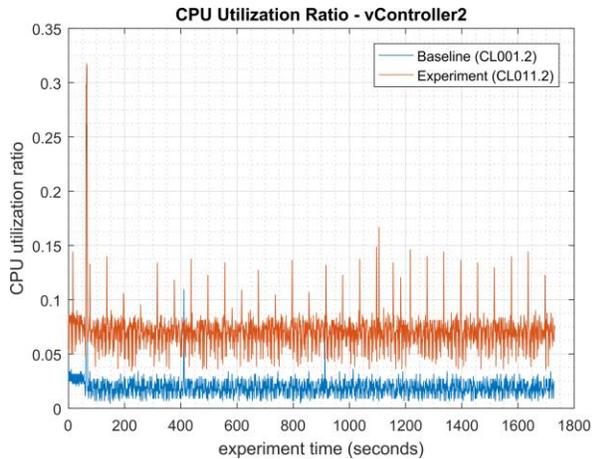
4234



4235
4236
4237

Figure 4-45 - Plots showing the maximum (top) and average (bottom) PLC task execution time during the experiment (left) and during the period of measured impact (right). The PLC task execution time characteristics changed considerably after patches were applied to the PLC and other ICS devices.

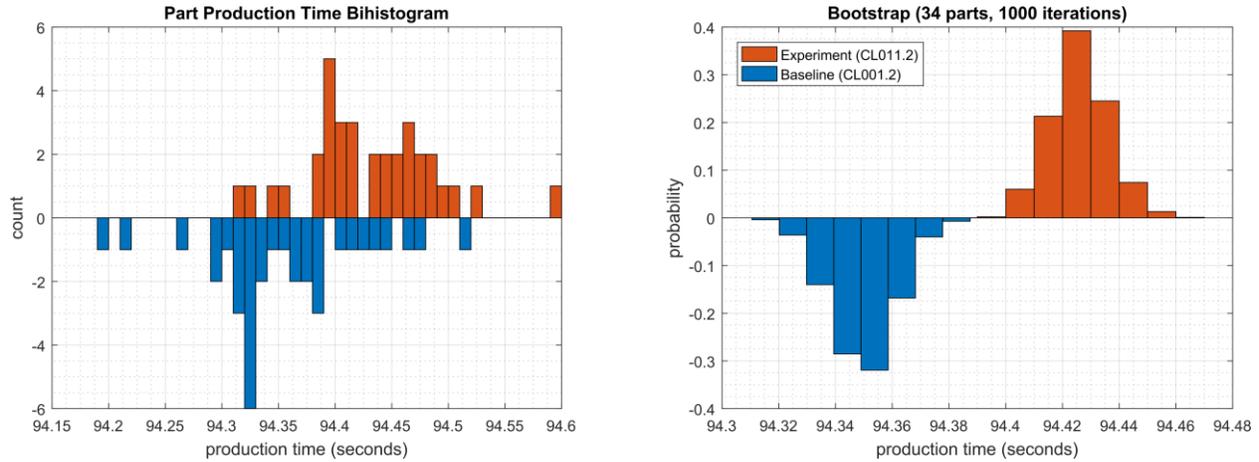
4238



4239
4240

Figure 4-46 - Time series plots showing the CPU utilization ratio for vController2 during the CL011.2 experiment and the CL001.2 baseline (left), and a detailed view of the same data (right).

4241 A slight increase of the part production time mean was observed during this experiment, but it is
4242 not statistically significant.



4243
4244 **Figure 4-47 - Bihistograms showing the part production time (left) and estimated mean production time using**
4245 **the bootstrap method (right) using the measurements from baseline CL001.2 and experiment CL011.2.**

4246 **4.11.7 Link to Entire Performance Measurement Data Set**

- 4247 • [CL011.1-PatchesNetworkHardware.zip](#)
- 4248 • [CL011.2-PatchesServersICSDevices.zip](#)

4249 **4.12 GTB Inspector**

4250 **4.12.1 Technical Solution Overview**

4251 GTB Inspector by GTB Technologies is a DLP solution that has been evaluated in our lab
4252 environment for low baseline manufacturing profile. GTB Inspector's built in ability to detect,
4253 log, and block network traffic trying to leave premise. Inspector detects and blocks FTP, Email,
4254 HTTP, HTTPS (SSL/TLS), Finger Printed files, USB protection, and other configured
4255 exfiltration methods. GTB Inspector is the main component that analyzes all network traffic and
4256 depending on the configuration Bridge (In-Line), Monitoring (OOL), TAP, Transparent Proxy
4257 (TPROXY), and Load Balancing if required. GTB Central Console which is the device Inspector
4258 reports back to, so there is always a log of violation that occurred. Central Console allows for
4259 groups and escalation paths depending on the alerting required.

4260 GTB is configured within the corporate network. This option was chosen to ensure we could get
4261 the best protection for the entire environment.

4262 All DLP products have a high cost to implement, but GTB Technologies provides a product that
4263 can grow as your company does.

4264 Once installed and configured system requires little maintenance.

4265 Install time within the lab was approximately 16 hours for configuration, but for simple data
4266 capture setup took about an hour.

4267 **4.12.2 Technical Capabilities Provided by Solution**

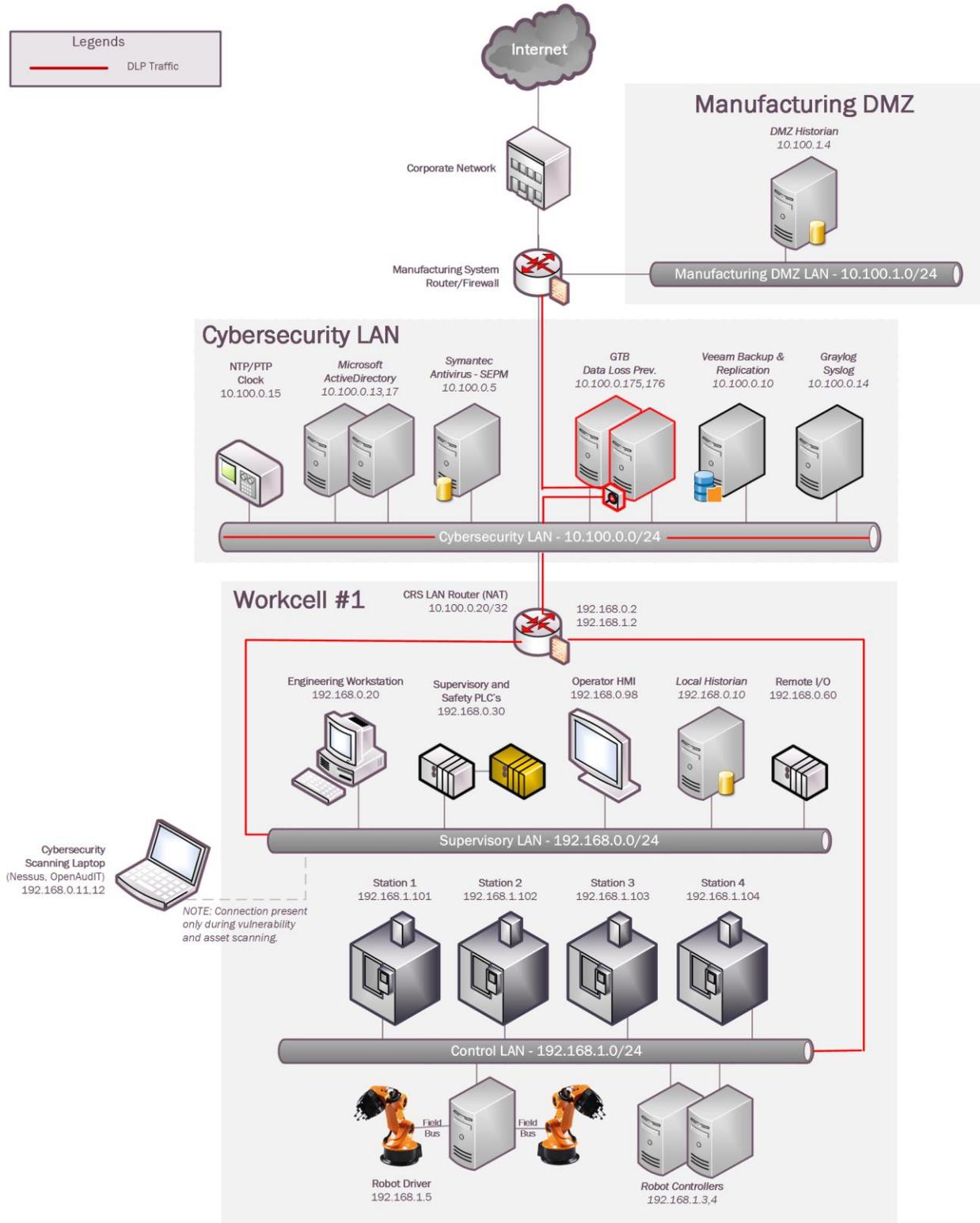
4268 GTB Inspector provides components of the following Technical Capabilities described in
4269 Section 6 of Volume 1:

- 4270 • Data Loss Prevention

4271 **4.12.3 Subcategories Addressed by Implementing Solution**

4272 PR.DS-5

4273 **4.12.4 Architecture Map of Where Solution was Implemented**



4274

4275 **4.12.5 Installation Instructions and Configurations**

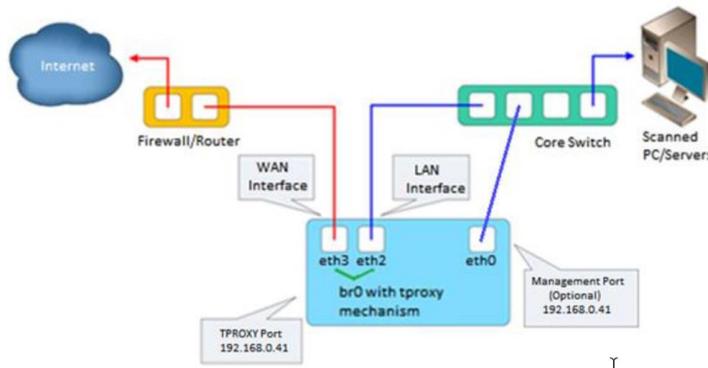
4276 **Steps for installing GTB Central Console and Inspector**

- 4277 • Both products are virtual machines and downloadable from <https://gtb.com/downloads/>
- 4278 select desired product for download.
- 4279 • Once downloaded extract each zip file to its own folder.
- 4280 • Inside newly created folders there'll be a “**installation guide**” along with the extracted
- 4281 files for each product.
- 4282 • See attached PDF for current “**system requirements**” for each component being



GTB DLP Installation Requirements for a G

- 4283 installed.
- 4284 • Currently “**GTB Inspector**” network configuration is enabled in “**Bridge [Inline]**”
- 4285 mode. This diagram is within “**installation guide**” **GTB Inspector DLP, installation**
- 4286 **methods. Displayed is Bridge [Inline] mode which monitors.**



4287

4288 **Hyper-V Install Configuration**

- 4289 • Create two virtual machines (See below for current specification of our environment)
- 4290 ○ GTB Inspector
 - 4291 ▪ VHDX -- D:\Hyper-V\GTB Inspector\Virtual Hard Disks\GTB Inspector.vhdx
 - 4292 ▪ Memory – 16GB (16384MB)
 - 4293 ▪ Processor – 4 CPU
 - 4294 ▪ Network Adapter
 - 4295 • “vswitch_TestBed_LAN” Management Port
 - 4296 ○ Management port IP is (10.100.0.175)
 - 4297 • “Eth2 for GTB Inspector” Connects to Monitor Port 1 on Tap
 - 4298 Device
 - 4299 • “Eth3 for GTB Inspector” Connects to Monitor Port 2 on Tap
 - 4300 Device
- 4301 ○ GTB Central Console
 - 4302 ▪ VHDX -- D:\Hyper-V\GTB Central Console\Virtual Hard Disks\GTB Central Console.vhdx

- 4303 ▪ Memory – 16GB (16384MB)
- 4304 ▪ Processor – 4 CPU
- 4305 ▪ Network Adapter
- 4306 • “vswitch_TestBed_LAN” Management Port / Connection
- 4307 ○ Management Port / Connection IP is (10.100.0.176)

4308 **Install Instructions for Each Virtual Machine and any additional configuration**

- 4309 • **Inspector**
- 4310 ○ See install guide for most updated instructions, or attachment below. **Changes made within our environment are included below.**
- 4311 ○ Each network connection was installed and rebooted to ensure they were assigned correct name / location, and if not, this command can be used to rename the network to reflect and needed changes. `/usr/local/gtb/libexec/manage_nics -i ethX -o ethX` (This syntax is included within installation guide)
- 4312 ○ **IP Address (10.100.0.175)**
- 4313 ○ **Hostname = gtbinspector / gtpinspector.lan.lab**
- 4314 ○ Created DNS A record for “gtbinspector” along with reverse lookup
- 4315 ○ **Configured LDAP integration with Active Directory (10.100.0.17)**
- 4316 ○ **UPN is required for username**
- 4317 ○ **Configured email**
- 4318 ▪ SMTP Server Hostname (**postmark.nist.gov**)
- 4319 ▪ Send email from (GTBInspector@nist.gov)
- 4320 ▪ SMTP Server Port (**25**)
- 4321 ○ Check and ensure LAN and WAN interfaces are configured for eth2 (WAN) eth3 (LAN)
- 4322 ▪ Configuration tab, Network, #-3 and #-4



GTB Inspector
Installation Guide.pdf

- 4328 ○ **Central Control**
- 4329 ○ See install guide for most updated instructions or attachment below. **Changes made within our environment are included below.**
- 4330 ○ **IP Address (10.100.0.176)**
- 4331 ○ **Hostname = gtbcc / gtbcc.lan.lab**
- 4332 ○ Created DNS A record for “gtbcc” along with reverse lookup
- 4333 ○ **Configured LDAP integration with Active Directory (10.100.0.17)**
- 4334 ○ **UPN is required for username**
- 4335 ○ **Configured email**
- 4336 ▪ SMTP Server Hostname (**postmark.nist.gov**)
- 4337 ▪ Send email from (GTBInspector@nist.gov)
- 4338 ▪ SMTP Server Port (**25**)



GTB Central Console
Installation Guide.pdf

4341
4342
4343
4344
4345
4346
4347
4348
4349
4350
4351
4352
4353
4354
4355
4356
4357
4358
4359
4360
4361
4362
4363
4364
4365
4366
4367
4368
4369
4370
4371
4372
4373
4374
4375
4376
4377

-
- **Install information for VMware**

- **Install**

- Installed a separate physical machine with vSphere (10.100.0.180) for testing since problems were observed with Hyper-V ability to block rule violations with HTTP/HTTPS traffic.
- Configured two network cards in vSphere for pass thru access. This was completed to give the virtual machine access to physical network cards to eliminating possible configuration issues being observed in Hyper-V. (Will try to confirm if possible still exist with Hyper-V since new release from GTB has been released)
- GTB’s Inspector (10.100.0.181) is currently at release 15.4 and contains an options under **“Configuration → Network “labeled (Failover Mode).** In our environment this option is set to **“NO”** since we don’t have a bypass card installed. This setting allows all web traffic to be filter via scanning engine.

14 Failover mode No Select "Yes" to enable failover mode of the Bypass Network Card in Bridge and TPROXY. Select "No" to enable fail closed mode.

- Email filtering is designed to use **“MTA”** from Inspector and then forward along to intended recipient after been scanning for any rule violations.
- Added GTTB Certificate to **“Default Domain Policy”** so any machine within the domain will update with the required Trusted Certificate Authority so as not to get a warning message. **(Confirmed working)**
- **Lesson learned:**
 - Microsoft Hyper-V solution detects and logs traffic, however even when configured for blocking, only detection occurs. Support has indicated that this is since we’re not using a bypass network card stated earlier with a physical box.
- **Performance Impact:**
 - This tool has not been configured and ran against ICS enclaves currently, so there has been no performance impact that were aware of.

4378 **Specific configuration steps for GTB's Inspector and Central Console**4379 **within Testbed environment**

4380 *This document contains information for configuration within our environment. If scanning email*
 4381 *for content violation, you'll need to configure email clients to point SMTP to 10.100.0.175*
 4382 *(Inspector - MTA) for email scanning. For additional configuration information please see*
 4383 *vendors Administrator Guides which are included in download package from vendor.*

4384 **Inspector**

4385 Generating and applying License:

4386 • **Generating**

4387 ○ Click on middle top web page once logged into Inspector

- 4388 •
- 4389 • You will now be directed to a page that allows you to download, email, or
- 4390 upload a license file.
- 4391 • License files should be emailed to support@gttb.com. Support will reply
- 4392 with an updated file to be uploaded.

4393 • **When to generate a new license file**

4394 ○ Anytime a network change effects the **MAC (Media Access Control)** address for

4395 Inspector you'll need to generate a new license key an email support@gttb.com.

4396 Before emailing change the extension from **".dat"** to **".txt"**. Example: **Inspector**

4397 – **"7-31-2018-sysinfo_inspector.dat to 7-31-2018-sysinfo_inspector.txt"**. This

4398 change may be required if your email provider blocks **".dat"** file extension

4399 ○

4400 • **Configuration Setting**4401 ○ Login into GTB Inspector web page and click **"Configuration"** tab.

- 4402 ○ All setting are accessible via **"Groups"** located on left side of webpage.
- 4403 ○ Central Console = **"gtbcc.lan.lab"**
- 4404 ○

4405

○ **Network = Screenshot below**

Network		
1	Inspector location	GTBInspector.lan.lab The location or hostname the Inspector appliance.
2	Deployment mode	TPROXY Deployment mode of the Inspector: "OOL" for Out-of-Line, "BRIDGE" for Inline, "TAP" for a Tap connection, "TPROXY" for Transparent Proxy.
3	LAN interface	eth2 LAN interface (ie. eth0, eth1, eth2, or eth3) where the network traffic is coming from. It is being used in all Inspector modes.
4	WAN interface	eth3 WAN interface (ie. eth0, eth1, eth2, or eth3) where the network traffic is coming to. It is being used in TAP, BRIDGE, and TPROXY modes.
5	OOL LAN	10.100.0.0/24, 172.16.3.0/24 List of source IP addresses, subnets or MAC addresses separated by commas which are inspected in the OOL mode.
6	OOL WAN	 List of destination IP addresses, subnets or MAC addresses separated by commas which are inspected in the OOL mode. An empty entry accepts all WAN packets.
7	TPROXY LAN	10.100.0.0/20,192.168.0.0/20,172.16.0.0/20 List of source IP addresses or subnets separated by commas which HTTP/HTTPS traffic is being inspected in the TPROXY mode.
8	TPROXY source exceptions	10.100.0.14, 10.100.0.11 List of source IP addresses or subnets which are not inspected in the TPROXY mode. Each object is delimited by comma or new line.
9	TPROXY destined exceptions	 List of destination IP addresses or subnets which are not inspected in the TPROXY mode. Each object is delimited by comma or new line.
10	TPROXY IP address	10.100.0.175 IP address of TPROXY NIC device.
11	TPROXY netmask	255.255.255.0 Subnet mask of TPROXY NIC device.
12	TPROXY gateway	10.100.0.1 Default gateway of TPROXY NIC device.
13	TPROXY routing	10.100.0.0/24 via 10.100.0.1 dev eth0 192.168.0.0/20 via 10.100.0.1 dev eth0 172.16.0.0/20 via 10.100.0.1 dev eth0 Static routing rules each on a separate line. Example: 192.168.0.0/24 via 191.168.0.1 dev eth0. Where 192.168.0.0/24 is destination host/subnet, 191.168.0.1 is a gateway, eth0 is a NIC device of the Inspector.
14	Fallover mode	No Select "Yes" to enable fallover mode of the Bypass Network Card in Bridge and TPROXY. Select "No" to enable fail closed mode.
15	OOL/TAP blocking	Yes Select "Yes" to enable blocking in OOL/TAP modes.
16	Blocking interface	eth2 Network interface name for sending TCP Reset or FIN packets in "TAP" mode (ie. eth0, eth1, eth2, or eth3).
17	DNS servers	10.100.0.17, 10.100.0.13 DNS servers IP addresses separated by commas.
18	Network Overload Protection	No Enable skipping stream inspection (BRIDGE mode only) due to excessive network traffic.
19	Network MTU	9000 The maximum transmission unit size for inspection ports (LAN and WAN), this can be up to 16110.
20	CRC checking	No Select "Yes" to perform a CRC check of every network packet. Normally, should be set to "No".

4406
4407

○ **Emails Alerts = Screenshot below**

Email Alerts		
1	Security Respondents	wesley.downard@nist.gov,neeraj.shah@nist.gov Default Security Respondents - list of email addresses separated by commas.
2	Special Case Security Respondents	 Format: [Policy: list of email addresses separated by commas]. Example: PCI: demo@gttb.com
3	MD5 Recipients	 Email address receiving MD5 of triggered events.
4	System Administrator Email	wesley.downard@nist.gov,neeraj.shah@nist.gov System Administrator email address(es) separated by commas.
5	Notify about system errors by email	Yes Select "Yes" to notify System Administrator about system errors by email.
6	Send Emails From	GTBInspector-ICSLab-220-A230@nist.gov Email address, appears as the source of the email notification.
7	SMTP Server Hostname	postmark.nist.gov The IP address or domain name (FQDN) of the SMTP server. This address is required in order for the Inspector to send email notifications.
8	SMTP Server Port	25 The SMTP server port number. Typically, it is port 25.
9	Use SSL/TLS	No Select "Yes" to use SSL/TLS encrypted connection.
10	Email Username	 Authenticated Email Username.
11	Email Password	 Authenticated Email Password.
12	Time between Alerts	60 Minimum interval in seconds, between alert emails.
13	Enable HTTP Block Response	Yes Select "Yes" to return an alert page to a web browser when HTTP request is blocked.
14	HTTP Response Message	http://testpage.gtbtechnologies.com: Response message in HTML or redirect URL returned when the HTTP session is blocked.

4408
4409

○ **LDAP Intergration = Screenshot below**

LDAP Integration		
1	LDAP Server Hostname	10.100.0.17 IP address or hostname of the corporate LDAP server.
2	LDAP Server Port	389 LDAP server port.
3	LDAP Username (bind DN)	gttbldap@lan.lab Example: Domain\Username (for MS Active Directory), cn=Admin,o=MyOrganization (for Novell eDirectory or OpenLDAP).
4	LDAP Password	***** LDAP password.
5	LDAP SSL	No Select "Yes" to use SSL connection to the LDAP server.
6	LDAP Cache Refresh Period	1800 Period in seconds used for LDAP objects cache periodic refreshes. Zero means no periodic refreshes.
7	Hostnames Cache Refresh Period	3600 Period in seconds used for hostnames cache periodic refreshes. Zero means no periodic refreshes.
8	NRH UDP Port	2222 UDP port for receiving reports from Name Resolution Helpers (the device acts as server).
9	Cache Persistence Timeout	450 User names cache persistence timeout in seconds. If the system is stopped for more than timeout specified, cache becomes obsolete and is dropped. Zero means "never obsoleted".

4410

4411

○ **Mail Transfer Agent = Screenshot below**

Mail Transfer Agent			
1	List Of Allowed Hosts	*	Allowed hosts for email processing. Insert hostnames or IP addresses in separate rows. Insert * to accept emails from any host. A blank field means emails are rejected from any host.
2	Route Emails	Yes	Select "Yes" to have MTA route all emails to the next email hops listed in the "Domain Routing Rules" field.
3	Email Username		Authenticated next email hop Username. Example: demo@gttb.com.
4	Email Password		Authenticated next email hop User Password.
5	Domain Routing Rules	* 129.6.16.94	This entry contains routing rules per email domain on separate lines. Each rule consists of a domain pattern and a list of hostnames to which MTA will attempt to relay emails for this pattern. Use a colon to separate hostnames. Use double colon to specify a port number. Example: *.com 192.168.0.1:192.168.0.100, *.net 192.168.1.1::2525
6	Excluded domains		Emails destined to these domains will be passed without inspection. Domains should be colon delimited and without spaces. Example: gmail.com:gttb.com
7	Bcc domain inspection		List of email domains for inspection only (without routing). Domains should be colon delimited and without spaces. Example: gmail.com:gttb.com
8	MTA Listening Ports		List of listening TCP port numbers separated with colons. Default is 25. Example: 25:465
9	Email Size Limit	20	Maximum allowed email size in MBytes which is accepted for delivery and inspection. Value "0" means unlimited size.
10	Alert on Queue Above	4	System will alert Administrator hourly, when the number of email messages in the MTA queue is above this value. Set 0 to disable it.
11	Backup Emails	None	Enable email backup system.
12	Reject Email on fail	No	Select "Yes" to enable email rejection when inspection fails.

4412

4413

○ **SIEM = Screenshot below**

SIEM			
1	SIEM Receiver Hostname	10.100.0.27	IP address or hostname of the corporate SIEM receivers separated by commas.
2	Log Content	Yes	Select "Yes" to include security events triggers into the SIEM message.
3	Arcsight CEF	Yes	Select "Yes" to use Arcsight Common Event Format in the SIEM messages.

4414

4415

○ **SSL Proxy = Screenshot below**

SSL Proxy

General		
Enable SSL Proxy	Yes <input checked="" type="radio"/> No <input type="radio"/>	Select "Yes" to enable SSL Proxy.
Proxy Port	<input type="text" value="3128"/>	SSL Proxy listening port.
Transparent Proxy HTTP Ports	<input type="text" value="80"/>	List of HTTP ports separated by commas for transparent proxy. Works only in the TPROXY mode. Example 80, 81, 82.
Transparent Proxy HTTPS Ports	<input type="text" value="443"/>	List of ports separated by commas for which HTTPS decryption is performed transparently. Works only in TPROXY mode. Example: 443, 444, 445.
Transparent Proxy Source IP	Yes <input checked="" type="radio"/> No <input type="radio"/>	Select "Yes" to enable source IP address in TPROXY mode (allows user client IP to the firewall).
Enable RESPMOD	Yes <input type="radio"/> No <input checked="" type="radio"/>	Enables server response inspection.
RESPMOD for internal servers	<input type="text"/>	Inspects responses of external requests to internal servers such as OWA, WEB-Servers, etc. Make sure traffic is forwarded on the same port to the Inspector. Example: 192.168.0.10:444, owa.gttb.com:445.
RESPMOD for internal users	<input type="text"/>	List of IP addresses or subnets for which responses inspection is enabled. Example: 192.168.0.0/24, ws12.local
Bypass inspection on failure	Yes <input checked="" type="radio"/> No <input type="radio"/>	Select "Yes" to bypass on failure and forwards traffic without inspection.
Proxy Server Identity	<input type="text" value="gttbinspector"/>	The Inspector name, which is shown in user browsers in case of SSL Proxy errors.
System Administrator	<input type="text"/>	Email address of System Administrator shown in SSL Proxy errors.
Append domain name	<input type="text"/>	Appends local domain name to hostnames without any dots in them. Must begin with a period. Example: .foo.net
Access Control		
Restricted Sources	<input type="text"/>	List of source IP address or subnets which are restricted to use the SSL Proxy. Example: 192.168.1.10, 192.168.2.0/24.
Restricted Destinations	<input type="text"/>	List of destined domains which are basically blocked by SSL Proxy. Example: foo.net, www.bar.net.
Allowed ports	<input type="text"/>	List of ports which are allowed SSL Proxy to connect to. Example: 21,80,443
SSL Decryption		
Current Certificate	Issued to: www.gttb.com CA Issued by: www.gttb.com CA Valid from 06.15.2012 to 05.28.2024	Detailed information about the certificate used for the HTTPS decryption.
Download Certificate	Public certificate Key and certificate	Save and view the certificate used for HTTPS decryption.
Upload Certificate	<input type="button" value="Browse..."/> No file selected.	Customer defined SSL Certificate in PEM format to be used for HTTPS decryption. The file should include both RSA private key and public certificate in plain text.
Block Invalid Sites	Yes <input type="radio"/> No <input checked="" type="radio"/>	Select "Yes" to block destined domains with invalid certificates.
Exception Source List	<input type="text"/>	List of source IP addresses, subnets, or domains for which HTTPS decryption is disabled. Example: 192.168.1.10, 192.168.2.0/24.
Exception Source List file (Upload empty file to clear list)	<input type="button" value="Browse..."/> No file selected.	List of source IP addresses, subnets, or domains for which HTTPS decryption is disabled. Upload empty file to clear it. Each source should be on a separate line no other separators are needed. Example: 192.168.1.10 192.168.2.0/24 foo.net www.bar.net
Exception Source List Download	Source exceptions file was not uploaded.	List of sources IP and domain addresses file download.
Exception Destinations List	<input type="text"/>	List of destined IP addresses, subnets, or domains for which HTTPS decryption is disabled. Example: www.bar.net, .foo.net, , 192.168.1.10,192.168.0.1/24.
Exception Destinations List File (Upload empty file to clear list)	<input type="button" value="Browse..."/> No file selected.	List of destined IP addresses, subnets, or domains for which HTTPS decryption is disabled. Upload empty file to clear it. Each source should be on a separate line no other separators are needed. Example: 192.168.1.10 192.168.2.0/24 .foo.net www.bar.net
Exception Destinations List Download	Destination exceptions file was not uploaded.	List of destination IP and domains address file download.
Enable SSLv2	Yes <input type="radio"/> No <input checked="" type="radio"/>	Select "Yes" to enable SSLv2.
Enable SSLv3	Yes <input type="radio"/> No <input checked="" type="radio"/>	Select "Yes" to enable SSLv3.
Enable TLSv1.0	Yes <input checked="" type="radio"/> No <input type="radio"/>	Select "Yes" to enable TLSv1.0.
Enable TLSv1.1	Yes <input checked="" type="radio"/> No <input type="radio"/>	Select "Yes" to enable TLSv1.1.
Enable TLSv1.2	Yes <input checked="" type="radio"/> No <input type="radio"/>	Select "Yes" to enable TLSv1.2.
<input type="button" value="Apply Settings"/> <input type="button" value="Discard Settings"/>		

4416

4417

● **Administration setting**



4418

4419

4420

4421

4422

- Licensing = Used for downloading and uploading license information.
- Health Check = Ability to perform “Self-Test” to check Inspector install health.
- Account Manager = Used to add new personal who will be administrating Inspector or responding to alerts for further investigation.

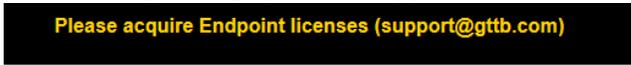
- 4423 ○ **System Time = Screenshot below**
System Time

4424
4425 **Central Console**

4426 Generating and applying License:

- 4427 ● **Generating**

- 4428 ○ Click on middle top web page once logged into Central Console



- 4429 ●
- 4430 ● You will now be directed to a page that will allow you to download, email, or upload a license file.
- 4431
- 4432 ● License files should be emailed to support@gttb.com. Support will reply
- 4433 with an updated file to be uploaded.

- 4434 ● **When to generate a new license file**

- 4435 ○ Anytime a network change effects the **MAC (Media Access Control)** address for
- 4436 Central Console you'll need to generate a new license key and email it to
- 4437 support@gttb.com. Before emailing change the extension from **“.dat” to “.txt”**.
- 4438 Example: **Central Console - 7-31-2018-sysinfo_cc.dat to 7-31-2018-**
- 4439 **sysinfo_cc.txt**. This change may be required if your email provider blocks **“.dat”**
- 4440 file extension

- 4441 ○

- 4442 ● **System settings**

- 4443 ○ Click on **“DLP Setup”** tab

- 4444 ○ **Network (Located under Categories)**

- 4445 ● Enter required information. See below for screenshot

Parameter	Value
This Console's IP or Domain name:	<input type="text" value="10.100.0.176"/>
DNS Server IP :	<input type="text" value="10.100.0.17,10.100.0.13"/> Test Connection

- 4446 ●
- 4447 ● Click save to continue.

- 4448 ○ **LDAP**

- 4449 ● Enter information for screenshot below. This user has been created and
- 4450 only has Domain User right. Check for password in database.

ID	LDAP Server	Port	Is Forest ?	Domain/Username	Password	Use SSL	Refresh, Hrs
1	10.100.0.17	389	<input type="checkbox"/>	gttbdap@lan.lab	*****	<input type="checkbox"/>	24

- 4451 ●
- 4452 ● User name = gttblab@lan.lab

- 4453 • Password = check database
- 4454 • LDAP Server = 10.100.0.17

○ **Email and alerts**

- 4456 • Enter information from screenshot below

Parameter	Value
Email Server:	10.100.0.175 <input type="button" value="Send Test Email"/>
Email Port:	25
Email User Name:	<input type="text"/>
Email Password:	<input type="password"/>
Email Originator:	GTBCC-ICSLab-220-A230@nist.gov
Encryption:	None
Alert manager:	<input type="checkbox"/> Network (SMTP only)

- 4457 • Email Server = 10.100.0.175
- 4458 • Email Originator = GTBCC-ICSLab-220-A230@nist.gov
- 4459 • Click save

○ **Data and Time**

- 4461 • NTP Server = 10.100.0.15 (Click set time to sync)
- 4462 • Time Zone = Eastern Time (US and Canada) (Click Apply to save)
- 4463 • Click Save

4465 Other settings under **DLP Setup** → **System** aren't currently configured. These setting will be
4466 updated an included when these features are enabled.

4467 Lesson learned: If integrating with Active Directory using LDAP it's recommended to use
4468 Secure LDAP to ensure user name and password are not sent in plaintext.

4469

How ACL rules are created for use with GTB DLP Inspector.

4471 **GTB DLP Inspector views data as it passes thru the device and responds based on**
4472 **configured rules.**

4473 **GTB Central Console is the portal were all policy rules and other settings are configured.**

ACL Rules:

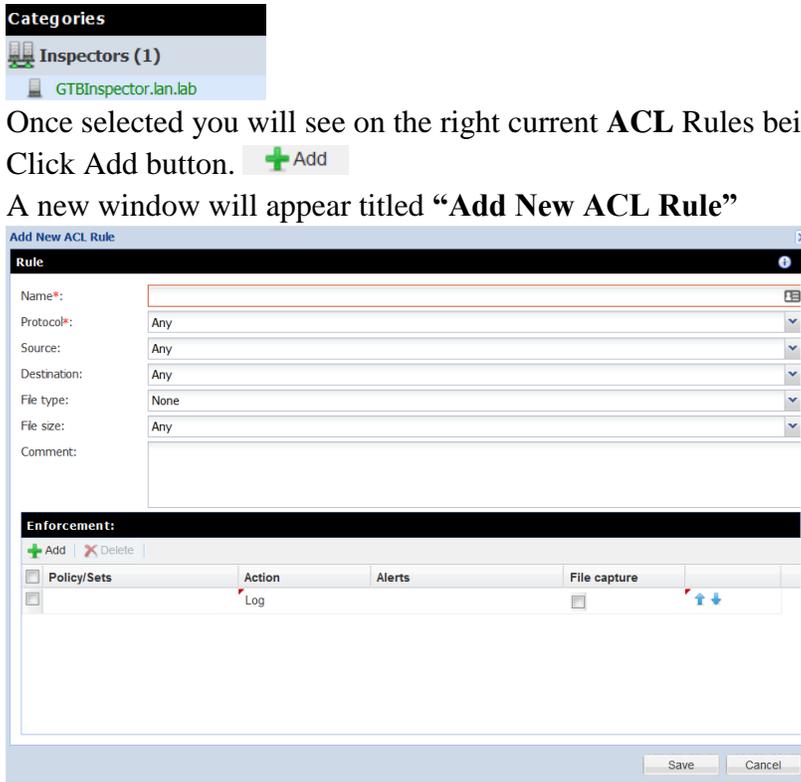
- 4475 • Login into to Central Console via web browser (E.g. 10.100.0.176).
- 4476 • Now click on **DLP-Setup**→**Network DLP** to access rules.



- 4477 •
- 4478 • Now, look to the left of window under categories and select your Inspector installation.

4479
4480
4481
4482

- Once selected you will see on the right current **ACL** Rules being applied.
- Click Add button. 
- A new window will appear titled “Add New ACL Rule”



4483
4484
4485
4486
4487
4488
4489
4490
4491
4492
4493

- Now type in a name for the new rule being created.
- Change Protocol to desire setting. This can be left to “**ANY**” which will look at all protocols passes thru the Inspector (*This may cause a performance impact on you Inspector installation depending on the number of clients within your organization*).
- **Source:** Choices are → **Any, IP Address, Hostname, Hostname (Custom), and Group (User/Computer)**.
- **Destination:** Choices are → **Any, IP Address, Hostname, Hostname (Custom), and Group (User/Computer)**.
- **File type:** Choices are → **None, All Files, Encrypted, and Extension**.
- **File Size:** Choices are → **Any, and Not more than**.

- 4494
- **Comments:** Give a description of the rule being applied then click **Add** button.

- 4495
- 4496
- 4497
- 4498
- 4499
- 4500
- 4501
- 4502
- 4503
- 4504
- 4505
- Once Add has been clicked you'll have an option to select a **"Policy/Sets"** to enforce. Default policies that are enforce are (Credit Card Number **CCN** and Social Security Numbers **SSN**).
 - Next, select the action to be taken. There are four choices, **Log**, **Block**, **S-Block**, and **Pass**.
 - Now select if you would like additional personal to be notification upon rule violations.
 - Finally, place a check in **File Capture** if you want to retain a copy of the offending data.
 - Click **Save** to complete.
 - Last step is to click on **Deploy all** button. This sends newly created policy to Inspector. This button will have a red blinking box around it is indicating required action.



- 4506
- 4507
- 4508 **Useful Information:**
- 4509
- 4510
- 4511
- 4512
- Once a new rule has been created double click on that rule to adjust the ordering from top to bottom by click the **UP** or **Down** arrows towards the right.
 - Remember rules work from **Top** → **Down**, so think about ordering process. If unsure move the rule all the way to the top and then click **Deploy all** again.

4513

4514

4515 **How to Fingerprint Files using GTB Security Manager for DLP Protection**

4516 **Download:**

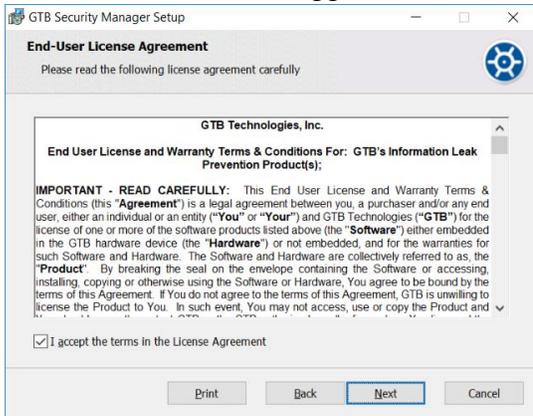
- 4517 • First download “GTB Security Manager” by clicking on **Help** tab within Central
- 4518 Console server web portal then select “GTB Security Manager” link to start download.



- 4519
- 4520
- 4521 • Select location to save file being downloaded.
- 4522 • Double click to start install for “GTBSecurityManager_15.3.0.msi” from location
- 4523 where file was saved to (version number might be different than one listed above).
- 4524 • Once first screen appears click on “Next” to continue.

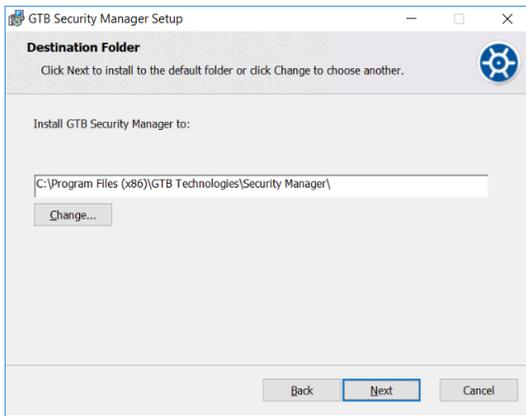


- 4525 • Select Yes to License Agreement and click “Next” to continue.
- 4526

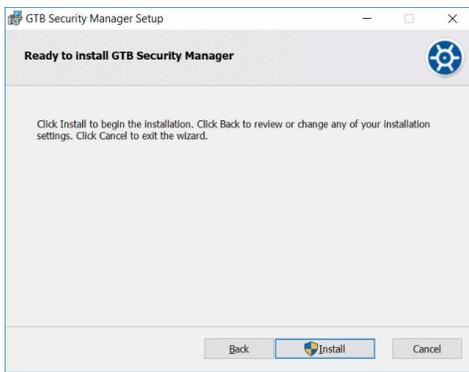


4527

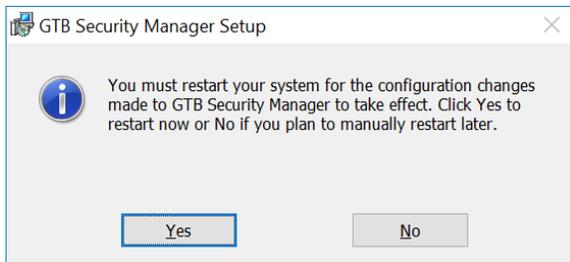
- 4528 • Leave Destination Folder as default and Click **“Next”**



- 4529
- 4530 • Click **”Install”** to continue.



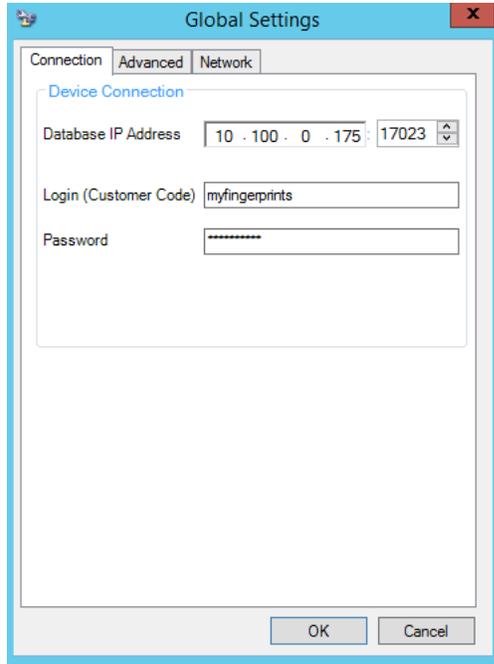
- 4531
- 4532 • When prompted by **User Access Control (UAC)** enter administrator password to
- 4533 continue install.
- 4534 • If prompted to close Open Applications, select either option. Reboot is required if second
- 4535 option is selected.
- 4536 • Click **“OK”** to continue.
- 4537 • Once install has completed click **“Finish”** to complete install.
- 4538 • If prompted to reboot, select **“Yes”**. **MAKE SURE TO SAVE ALL OPEN FILES**
- 4539 **BEFORE SELECTING “YES”**



- 4540
- 4541 • Once machine has completed rebooting open **“GTB Security Manager”** by right click
- 4542 and selecting **“Run as administrator”**
- 4543 • When prompted enter administrator password for application to start.

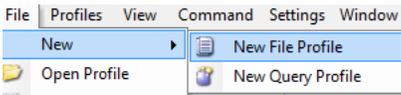
- 4544 • Once “**GTB Security Manager**” has opened, click on setting button on menu bar.

- 4545 •  4546 • Now enter the IP Address of where “**Central Console**” is installed. Login and password
4547 are already populated with default credentials from vendor. Both can be changed. See
4548 foot notes for additional steps required to change Fingerprint Inspections login an

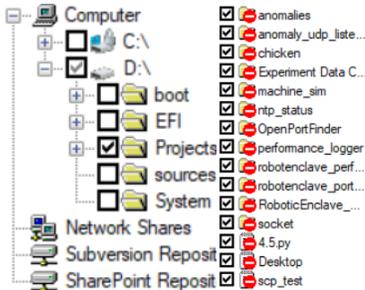


4549 password.

- 4550 • Once IP Address has been enter click “**OK**” to save changes.
- 4551 • Now, click on **File** from menu bar and select **New → New File Profile**

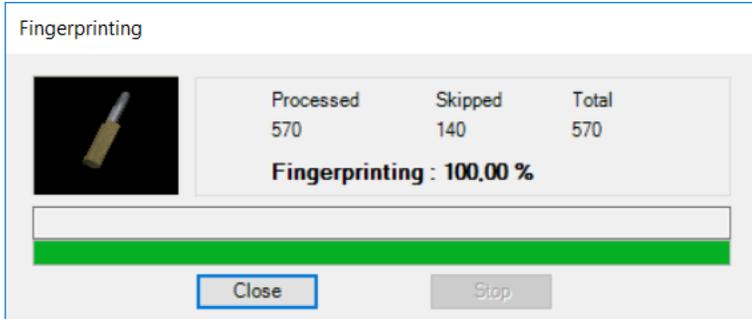


- 4552 • A new window will appear allowing the ability to select files to be added. Files can be
4553 copied to **Local Machine**, or accessed from a **Network Share, Subversion**
4554 **Repositories**, or **SharePoint Repositories**.
- 4555 • Select the folder, or files that need fingerprinting. Once a folder is selected all files within
4556 selected folder will receive a check mark indicating which files will be fingerprinted.
4557

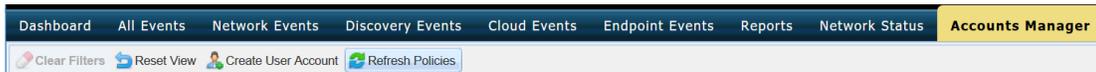


- 4558 • Now click on floppy disk icon to save. 
- 4559 • Select location to save newly created profile.
- 4560

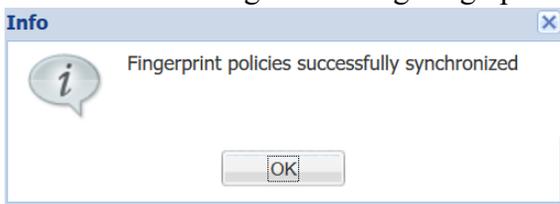
- 4561 • Now the profile has been saved click the **padlock** icon to start fingerprinting process 
- 4562 (Depending on the number of files being fingerprinted this can take a few minutes).
- 4563 • To view the process see the Output screen that will display what files have been
- 4564 processed and there status. Once completed click **Close**



- 4565 • Now look to the right side window for a tab labeled “**Profiles**” if this is missing click on
- 4566 “**View**” from menu bar and select “**Profiles Window**”. Click on Profile tab and a slide
- 4567 out appears show all the Profiles that can be monitored.
- 4568 • Now select the Profile that was created earlier and right click, then select **Start**
- 4569 **Monitoring**.
- 4570 • Once monitoring is enabled it’ll appears under “**Currently Monitoring**” under help.
- 4571 **Currently Monitoring**
ProjectsFromCRS.prf
- 4572 • Files that were included in fingerprinting profile will now have **ACL rules applied from**
- 4573 **Network DLP section from Central Console**.
- 4574 • Login to **Central Console** and navigate to **Account Manager** Tab and click Refresh
- 4575 **Polices**.
- 4576



- 4577 You’ll see a message indicating Fingerprint polices successfully synchronized.
- 4578



- 4579
- 4580 **How to add policy to GTB Central Console for detecting fingerprinted files**

- 4581 • Login to Central Console
- 4582 • Click on DLP Setup tab. **DLP Setup**
- 4583 • Now select Policy Management tab. **Policy Management**
- 4584 • Now double click on Default to launch a new window.
- 4585 • Click Add Policy. **+ Add Policy**
- 4586 • Click drop down and select File. **File**

4587 • Now click save button for setting to be applied.

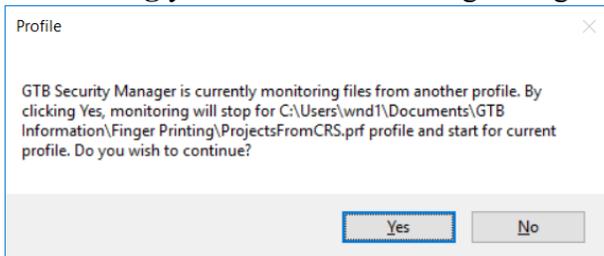
4588 All fingerprinted files from above steps will automatically be added to default Network DLP
4589 policy applied ACL. New Default values are “SSN, CCN, and File”

4590

4591 **Additional Information for Fingerprinting:**

4592 • Recommended to configured **GTB Security Manager** to connect to IP address of DLP
4593 Inspector.

4594 • Fingerprint only allows for one active Profile at a time. If another profile is set to **Start**
4595 **Monitoring** you’ll receive a warning asking if you’d like to disable the active profile.

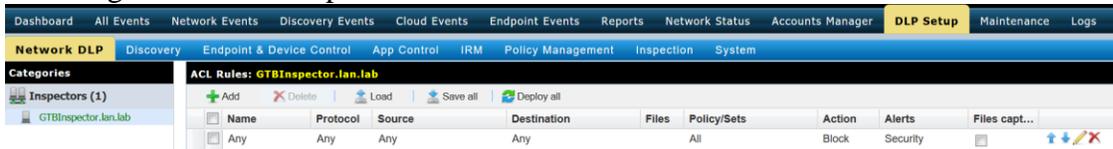


4596

4597 ○ Recommendation would be to install **GTB Security Manager** on a machine that
4598 can be the central repository for all fingerprinted files. Creating a large folder
4599 where the files can be placed into for fingerprinting. Files don’t have to remain in
4600 saved location once the profile has been fingerprinted and uploaded to **Central**
4601 **Console**. Access to fingerprinted files is only required when changes are made to
4602 profile containing said files.

4603 • Although only one profile is able to be monitored at a time you are able to define multiple
4604 Policies within that profile. This is useful since when a fingerprint violation is triggered it
4605 will be tagged with the Defined Policy name, which allows for easier usability.

4606 Fingerprinted files follow **ACL Rules**: created within **Central Console** under **DLP Setup** →
4607 **Network DLP**. Rules are processed in order from top to bottom. This means the first rule with a
4608 matching violation takes precedence over rules below.



4609

4610 **4.12.6 Highlighted Performance Impacts**

4611 No performance measurement experiments were performed for the installation of GTB into the
4612 CRS due to its location within the network topology. No workcell components involved with
4613 controlling the manufacturing process communicate across the boundary on a regular basis while
4614 the system is operational.

4615 **4.12.7 Link to Entire Performance Measurement Data Set**

4616 N/A

4617

4618 **4.13 Graylog**

4619 **4.13.1 Technical Solution Overview**

4620 Graylog is an open source log management tool. It can collect, parse and enrich logs, wire data,
4621 and event data from any data source. Graylog also provides centralized configuration
4622 management for 3rd party collectors such as beats, fluentd and nxlog. The processing pipelines
4623 allow for greater flexibility in routing, blacklisting, modifying and enriching messages in real-
4624 time as they enter Graylog. It has a powerful search syntax to help query exactly what we are
4625 looking for. With Graylog one can even create dashboards to visualize metrics and observe
4626 trends in one central location.²¹

4627 Points to consider

- 4628 • Open source product with good community support
- 4629 • Easy to setup and customize. Support log collection from any OS platform.
- 4630 • It is packaged for major Linux distributions, has a VM ready for use and Docker images are
4631 also available.
- 4632 • The dashboard part, even if though well integrated and useful, lacks many features and
4633 visualizations contained in other elastic search tools such as Kibana (like aggregations).

4634 **4.13.2 Technical Capabilities Provided by Solution**

4635 Graylog provides components of the following Technical Capabilities described in Section 6 of
4636 Volume 1:

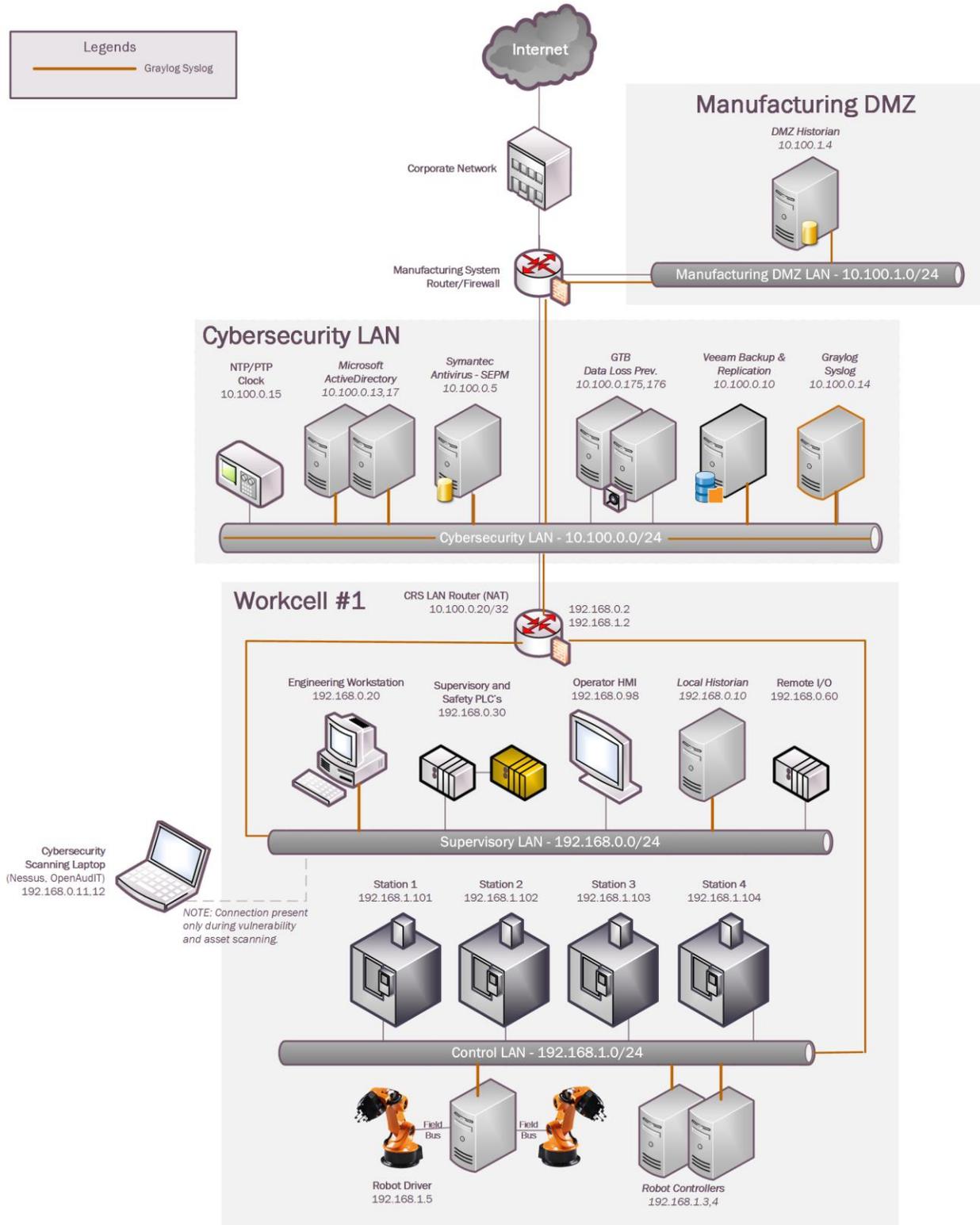
- 4637 • Network Monitoring
- 4638 • Event Logging
- 4639 • Forensics

4640 **4.13.3 Subcategories Addressed by Implementing Solution**

4641 PR.DS-4, PR.PT-1, DE.AE-2, DE.AE-3, DE.CM-1, DE.CM-6, DE.DP-3, RS.AN-3

²¹ Graylog Documentation <http://docs.graylog.org/en/3.0/>

4642 **4.13.4 Architecture Map of Where Solution was Implemented**



4643

4644 **4.13.5 Installation Instructions and Configurations**

4645 Details of the solutions implemented:

Name	Version	Daily volume of logs	Server
Graylog Enterprise	2.4.6	< 5GB per day	Ubuntu 14

4646

4647 **Setup:**

- 4648
- 4649
- 4650
- 4651
- 4652
- 4653
- 4654
- 4655
- 4656
- 4657
- 4658
- 4659
- Download the installation package from the Graylog website (<https://www.graylog.org/>). Graylog can be installed on any flavor of Linux. In addition, Graylog also provides a preconfigured virtual machine for **non-production** environments. This virtual machine template (OVA) file was used in our environment.
 - The OVA file was deployed on a Microsoft Hyper-V host server in our Cybersecurity LAN network.
 - The Graylog server receives all syslog traffic by default on UDP port 514, accordingly UDP 514 was permitted in the firewall rules. Additional ports are required to be allowed if utilizing other features of Graylog as described in the [documentation](#).
 - Upon deploying the OVA file, the virtual machine will default to a DHCP IP address. Login to the system to assign it a static IP address as per below shown instructions.

Assign a static IP

Per default the appliance make use of DHCP to setup the network. If you want to access Graylog under a static IP please follow these instructions:

```
$ sudo ifdown eth0
```

Edit the file `/etc/network/interfaces` like this (just the important lines):

```
auto eth0
iface eth0 inet static
address <static IP address>
netmask <netmask>
gateway <default gateway>
pre-up sleep 2
```

Activate the new IP and reconfigure Graylog to make use of it:

```
$ sudo ifup eth0
$ sudo graylog-ctl reconfigure
```

Wait some time until all services are restarted and running again. Afterwards you should be able to access Graylog with the new IP.

4660

4661

4662

- 4663 • Login to the Web Interface using the default credentials and change the admin password.
- 4664
- 4665 • Active Directory (AD)-integration is supported in Graylog. To configure, on the Top Menu
- 4666 Bar Click on **System >> Authentication**. On the Authentication Management page, click on
- 4667 **LDAP / Active Directory** and fill out the AD server details. Detailed instructions can be
- 4668 found in product documentation.²²
- 4669
- 4670 ○ Note: Any AD domain user that’s added is assigned “**Reader**” access by default. This
- 4671 can be changed by configuring **Group Mapping** options in the same page. Change
- 4672 the Default User Role depending on your requirement. Adding permissions can be
- 4673 assigning by clicking on **LDAP Group Mapping** button on the same page
- 4674

4. Group Mapping (optional)

Group Search Base DN	Group Search Base
	The base tree to limit the LDAP group search query to, e.g. <code>cn=users,dc=example,dc=com</code> .
Group Search Pattern	Group Search Pattern
	The search pattern used to find groups in LDAP for mapping to Graylog roles, e.g. <code>(objectClass=groupOfNames)</code> or <code>(&(objectClass=groupOfNames)(cn=graylog*))</code> .
Group Name Attribute	Group Id Attribute
	Which LDAP attribute to use for the full name of the group, usually <code>cn</code> .
Default User Role	Reader - basic ▾
	The default Graylog role determines whether a user created via LDAP can access the entire system, or has limited access. You can assign additional permissions by mapping LDAP groups to Graylog roles , or you can assign additional Graylog roles to LDAP users below.

4675

4676 **Configuration:**

4677 Syslog on Linux servers:

²² Configuring External Authentication in Graylog
http://docs.graylog.org/en/2.3/pages/users_and_roles/external_auth.html?highlight=ldap

- 4678 • The “rsyslog” package on Linux was leveraged to forward logs out of all Linux hosts in the
4679 Robotics system to the Graylog server. Rsyslog is by default present in all Linux
4680 distributions. Configure the `/etc/rsyslog.conf` file to enable forwarding the logs to the IP
4681 address of the Graylog server. Detailed instructions can be found here:
4682 <https://marketplace.graylog.org/addons/a47beb3b-0bd9-4792-a56a-33b27b567856>
4683
- 4684 • Below is a snippet of a `/etc/rsyslog.conf` file from one of the Linux servers. Restart the
4685 rsyslog service once the rsyslog.conf file is modified.
4686

```
# Graylog configuration  
*. * @10.100.0.14:514;RSYSLOG_SyslogProtocol23Format  
root@gitlab:/home/icssec#
```

4687
4688

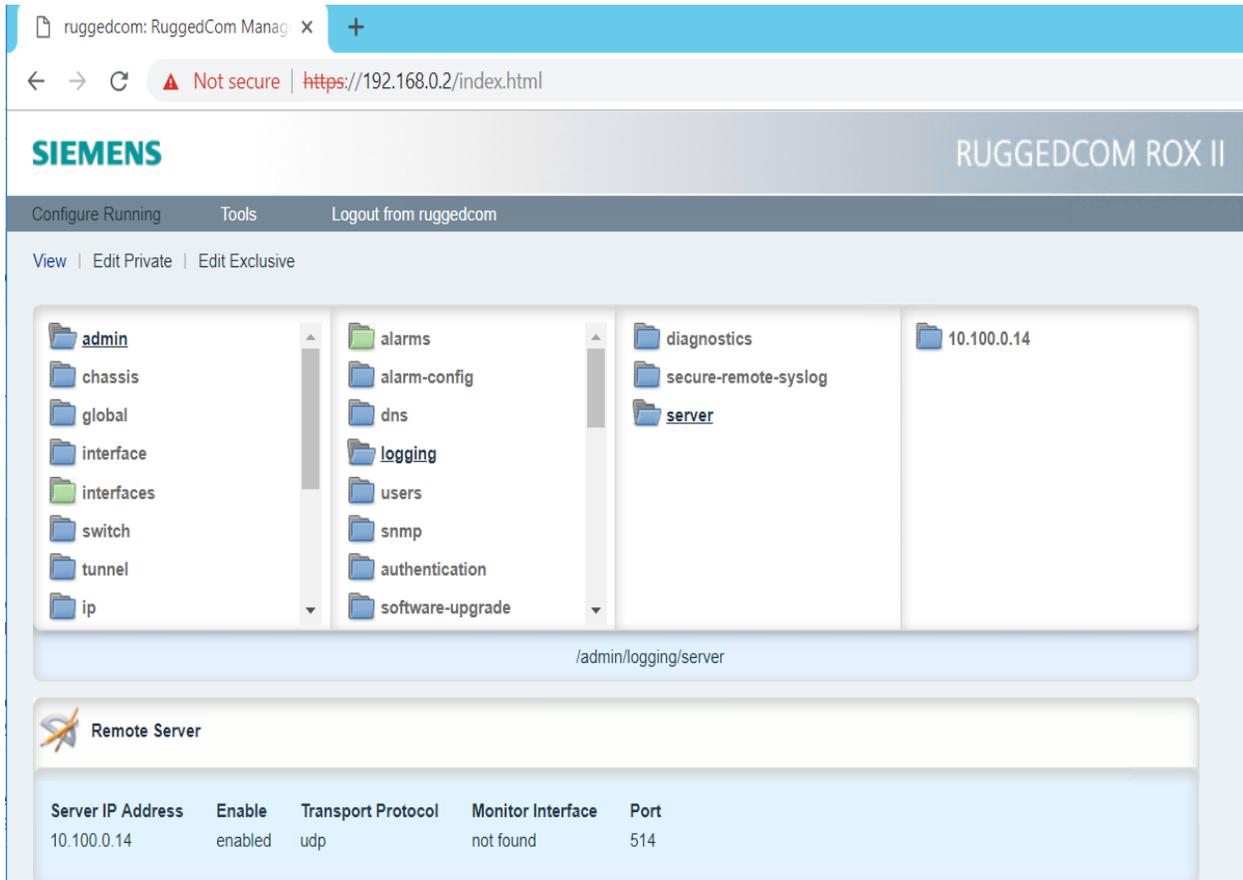
4689 You should now begin to receive syslog data in Graylog from this client. Login to the
4690 Graylog Web UI and search for the asset / server name in the dashboard to view these logs.
4691 The corresponding Linux device will also be listed under “Sources” page when its actively
4692 forwarding the data.

4693 Syslog on the Boundary Firewall (RuggedCom):

- 4694 • Most of the firewall devices available today support syslog capabilities. This can be
4695 configured by either by setting it up from command line via SSH or from the Web Interface
4696 of the Firewall device. Ensure **UDP 514** is allowed between the firewall and Graylog server.
4697
- 4698 • Similarly, the RuggedCom boundary router/firewall device in Robotics system was
4699 configured to send syslog traffic to Graylog. Below screenshots reference the syslog setting
4700 on the RX1510 appliance where **10.100.0.14** is the IP address of our Graylog server. The log
4701 level was set to “**Informational and above**”.
4702 Detailed instructions can be found in the product manual.²³

²³ http://www.plcsystems.ru/catalog/ruggedcom/doc/ROXII_RX1500_User-Guide_WebUI_EN.pdf

4703

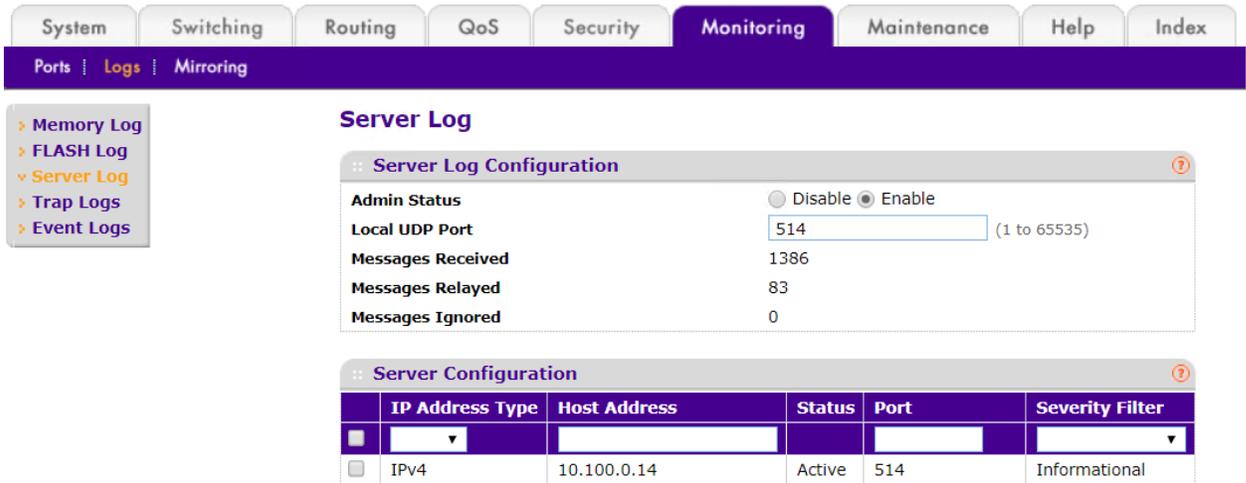


4704

4705

4706 Syslog on the Network Switches:

- 4707 • Both the network switches (Netgear and Siemens i800) were configured to log to the Graylog
4708 server. The below image shows Syslog server configuration on the Netgear SW pointing to
4709 the IP address of the Graylog server.
4710



4711

4712

4713 Configuring Email Notifications for Alert conditions:

- 4714 • You can create email alerts for any custom events, alert condition as per your requirement.
- 4715 Below process show how our Graylog was configured to send out email notifications, for any
- 4716 Veeam backup events that it received from the Linux machines. Follow this process to
- 4717 define your custom alert conditions
- 4718 • There are multiple configuration settings required for email notification to work – Creating a
- 4719 **stream**, adding an **alert condition** and creating a **notification**.
- 4720 • To create a stream, click on **Streams** on the Top-Menu >> **Create a Stream** >> Enter Title,
- 4721 Description, and Index Set which should default to “**Default index set**”
- 4722 • Click **Save** to save the changes
- 4723

Editing Stream ✕

Title

Description

Index Set

Messages that match this stream will be written to the configured index set.

Remove matches from 'All messages' stream

Remove messages that match this stream from the 'All messages' stream which is assigned to every message by default.

- 4724
- 4725 • Next, click on “**Alerts**” options on the top menu >> Click on **Manage conditions** >> Click
- 4726 on **Add new condition** to define a condition.
- 4727 • Click drop menu under “**Alert on Stream**” and select the stream created earlier. Click on
- 4728 “**Condition Type**” menu drop down and select “**Message Count Alert Condition**”
- 4729

Condition

Define the condition to evaluate when triggering a new alert.

Alert on stream

Select the stream that the condition will use to trigger alerts.

Condition type

Select the condition type that will be used.

- 4730
- 4731 • Click “**Add Alert Condition**”. Once window appears fill out the required information.
- 4732

4733
4734
4735

- Click **Save** to complete (See below for example of current Message Count Alert Condition).

Update *Veeam Backup Alerts*
✕

Message Count Alert Condition description

This condition is triggered when the number of messages is higher/lower than a defined threshold in a given time range.

Title

Veeam Backup Alerts

The alert condition title

Time Range

2
⬆️⬇️⬆️

Evaluate the condition for all messages received in the given number of minutes

Threshold Type

more than
⌵

Select condition to trigger alert: when there are more or less messages than the threshold

Threshold

0
⬆️⬇️⬆️

Value which triggers an alert if crossed

Grace Period

1
⬆️⬇️⬆️

Number of minutes to wait after an alert is resolved, to trigger another alert

Message Backlog

1
⬆️⬇️⬆️

The number of messages to be included in alert notifications

Repeat notifications (optional)

Check this box to send notifications every time the alert condition is evaluated and satisfied regardless of its state.

Cancel

Save

4736
4737
4738
4739
4740
4741
4742
4743
4744
4745
4746

- Now create a **notification**.
 - Click on “**Manage notifications**” blue button in upper right-hand corner.
 - Click green button for “**Add new notification**”
 - Under “**Notify on Stream**” select notification created earlier from drop down menu.
 - Under “Notification type” select “Email Alert Callback” from drop down menu.
 - Click “Add alert notification” button
 - Title: “Veeam Backup Alerts”

- 4747 ○ Email Subject: “Successful Veeam Backup source: `{foreach backlog`
4748 message}`{message.source}{end}`” without the quotes, see below for screen
4749 shot of current callback wording.
- 4750 ○ Sender: < sender address >
4751 ○ E-mail Body: “This can be adjusted as required”
4752
- 4753 Alert Description: `{check_result.resultDescription}`
4754 Date: `{check_result.triggeredAt}`
4755 Stream ID: `{stream.id}`
4756 Stream title: `{stream.title}`
4757 Stream description: `{stream.description}`
4758 Alert Condition Title: `{alertCondition.title}`
4759
- 4760 `{if backlog}`Last messages accounting for this alert:
4761 `{foreach backlog message}{message}`
4762
- 4763 `{end}{else}`<No backlog>
4764 `{end}`
4765
- 4766 ○ User Receivers: “Select a Graylog user if desired”
4767 ○ Email Receivers: “Enter email address for individuals receiving these
4768 alerts”
4769 ○ Click **Save**
4770
- 4771 • Test new Streams / Alerts / Notifications to ensure they are configured correctly.
 - 4772

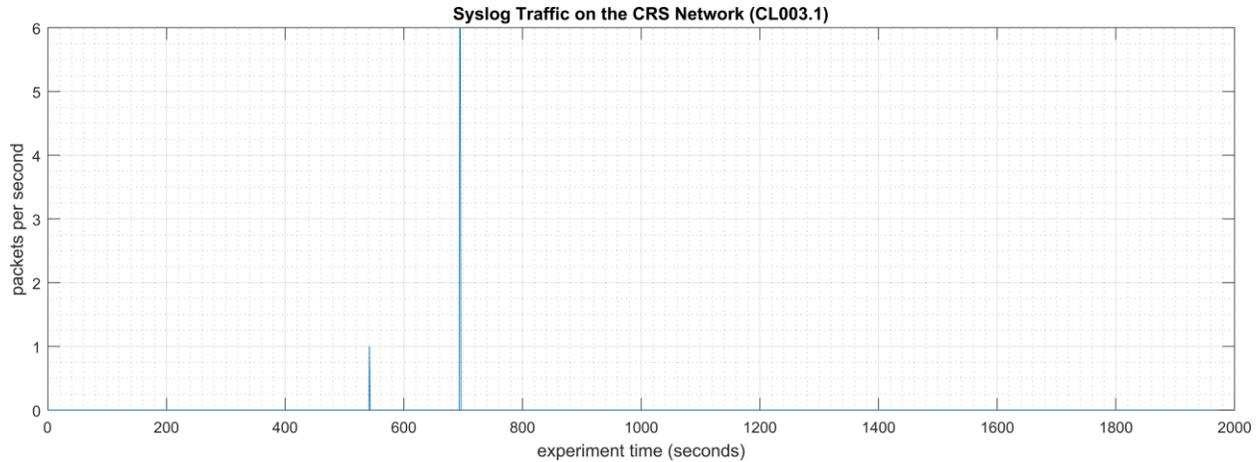
4773 **4.13.6 Highlighted Performance Impacts**

4774 Two performance measurement experiments were performed for the Graylog tool while the
4775 manufacturing system was operational:

- 4776 1. CL003.1 - Syslog service was installed and running on CRS network hosts, and all
4777 generated syslog messages were forwarded from CRS hosts to Graylog server.
- 4778 2. CL003.2 - Syslog forwarding to Graylog was configured on CRS networking devices.

4779 **4.13.6.1 Experiment CL003.1**

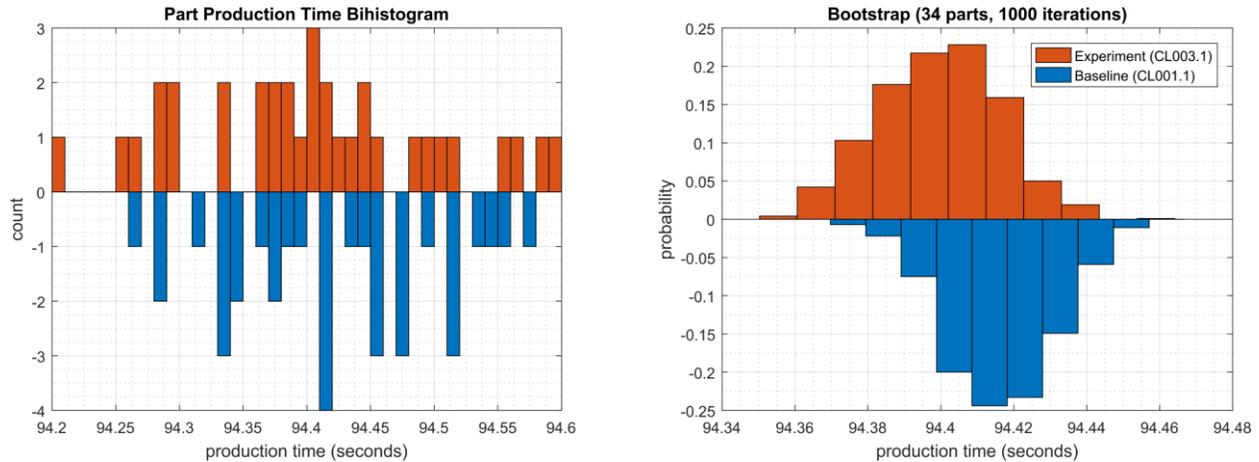
4780 The rsyslog service was installed and configured on CRS hosts to forward all syslog messages to
4781 the Graylog server. A total of 13 syslog packets were transmitted during the experiment by the
4782 rsyslog service on all CRS hosts (see Figure 4-48).



4783

4784 **Figure 4-48 - Time series plot showing the rate of syslog network traffic (in packets per second) transmitted**
4785 **during the CL003.1 experiment.**

4786 No performance impact to the manufacturing process was measured during the experiment.

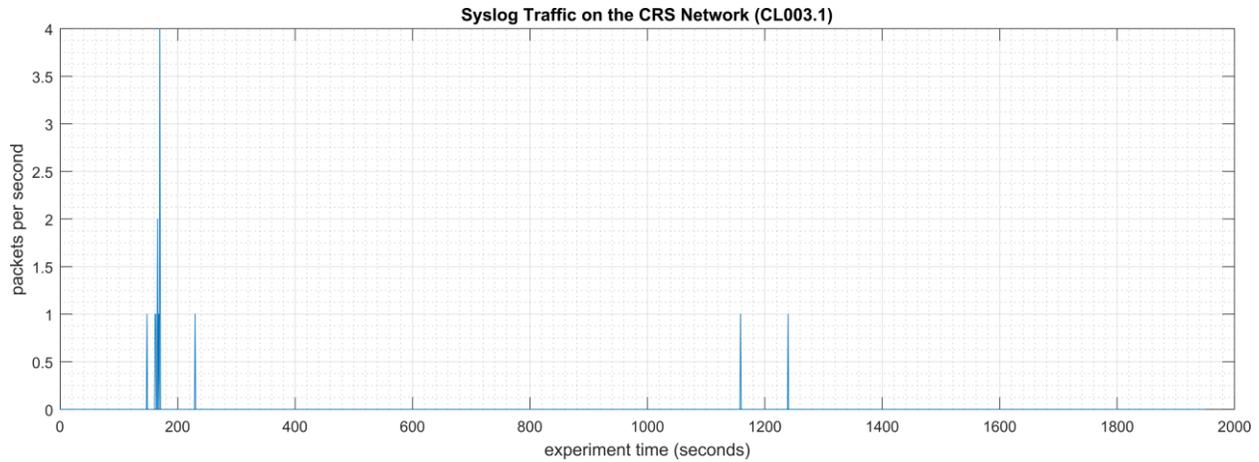


4787

4788 **Figure 4-49 - Bihistograms showing the part production time (left) and estimated mean production time using**
4789 **the bootstrap method (right) using the measurements from baseline CL001.1 and experiment CL003.1.**

4790 **4.13.6.2 Experiment CL003.2**

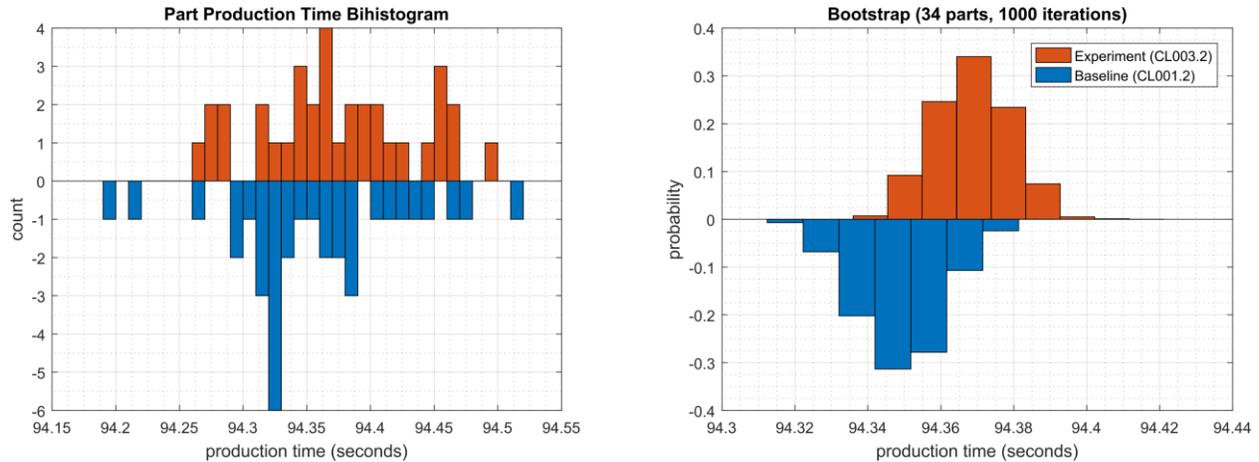
4791 The rsyslog service was installed and configured on CRS networking devices to forward all
4792 syslog messages to the Graylog server. A total of 28 syslog packets were transmitted during the
4793 experiment by the rsyslog service from CRS hosts and networking devices (see Figure 4-50).



4794

4795 **Figure 4-50 - Time series plot showing the rate of syslog network traffic (in packets per second) transmitted**
4796 **during the CL003.2 experiment.**

4797 No performance impact to the manufacturing process was measured during the experiment.



4798

4799 **Figure 4-51 - Bihistograms showing the part production time (left) and estimated mean production time using**
4800 **the bootstrap method (right) using the measurements from baseline CL001.1 and experiment CL003.2.**

4801 **4.13.7 Link to Entire Performance Measurement Data Set**

- 4802 • [CL003.1-Syslog.zip](#)
- 4803 • [CL003.2-Syslog.zip](#)

4804

4805 **4.14 DBAN**4806 **4.14.1 Technical Solution Overview**

4807 DBAN is a free open source data wiping utility allowing the ability to sanitize hard drives to
4808 ensure data is not left behind when drives are beginning decommissioned and prepared for
4809 removal from on premise. DBAN and other hard drive sanitization tools only work with spinning
4810 hard drives, SSD hard drives and other flash media refer to vendors for specific directions for
4811 sanitizing media before removing from company control.

4812

4813 **4.14.2 Technical Capabilities Provided by Solution**

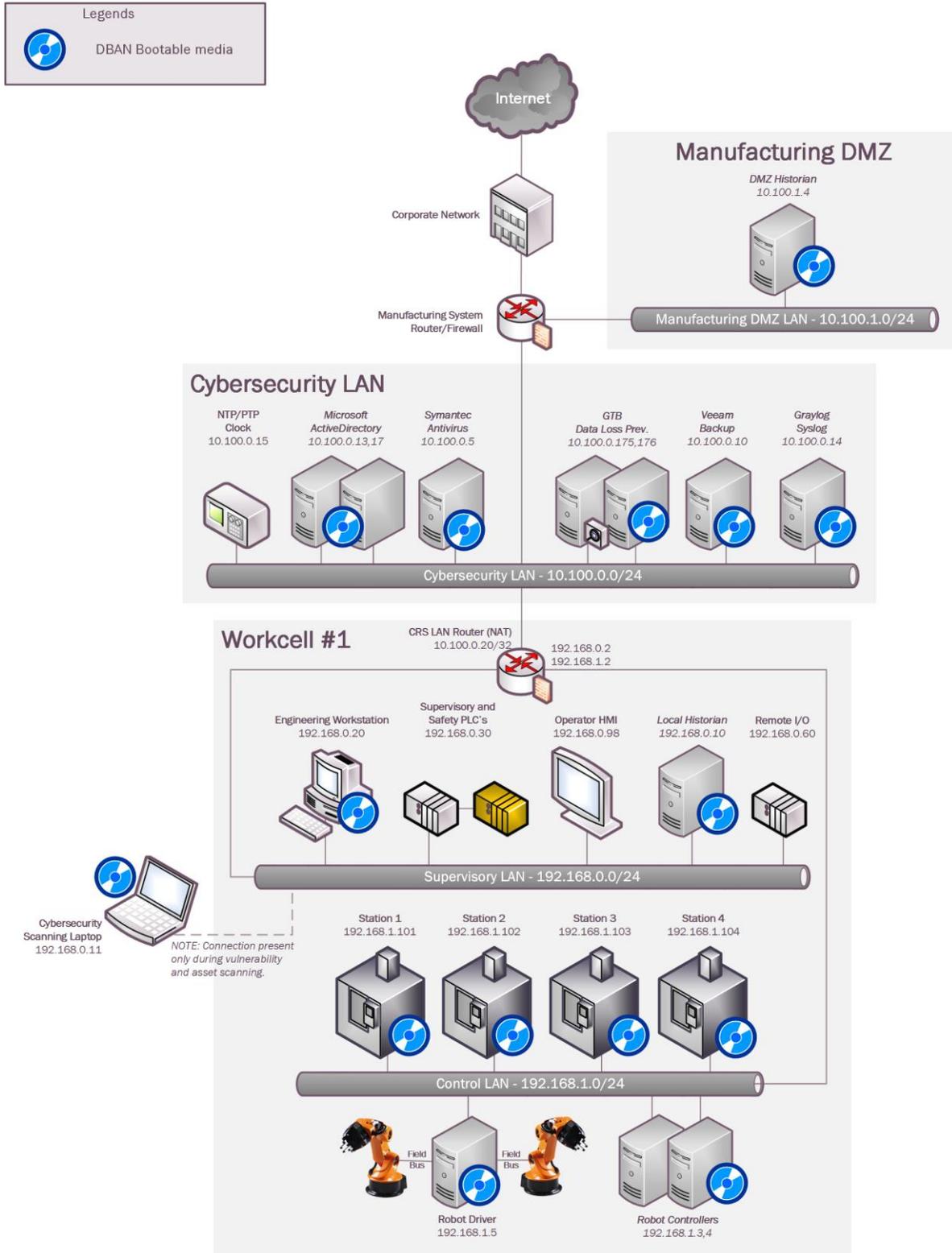
4814 DBAN provides components of the following Technical Capabilities described in Section 6 of
4815 Volume 1:

- 4816 • Media Sanitization

4817 **4.14.3 Subcategories Addressed by Implementing Solution**

4818 PR.DS-3, PR.IP-6

4819 **4.14.4 Architecture Map of Where Solution was Implemented**



4820

4821

4822 **4.14.5 Installation Instructions and Configurations**

4823

Instructions for installing DBAN and use

4824

Download:

4825

DBAN can be downloaded from <https://dban.org>

4826

Click download link which redirects the page and a pop will appear to start download process for ISO image file “**dban-2.3.0_i586.iso**”.

4827

4828

Download ISO file and burn to CD/DVD, or USB drive using widely available ISO bootable utilities.

4829

4830

4831

Instructions:

4832

1. Once ISO has been burned to bootable media go to device requiring sanitization.

4833

2. Power on machine and boot from USB or CD/DVD depending on the install option from earlier steps above. **(Change Boot order in BIOS if no option for Boot Menu is available during machine power-up)**

4834

4835

4836

3. Once machine has booted from media select desire option for media sanitization.

```

Darik's Boot and Nuke
-----
Warning: This software irrecoverably destroys data.

This software is provided without any warranty; without even the implied
warranty of merchantability or fitness for a particular purpose. In no event
shall the software authors or contributors be liable for any damages arising
from the use of this software. This software is provided "as is".

http://www.dban.org/

* Press the F2 key to learn about DBAN.
* Press the F3 key for a list of quick commands.
* Press the F4 key for troubleshooting hints.
* Press the ENTER key to start DBAN in interactive mode.
* Enter autonuke at this prompt to start DBAN in automatic mode.

boot: _

```

4837

4. Select option to continue. Default sanitization mode is “**short DoD 5520.22-M**”, but this can be changed depending on the level your security program indicates.

4838

4839

5. Follow menu options to start wiping process.

4840

4841

6. Once wipe had completed you will see a screen like the image below.

```
DBAN succeeded.  
All selected disks have been wiped.  
Remove the DBAN boot media and power off the computer.  
  
Hardware clock operation start date: Sun Aug 13 15:24:36 2006  
Hardware clock operation finish date: Sun Aug 13 15:27:00 2006  
Saving log file to floppy disk... a floppy disk in DOS format was not found.  
DBAN finished. Press ENTER to save the log file._
```

4842

4843 7. Once sanitization has completed, remove hard drive from device and label wiped
4844 ready for disposal.

4845 **Lesson Learned and thing to know:**

4846 Not all hard drives are able to be wiped clean using this sanitization method. Media that is either
4847 SSD or flash memory is written differently than spinning drives, so follow SSD/Flash media
4848 vendors' recommendations for proper media sanitization for all non-spinning hard drives.

4849 **4.14.6 Highlighted Performance Impacts**

4850 No performance measurement experiments were performed for the use of DBAN due to its
4851 typical installation and usage location.

4852 **4.14.7 Link to Entire Performance Measurement Data Set**

4853 N/A

4854

4855 **4.15 Network Segmentation and Segregation**

4856 **4.15.1 Technical Solution Overview**

4857 Network segmentation and segregation solutions enable a manufacturer to separate the
4858 manufacturing system network from other networks (e.g., corporate networks, guest networks),
4859 segment the internal manufacturing system network into smaller networks, and control the
4860 communication between specific hosts and services.

4861 Each Router's native capabilities were leveraged to implemented network segmentation.

4862 **4.15.2 Technical Capabilities Provided by Solution**

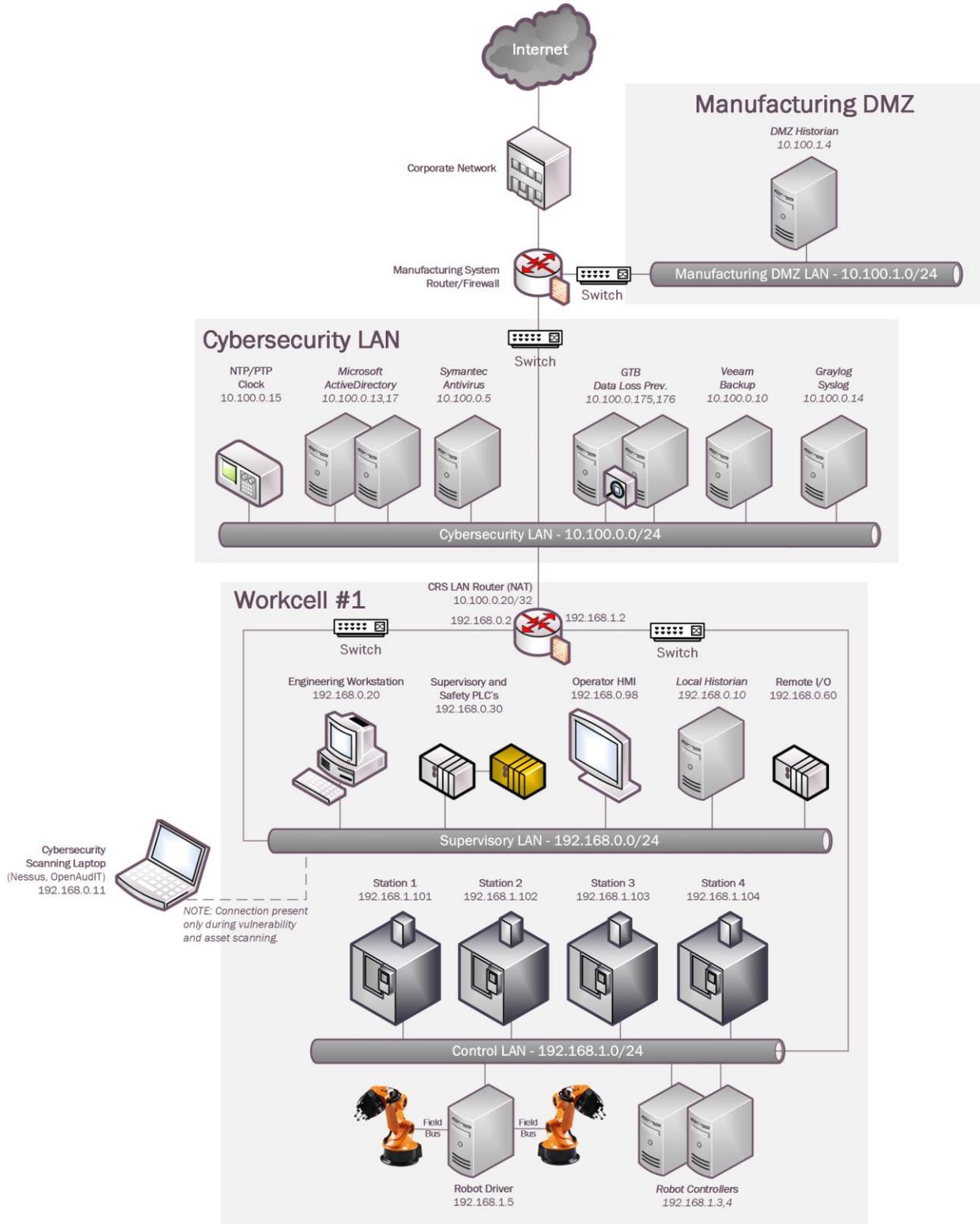
4863 Network Segmentation and Segregation provides components of the following Technical
4864 Capabilities described in Section 6 of Volume 1:

- 4865
 - Network Segmentation and Segregation

4866 **4.15.3 Subcategories Addressed by Implementing Solution**

4867 PR.AC-5

4868 **4.15.4 Architecture Map of Where Solution was Implemented**



4869

4870 **4.15.5 Installation Instructions and Configurations**

4871 The following devices were involved in implementing Network Segmentation

Device	Details	Location
Cisco-ASA 5512	NGFW, running Firepower Services FTD 6.2.3	Manufacturing System
RuggedCom RX1510	Firewall, Router	Work cell

4872

4873 • **Segmentation in the Cybersecurity LAN:**

4874 Following is a list of interfaces created on the Boundary Router/Firewall – Cisco ASA of the
4875 Cybersecurity LAN network

Interface	IP address of Interface	Subnet	Description
GE 0/0	129.6.66.x	129.x.x.x/x	Uplink to Corporate
GE 0/1	10.100.0.1	10.100.1.0/24	Cybersecurity LAN
GE 0/2	129.6.1.x	129.x.x.x/x	VPN users
GE 0/3	10.100.2.1	10.100.2.0/24	Management LAN
GE 0/4	10.100.1.1	10.100.0.0/24	Manufacturing DMZ LAN

4876

4877 • **Segmentation in the Work Cell:**

4878

4879 • The Work Cell consists of the following network devices.

4880

Type	Description
RuggedCom RX Firewall	Boundary protection firewall, router
Siemens i800 Switch	Layer-2 Switch for the Control Network
Netgear GS724T Switch	Layer-2 Switch for the Supervisory Network

4881

- 4882 • Network segmentation was implemented using the RuggedCom firewall. The firewall has the
4883 following interfaces defined. There were two subnets created as listed in the below table.

4884

Interface	IP address of Interface	Subnet	Description
Ge-2-1	192.168.1.2	192.168.1.0/24	Control LAN Network
Ge-2-2	N/A	N/A	Mirror Port
Ge-3-1	192.168.0.2	192.168.0.0/24	Supervisory LAN Network
Ge-3-2	10.100.0.20	N/A	Uplink to Cybersecurity LAN

4885

4886

- 4887 • The Siemens i800 switch is connected to the Ge-2-1 interface of the RX1510 and used for the
4888 Control LAN network. Devices connected to this i800 switch such as the 4 Machining
4889 stations, Robot Driver server were assigned an IP address from the Control LAN subnet
4890 (192.168.1.0/24).

4891

- 4892 • The Netgear switch is connected to the Ge-3-1 interface of RX1510 and used for the
4893 Supervisory LAN network. Devices connected to this switch such as the PLC, HMI,
4894 Engineering workstation were accordingly assigned an IP address from this Supervisory
4895 LAN subnet (192.168.0.0/24)

4896 **4.15.6 Highlighted Performance Impacts**

4897 No performance measurement experiments were performed for network segmentation due to it
4898 being implemented on the CRS before the Manufacturing Profile implementation was initiated.

4899 **4.15.7 Link to Entire Performance Measurement Data Set**

4900 N/A

4901

4902 4.16 Network Boundary Protection**4903 4.16.1 Technical Solution Overview**

4904 Boundary Protection devices are implemented to monitor and control connections and
4905 communications at the external boundary and key internal boundaries within the organization.
4906 Boundary protection mechanisms include for example, Routers, Firewalls, Gateways, Data
4907 diodes separating system components into logically separate networks and sub networks.

4908 4.16.2 Technical Capabilities Provided by Solution

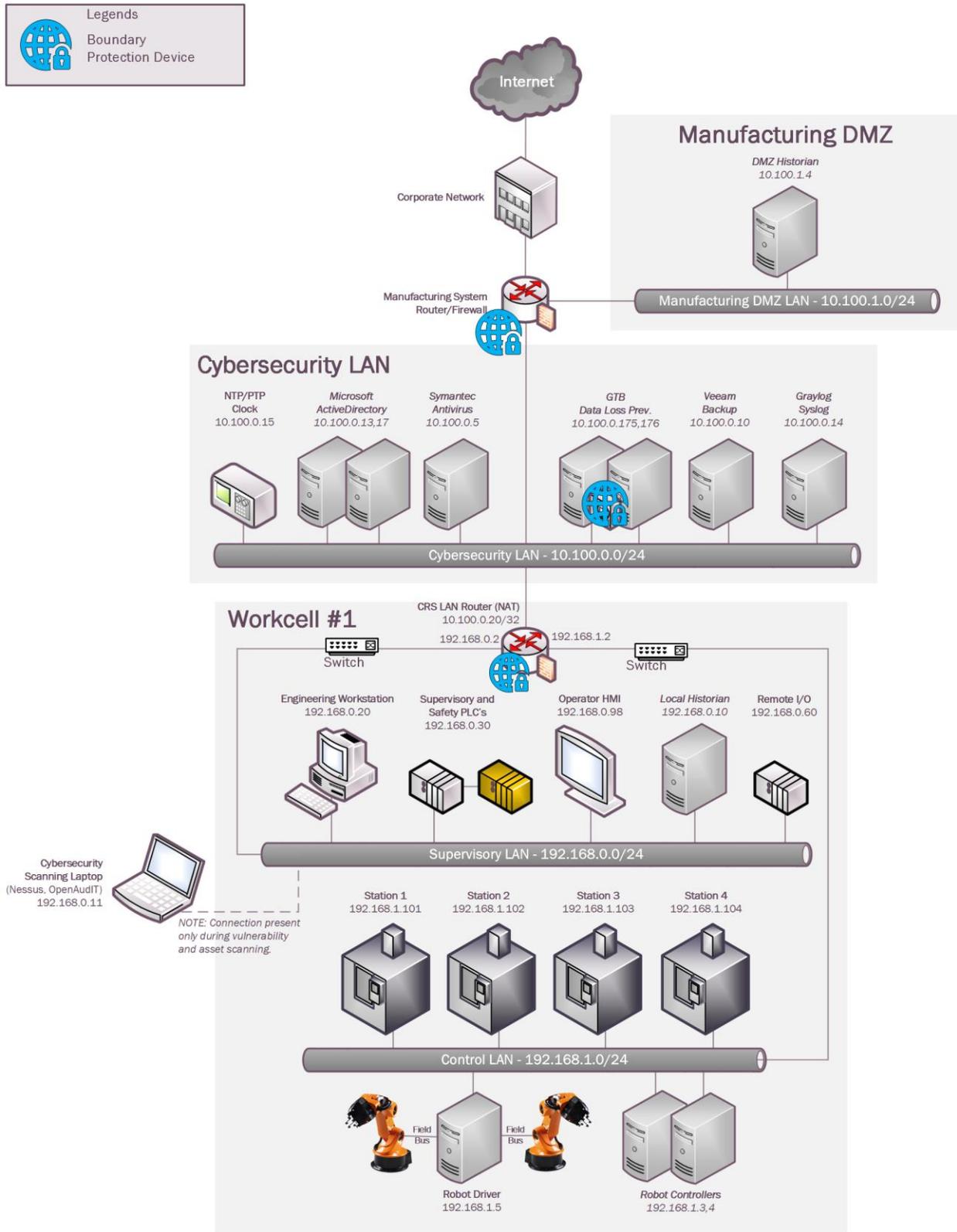
4909 Network Boundary Protection provides components of the following Technical Capabilities
4910 described in Section 6 of Volume 1:

- 4911 • Network Boundary Protection

4912 4.16.3 Subcategories Addressed by Implementing Solution

4913 PR.AC-5, PR.PT-4, DE.CM-1

4914 **4.16.4 Architecture Map of Where Solution was Implemented**



4915

4916 **4.16.5 Installation Instructions and Configurations**

4917 **Setup:**

4918 The following devices were implemented for Boundary protection in the CRS System

Device	Details	Location
Cisco-ASA 5512	NGFW, running Firepower Services FTD 6.2.3	Manufacturing System
RuggedCom RX1510	Firewall + Router running ROS 2.12.2	Work cell
GTB Inspector	Data Loss Prevention (DLP) virtual appliance	Cybersecurity LAN

4919

4920 • **Configuration on Cisco-ASA:**

4921 The following features, settings were enabled on the ASA firewall

- 4922 • Network Segmentation
- 4923 • ACL Rules
- 4924 • NAT policy for Internet access
- 4925 • Snort Inspection
- 4926 • DMZ network

4927 **Network Segmentation**

4928 Separate network interfaces were configured for the different network segments as listed below

- 4929 • Inside Interface (Network: 10.100.0.0/24)
- 4930 • DMZ Interface (Network: 10.100.1.0/24)
- 4931 • Outside Interface (Uplink to NIST Corporate for Internet)
- 4932 • Management interface (out of scope)

4933 **Access Control List (ACL) rules**

4934 The following ACL rules were put in place on the ASA with a default Action to **Block all**
4935 **traffic.**

4936

4937

4938

4939

Source	Source Port	Destination	Dest Ports	Protocol	Action
10.100.0.0/24,	Any	DMZ network	SSH,RDP,ICMP	TCP	Trust
DMZ Historian	TCP_High_Ports	PCS-Historian	5450	TCP	Trust
CRS-NAT (10.100.0.20)	TCP_High_Ports	DMZ-Historian	5450, 5460, 5671, 5672	TCP	Trust
DMZ Historian	TCP_High_Ports	CRS-NAT (10.100.0.20)	5457, 5450	TCP	Trust
DMZ Historian	Any	Active Directory (10.100.0.17)	53	UDP	Allow
Veeam Server	Any	Hyper-V Host servers, Esxi Host Server	NETBIOS, ICMP, HTTPS, 445, TCP_High_port, 2500-5000, 6160-6163	TCP	Trust
Hyper-V Host Servers, Esxi Host Server	Any	Veeam Server	ICMP, 2500-5000	TCP	Trust
inside_interface	Any	outside_interface	Any	Any	Allow
DMZ Historian	Any	Symantec Server	SMB (445), HTTPS	TCP	Trust
Symantec Server	Any	DMZ Historian	HTTP, HTTPS, 8014	TCP	Trust
DMZ Historian	Any	Graylog Server	514	UDP	Trust

4940

4941

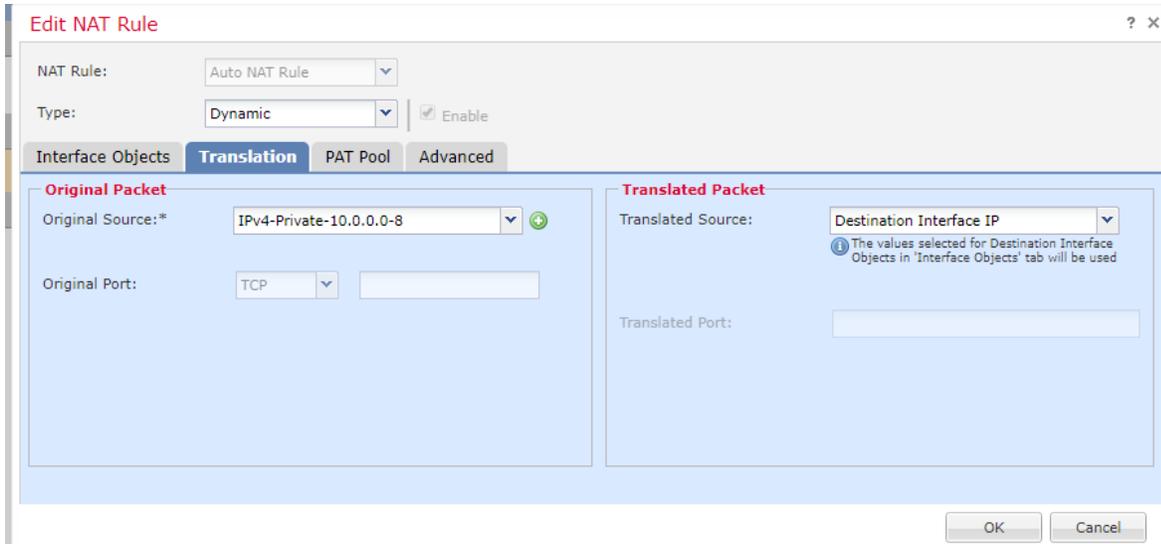
4942

4943 **NAT Policy**

- 4944
- A Dynamic NAT policy was configured to allow internet access.

Type of NAT rule	Auto NAT [1]
Source Interface	inside
Destination Interface	outside
Original sources	10.100.0.0/8
Translated Source	Destination Interface IP
Options	Translate DNS Replies that match this Rule: False

4945



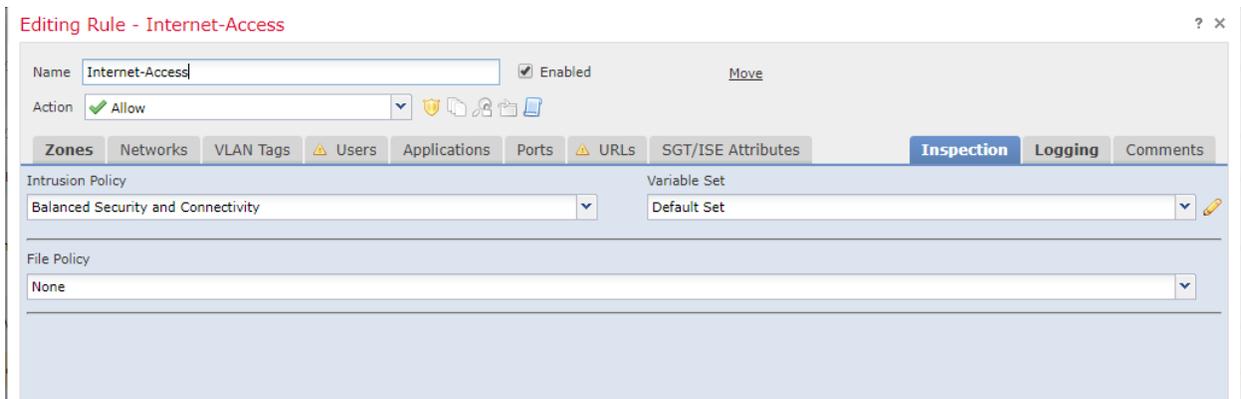
4946

4947 **Snort Inspection**

- 4948 • Snort Inspection was enabled on the following ACL rules

Name of the ACL	Intrusion Policy
Internet-Access rule	Balanced connectivity and security

4949



4950

4951

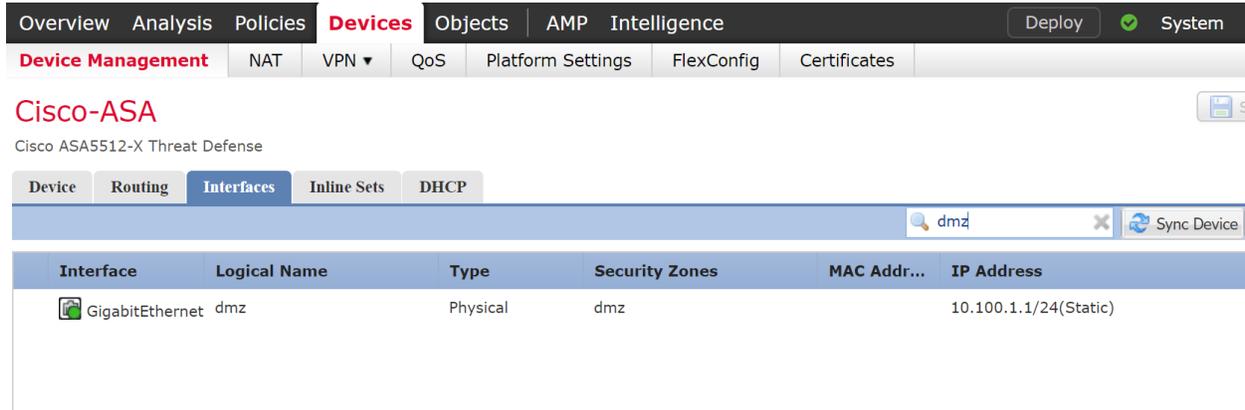
4952

4953

4954

4955 **DMZ Network**

4956 A Separate interface was setup for the Manufacturing DMZ LAN Network for hosting the **DMZ**
4957 **Historian** server.



Interface	Logical Name	Type	Security Zones	MAC Addr...	IP Address
GigabitEthernet	dmz	Physical	dmz		10.100.1.1/24(Static)

4958

4959 **2. Configuration on RuggedCom Firewall:**

4960 The following features, settings were enabled on this firewall

- 4961 • Network Segmentation
- 4962 • ACL Rules
- 4963 • Masquerading (NAT) rules

4964 **Network Segmentation**

4965 Separate network interfaces were configured for the different network segments as listed below

- 4966 • Supervisory LAN Interface (Network: 192.168.0.0/24)
- 4967 • Control LAN Interface (Network: 192.168.1.1/24)
- 4968 • LAN Interface (IP: 10.100.0.20, Uplink to Cybersecurity LAN)

4969 **Access Control List (ACL) rules**

4970 The following zones were created:

- 4971 • WAN - Zone for internet-bound / uplink connections to Cybersecurity LAN.
- 4972 • CTRL - Zone for the 192.168.1.0/24 subnet.
- 4973 • SUPERVISORY - Zone for the 192.168.0.0/24 subnet.
- 4974 • MGMT - Zone for the management interface traffic (out of scope)

4975

4976 The following firewall policies were created:

- 4977 • Allow traffic between firewall and WAN.

- 4978 • Allow traffic between firewall and MGMT.
- 4979 • Allow traffic between firewall and CTRL.
- 4980 • Allow traffic between firewall and Supervisory.
- 4981 • All other traffic is DROPPED.
- 4982

4983 The following firewall rules were created

- 4984 1) ALLOW: POLARIS:ANY -> 192.168.1.0/24,10.100.0.0/24:22 (TCP)
- 4985 2) ALLOW: vCONTROLLER1,vCONTROLLER2:ANY -> PLC:502 (TCP)
- 4986 3) ALLOW: STATION1,STATION2,STATION3,STATION4:ANY -> PLC,HMI:502 (TCP)
- 4987 4) ALLOW: STATION4:ANY -> PLC:502 (TCP)
- 4988 5) ALLOW: HISTORIAN:ANY -> STATION1,STATION2,STATION3,STATION4,PLC:502 (TCP)
- 4989 6) ALLOW: MINTAKA,vCONTROLLER1,vCONTROLLER2:ANY -> POLARIS:11311 (TCP)
- 4990 7) ALLOW: vCONTROLLER1,vCONTROLLER2:ANY -> POLARIS:115,2049 (TCP)
- 4991 8) ALLOW: vCONTROLLER1,vCONTROLLER2:ANY -> POLARIS:115,2049 (UDP)
- 4992 9) ALLOW: ANY:ANY -> ANY:ANY (ICMP)
- 4993 10) ALLOW: PLC,HMI:ANY -> STATION1,STATION2,STATION3,STATION4:502 (TCP)
- 4994 11) ALLOW: PLC:ANY -> vCONTROLLER1,vCONTROLLER2:502 (TCP)
- 4995 12) ALLOW: POLARIS:32678-65535 -> MINTAKA,vCONTROLLER1,vCONTROLLER2:32768-65535 (TCP)
- 4996 13) ALLOW: POLARIS:ANY -> I800Switch-Management-UI:80,443 (TCP)
- 4998 14) ALLOW: NESSUS/OPEN-AUDIT:ANY -> 192.168.1.0/24:22 (TCP)
- 4999 15) ALLOW: VCONTROLLER1,VCONTROLLER2:32768-65535 -> POLARIS:32768:65535 (UDP)
- 5000

Rule Name	IP Type	Action	Source Zone Hosts	Destination Zone Hosts	Log Level	Protocol	Source Port
PolarisSSH	ipv4	accept	192.168.0.20	192.168.1.0/24,10.100.0.0/24	none	tcp	none
ModbusRule1	ipv4	accept	192.168.1.3,192.168.1.4	192.168.0.30	none	tcp	none
ModbusRule2	ipv4	accept	192.168.1.101,192.168.1.102,192.168.1.10...	192.168.0.98,192.168.0.30	debug	tcp	none
ModbusRule3	ipv4	accept	192.168.0.21	192.168.1.101,192.168.1.102,192.168.1.10...	none	tcp	none
ModbusRule4	ipv4	accept	192.168.0.30,192.168.0.98	192.168.1.101,192.168.1.102,192.168.1.10...	debug	tcp	none
ModbusRule5	ipv4	accept	192.168.0.30	192.168.1.3,192.168.1.4	none	tcp	none
AllowFTPtoPLC	ipv4	accept	192.168.1.104	192.168.0.30	none	tcp	none
ROS	ipv4	accept	192.168.1.3,192.168.1.4,192.168.1.5	192.168.0.20	none	all	none
NFS1	ipv4	accept	192.168.1.3,192.168.1.4	192.168.0.20	none	tcp	none
NFSudp	ipv4	accept	192.168.1.3,192.168.1.4	192.168.0.20	none	udp	none
AllowICMP	ipv4	accept	not found	not found	none	icmp	none
PolarisHighRange	ipv4	accept	192.168.0.20	192.168.1.3,192.168.1.4,192.168.1.5	none	tcp	32678:65535
i800MgmtUI	ipv4	accept	192.168.0.20	192.168.1.10	none	tcp	none
NessusSSH	ipv4	accept	192.168.0.11,192.168.0.12	192.168.1.0/24	none	tcp	none
Mountd	ipv4	accept	192.168.1.3,192.168.1.4	192.168.0.20	none	udp	32768:65535

5001

5002

5003

5004

5005

5006

5007 **NAT Policy:**

- 5008 • Two Masquerading rules were created (one for each LAN segment) to NAT all traffic going
- 5009 outbound from the Work Cell to the Cybersecurity LAN network. Masquerading is a form of
- 5010 Dynamic NAT. Both hide a single subnetwork behind a single IP address

5011

Rule #	Outgoing Interface	Source Network	NAT IP address
1	Ge-3-2 (Uplink interface to Cybersecurity LAN)	192.168.1.0/20	10.100.0.20
2	Ge-3-2 (Uplink interface to Cybersecurity LAN)	192.168.0.0/20	10.100.0.20

5012

The screenshot shows a network configuration interface with a breadcrumb path: /security/firewall/fwconfig/fw1/fwmasq. Below the breadcrumb is a section titled "Masqueradings" containing a table with the following data:

Masquerade Entry Name	IP Type	Outgoing Interface List	Outgoing Interface Specifics	IP Alias	Source Hosts	SNAT Address	Description
snat	ipv4	ge-3-2	not found	disabled	192.168.1.0/24	10.100.0.20	not found
snat2	ipv4	ge-3-2	not found	disabled	192.168.0.0/24	10.100.0.20	not found

5013

5014 **3. Configuration on GTB Inspector:**

5015 Refer to section 4.12.5

5016 **4.16.6 Highlighted Performance Impacts**

5017 Two performance measurement experiments were performed for network boundary protection
5018 while the manufacturing system was operational:

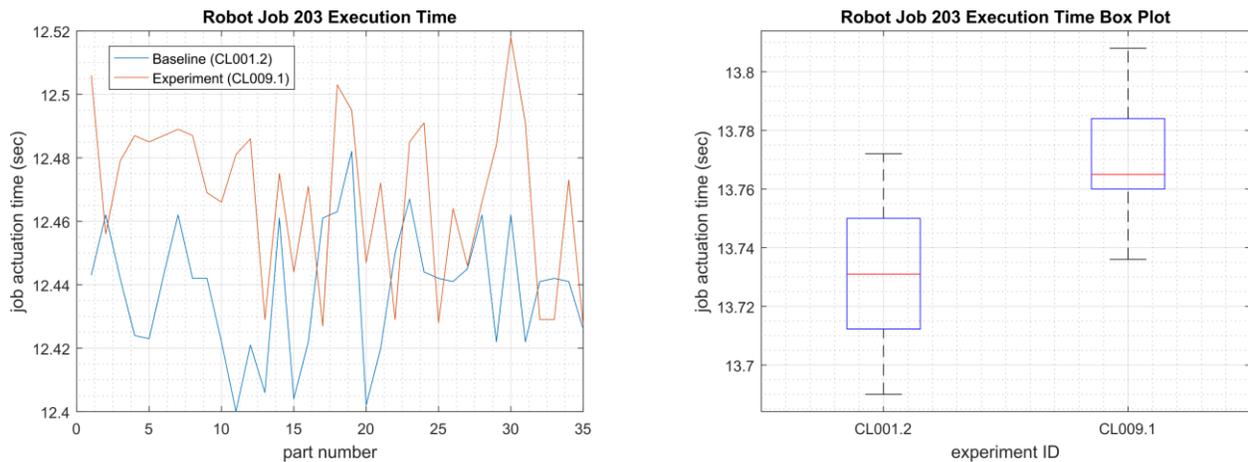
- 5019 3. CL009.1 - Firewall rules and Access control list (ACL) rules are implemented at the CRS
5020 boundary router.
- 5021 4. CL012.1 - Firewall and ACL rules are implemented on an upgraded boundary router.

5022 These two experiments were performed chronologically after the experiment CL011.2 where the
5023 activities performed caused permanent performance impacts to the CRS (see Section 4.11.6.2).
5024 The performance impacts first observed during CL011.2 (and again measured as part of CL009.1
5025 and CL012.1) are not included in those sections.

5026 **4.16.6.1 Experiment CL009.1**

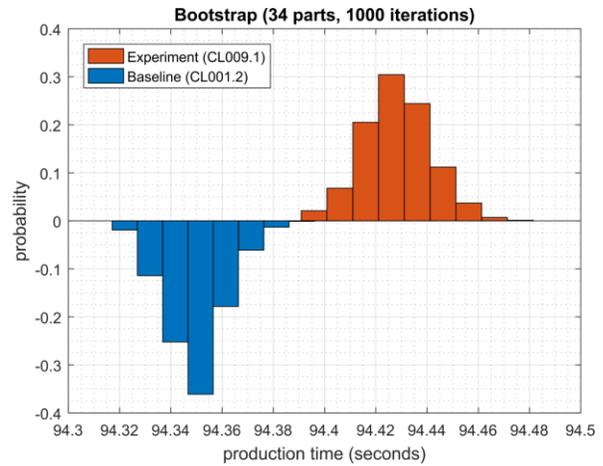
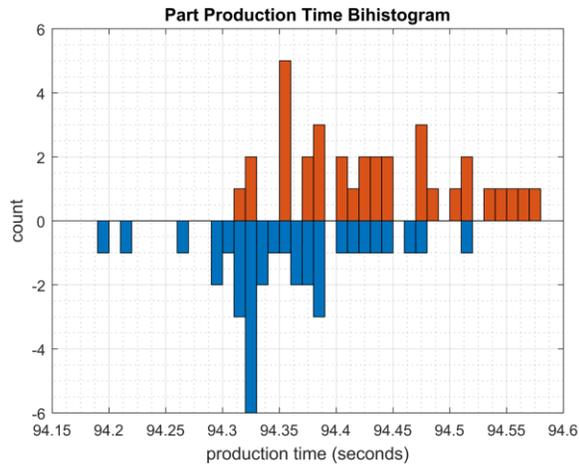
5027 Firewall rules and access control list (ACL) rules were implemented at the CRS boundary router.
5028 All authorized connections were verified to be allowed by the firewall before the manufacturing
5029 process was operational.

5030 A small increase in the average robot job actuation time was observed on Robot 2 for Job 203
5031 (see Figure 4-52). No other increases were observed for any of the other jobs.



5032 **Figure 4-52 - Time-series (left) and boxplot (right) showing the job actuation times for Job 203 during the**
5033 **CL001.2 baseline and CL009.1 experiment.**
5034

5035 A slight increase of the part production time mean was observed during this experiment but is
5036 not statistically significant.



5037

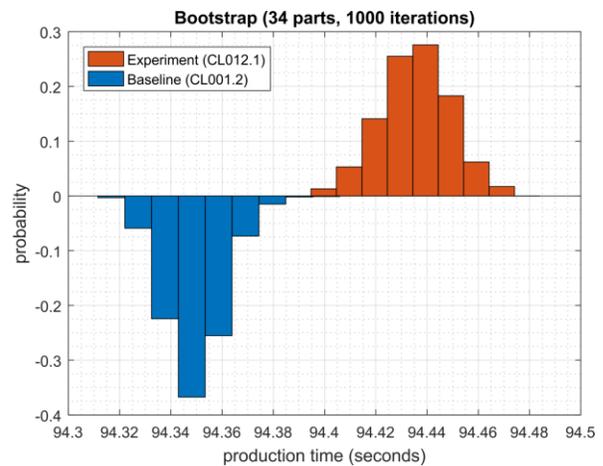
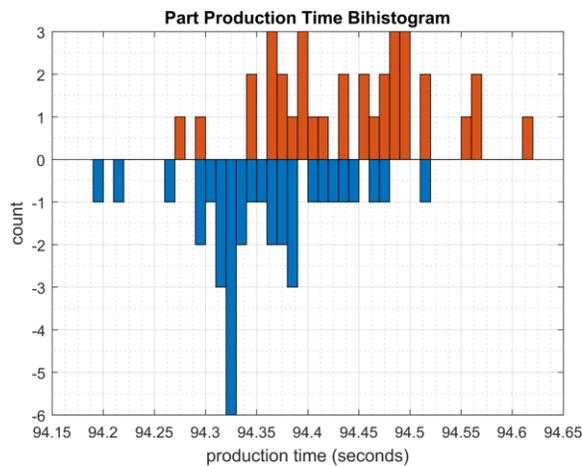
5038
5039

Figure 4-53 - Bihistograms showing the part production time (left) and estimated mean production time using the bootstrap method (right) using the measurements from baseline CL001.2 and experiment CL009.1.

5040 **4.16.6.2 Experiment CL012.1**

5041 The CRS boundary router was replaced with a Cisco ASA-5506, and the same firewall rules and
5042 access control list (ACL) rules were implemented. All authorized connections were verified to be
5043 allowed by the firewall before the manufacturing process was operational.

5044 A slight increase of the part production time mean was observed during this experiment but is
5045 not statistically significant.



5046

5047
5048

Figure 4-54 - Bihistograms showing the part production time (left) and estimated mean production time using the bootstrap method (right) using the measurements from baseline CL001.2 and experiment CL012.1.

5049

5050 **4.16.7 Link to Entire Performance Measurement Data Set**

- 5051 • [CL009.1-BoundaryFirewall.zip](#)
5052 • [CL012.1-CiscoASA5506.zip](#)

5053 4.17 Managed Network Interfaces**5054 4.17.1 Technical Solution Overview**

5055 Managing network interfaces controls what network devices are plugged into switches within
5056 manufacturing system, along with physical labeling connections to help with system
5057 identification and classification. Required actions will be performed directly on the exterior of
5058 the switch. Switch port in use will be labeled logically within switch console itself, along with
5059 the corresponding network cable for easy identification. All cable should be labeled/identified at
5060 the switch and at the opposite end of the network cable. Switch Port Security should be
5061 configured to restrict access to only allowed preconfigured Media Access Control (MAC)
5062 addresses devices.

5063 Minimal cost for labeling. Effort of implement is high, but not difficult. The effort will be spent
5064 taking the required time to accurately identify cabling connections.

5065 Most switches have built in Port security. Since this technical control is built into switches there
5066 is no additional cost for implementation. Configuration for Port security is well documented and
5067 easily configured.

5068 4.17.2 Technical Capabilities Provided by Solution

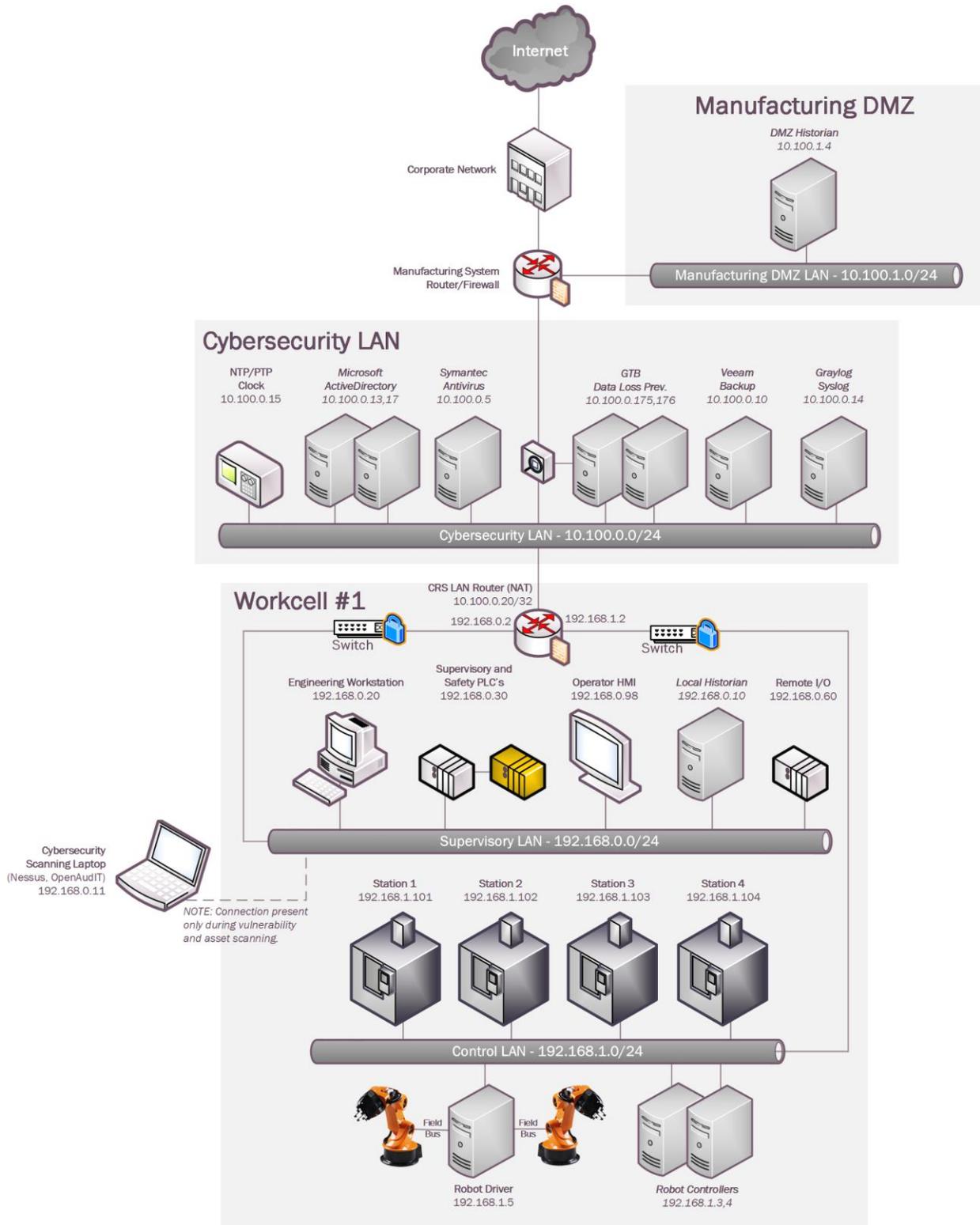
5069 Managed Network Interfaces provides components of the following Technical Capabilities
5070 described in Section 6 of Volume 1:

- 5071 • Managed Network Interfaces

5072 4.17.3 Subcategories Addressed by Implementing Solution

5073 PR.AC-5

5074 **4.17.4 Architecture Map of Where Solution was Implemented**



5075

5076

5077 **4.17.5 Installation Instructions and Configurations**5078 **Managing Network Interface Instructions**5079 **Overview:**

5080 Port labeling provides ability for others to understand and know what network devices belong
5081 where. Managing your switches with correct labeling and classification makes troubleshooting
5082 simpler along with improving cybersecurity.

5083 **Labeling ports within switch:**

5084 Switches within CRS:

5085 Siemens RuggedCom RX1510 (Router) 192.168.0.2

5086 Siemens RuggedCom i800 (Switch) 192.168.1.10

5087 Netgear GS724T (Switch) 192.168.0.239

5088

5089 **Siemens RuggedCom RX1510**

- 5090
- Interface labels can't be changed from defaults.

5091 **Siemens RuggedCom i800**

- 5092
- Login to switch via web browser. <https://192.168.1.10>
 - Click on **Ethernet →Ports-Configure Port Parameters.**
 - Click desired port number for renaming.
- 5093
-
- 5094

- 5095 • Type in Name to identify port and click apply.

Port:

Name:

Media:

State: Disabled: Enabled:

AutoN: On: Off:

Speed:

Dupx:

FlowCtrl: On: Off:

LFI: Off:

Alarm: On: Off:

Act on LinkDown: Do nothing: Admin Disable:



Changes saved

- 5096
- 5097 **Netgear**

- 5098 • Login to switch via web browser. <https://192.168.0.239>
- 5099 • Click on Tab labeled “Switching”



- 5100 • Select port that will be labeled.
- 5101 • Enter Description.

Port	Description
<input type="checkbox"/> q1	CTRL SYS LAN UPLINK
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> a1	CTRL SYS LAN UPLINK

- 5102
- 5103 • Finally click apply button in lower right-hand corner.

- 5104
- 5105
- 5106 **Overview:**

5107 Port security prevents unauthorized devices from being plugged into a network switch while
 5108 trying to obtaining sensitive information, which could be used for mapping out network
 5109 connections for possible data exfiltration. When an unauthorized device is plugged into a
 5110 protected port a warning message is logged and sent to a syslog server if supported by switch
 5111 vendor.

5113 **Collaborative Robotics Enclave:**

- 5114 • This enclave contains three different switches/routers.
- 5115 ○ Siemens RuggedCom RX1510 (Can function as Router/Firewall/Switch)
- 5116 ○ Siemens RuggedCom i800 (Switch)
- 5117 ○ NETGEAR GS724Tv4 (Switch)

5118 **RuggedCom RX 1510:** Has multiple ports which are individual configurable depending on
5119 desired network topology.

- 5120 • Ports LM1/1 and LM1/2 = disabled
- 5121 • Ports LM2/1 (Switchport = False, port is configured for routing), LM2/2 (Switchport =
5122 True, port is configured for mirroring)
- 5123 • Ports LM3/1 and LM3/2 (Switchport = False, ports are configured for routing)
- 5124 • Ports LM4/1 and LM4/2 = disabled
- 5125 • Only port security being applied to RuggedCom RX 1510 is LM1/1, LM4/1, LM4/2
5126 which are disabled.

5127 **RuggedCom i800:** Layer 2 switch that allows for all ports for switching or mirroring.

- 5128 • Ports **1 to 7** are all configured for switching.
- 5129 • Port **8** is configured for mirroring.

5130 **NETGEAR GS724Tv4:** Layer 2, Layer 2+ along with Layer 3 Lite features. All ports on this
5131 switch in our environment are configured for switching only.

- 5132 • Ports **2, 4, 6, 8, 9, 10, 12, 14, 16, 17, 18, 20, 21, 22, 25, 26** are disabled (**If any device is**
5133 **plugged into any of these ports there will be no link light**).
- 5134 • Ports **1, 3, 5, 7, 11, 13, 15, 19** are all enabled and labeled (**Each port has Port Security**
5135 **enabled**).
- 5136 • Port **23** is used for management with no Port Security enabled (**Used for accessing**
5137 **switch with any network device**).
- 5138 • Port **24** is mirror port connect to **RA3**. This port is configured for Probe.

5139 **Port Security Configuration for NETGEAR and i800:**

5140 **NETGEAR:**

```

Port-Security
interface g1
dot1x port-control mac-based
description 'CTRL SYS LAN UPLINK'
Port Security
port-security max-dynamic 0
port-security max-static 3
    
```

```
port-security mac-address
00:0C:29:CE:7F:94 1
port-security mac-address
94:B8:C5:0E:E1:01 1
port-security mac-address
94:B8:C5:0E:E1:9F 1
interface g3
dot1x port-control mac-based
description 'Beckhoff Automation GmbH'
port-security
port-security max-dynamic 0
port-security max-static 1
port-security mac-address
00:01:05:17:DB:08 1
interface g5
dot1x port-control mac-based
description 'Polaris (DELL)'
port-security
port-security max-dynamic 0
port-security max-static 1
port-security mac-address
F8:B1:56:BA:09:A8 1
interface g7
dot1x port-control mac-based
description 'PROBE1-A'
port-security
port-security max-dynamic 0
port-security max-static 1
port-security mac-address
00:05:E4:03:7C:3B 1
dot1x port-control mac-based
description 'Wago Kontakttechnik GmbH'
port-security
port-security max-dynamic 0
port-security max-static 1
port-security mac-address
00:30:DE:00:C4:3C 1
interface g13
dot1x port-control mac-based
description 'Robotics Hyper-V / Open
AudIT'
port-security
port-security max-dynamic 0
port-security max-static 3
```

```

port-security mac-address
00:15:5D:02:0A:07 1
port-security mac-address
00:15:5D:02:0A:0E 1
port-security mac-address
00:15:5D:02:0A:43 1
interface g15
dot1x port-control mac-based
description 'Laptop on CRS Desk'
port-security
port-security max-dynamic 0
port-security max-static 1
port-security mac-address
34:E6:D7:22:C3:ED 1
interface g19
dot1x port-control mac-based
description 'HyperV'
port-security
port-security max-dynamic 0
port-security max-static 3
port-security mac-address
00:10:18:B8:19:10 1
port-security mac-address
00:10:18:B8:19:11 1
port-security mac-address
00:15:5D:16:AC:07 1
    
```

5141

5142

5143 **i800:**

MAC Address	Attached Machine	VID	Port	Type	CoS
00-15-5D-16-AC-02	vController1	1	6	Static	N/A
00-15-5D-16-AC-03	vController2	1	6	Static	N/A
94-B8-C5-0E-E1-9F	Uplink	1	5	Static	N/A
A0-CE-C8-1F-BD-99	MINTAKA	1	7	Static	N/A
B0-D5-CC-F4-26-EC	Station 4	1	4	Static	N/A

B0-D5-CC-FA-70-C9	Station 1	1	1	Static	N/A
B0-D5-CC-FA-7A-43	Station 3	1	3	Static	N/A
B0-D5-CC-FE-6E-B1	Station 2	1	2	Static	N/A
C8-1F-66-C8-6A-ED	MINTAKA	1	7	Static	N/A
C8-1F-66-CA-26-C0	Robotics VH	1	6	Static	N/A
C8-1F-66-CA-26-C2	Robotics VH	1	6	Static	N/A

5144

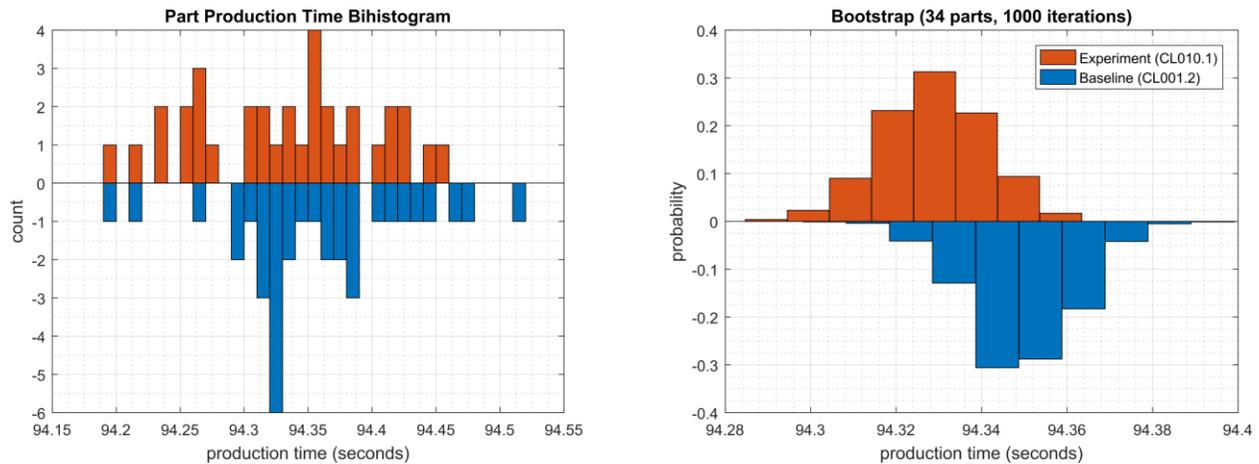
5145 **4.17.6 Highlighted Performance Impacts**

5146 Two performance measurement experiments were performed for the Managed Network
5147 Interfaces technology implementation while the manufacturing system was operational:

- 5148 1. CL010.1 - Alerts are generated on new physical network connections (via syslog).
5149 2. CL010.2 - MAC address filtering is enabled and configured on CRS network devices,
5150 and unused physical network ports are disabled on CRS network devices.

5151 **4.17.6.1 Experiment CL010.1**

5152 No performance impact to the manufacturing process was measured during the experiment.

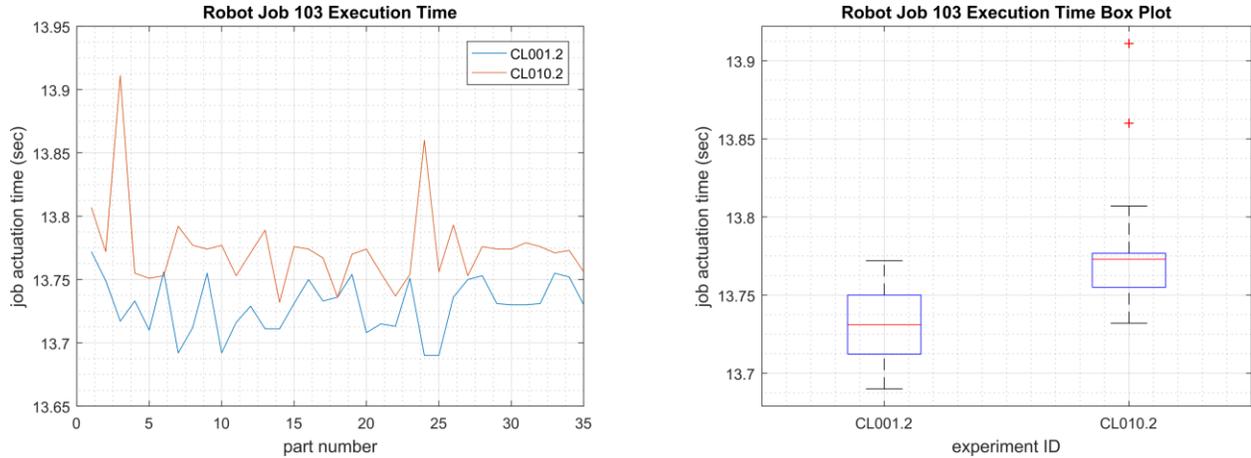


5153

5154 **Figure 4-55 - Bihistograms showing the part production time (left) and estimated mean production time using**
5155 **the bootstrap method (right) using the measurements from baseline CL001.1 and experiment CL010.1.**

5156 **4.17.6.2 Experiment CL010.2**

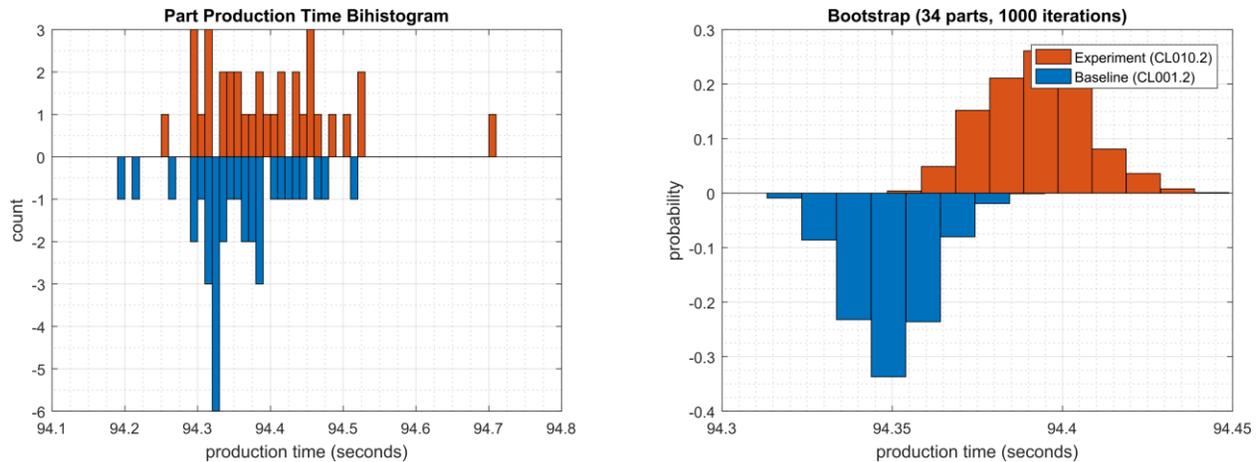
5157 An increase in the robot job execution time was observed on Robot 1 for Job 103 (see Figure
5158 4-56), with two relatively large increases for parts 3 and 24. No other increases were observed
5159 for any of the other jobs.



5160

5161 **Figure 4-56 - Time-series (left) and boxplot (right) showing the job execution times for Job 103 during the**
5162 **CL0010.2 experiment and CL001.2 baseline.**

5163 A slight increase of the part production time mean was observed during this experiment but is
5164 not statistically significant.



5165

5166 **Figure 4-57 - Bihistograms showing the part production time (left) and estimated mean production time using**
5167 **the bootstrap method (right) using the measurements from baseline CL001.1 and experiment CL010.2.**

5168 **4.17.7 Link to Entire Performance Measurement Data Set**

- 5169 • [CL010.1-NetworkPhysicalConnections.zip](#)
- 5170 • [CL010.2-NetworkMACFiltering.zip](#)

5171 **4.18 Time Synchronization**

5172 **4.18.1 Technical Solution Overview**

5173 Ability to have all devices sync from a reliable time source. Time synchronization is vital for
5174 system logins, event tracking and all other time sensitive events occurring with a manufacturing
5175 system.

5176 No additional cost since services are included.

5177 Ease of use simple

5178 Effort and time required = minimal

5179 **4.18.2 Technical Capabilities Provided by Solution**

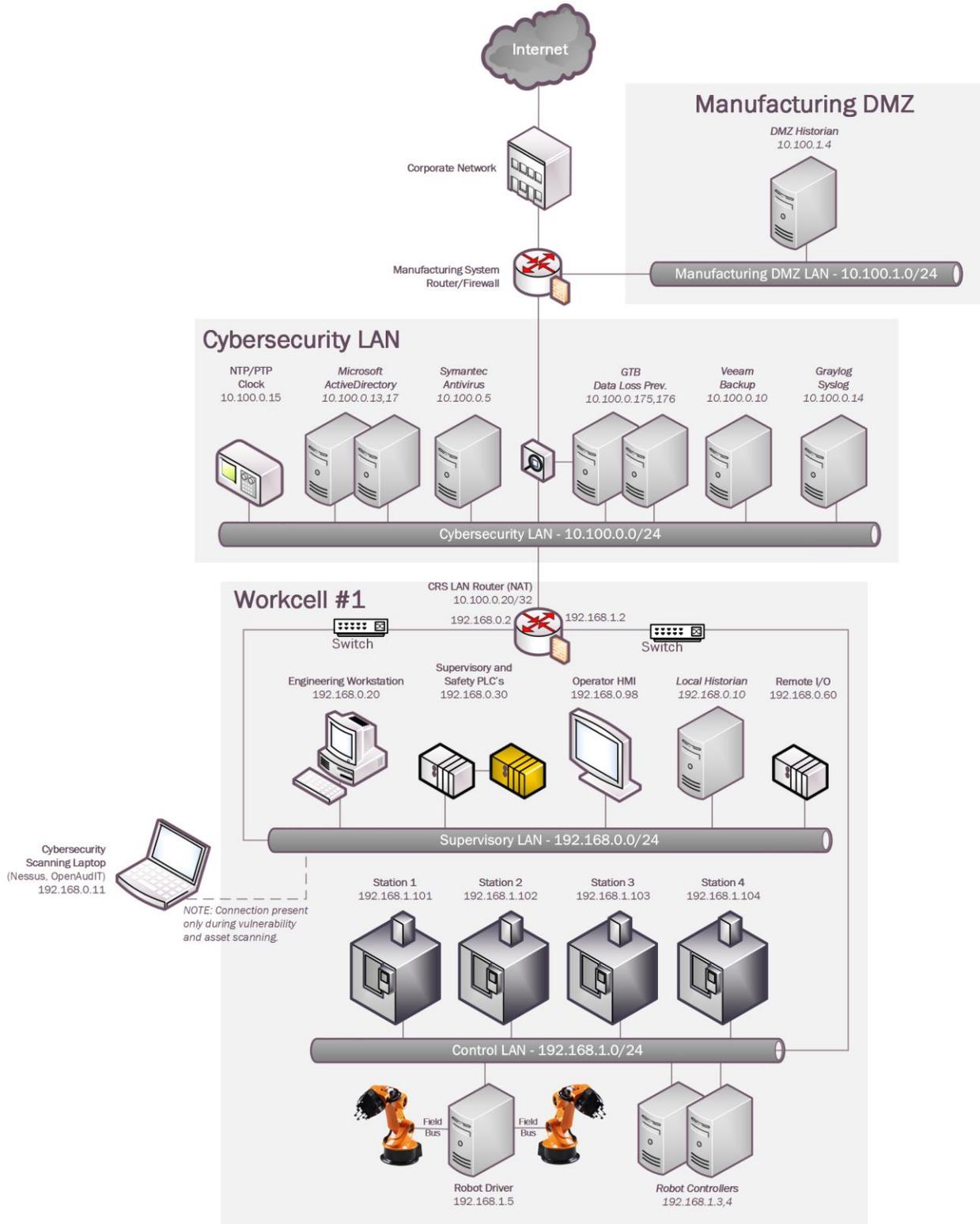
5180 Time Synchronization provides components of the following Technical Capabilities described in
5181 Section 6 of Volume 1:

- 5182 • Time Synchronization

5183 **4.18.3 Subcategories Addressed by Implementing Solution**

5184 PR.PT-1

5185 **4.18.4 Architecture Map of Where Solution was Implemented**



5186

5187 **4.18.5 Installation Instructions and Configurations**5188 **Collaborative Robotics System Time Synchronization**

5189

5190 **Computers:**

5191 **Linux Machines:** Directions below work for all Linux machine within manufacturing system
5192 environment.

- 5193 • Login to desired system using SSH client.
- 5194 • Once logged on open a terminal window.
- 5195 • Navigate to /etc
- 5196 • open “**ntp.conf**” using text editor. (**Make sure to type “sudo” before command for**
- 5197 **required write permissions**)
- 5198 • Edit the location for NTP Server setting. Save the file and exit.

```
# Specify one or more NTP servers.

# Use servers from the NTP Pool Project. Approved by Ubuntu Technical Board
# on 2011-02-08 (LP: #104525). See http://www.pool.ntp.org/join.html for
# more information.
server 10.100.0.15 minpoll 4 maxpoll 5
#server 192.168.0.2 minpoll 4 maxpoll 5
```

5199

- 5200 • Now type this command to restart NTP “**sudo service ntp restart**”
- 5201 • Provide password for **sudo** when prompted.
- 5202 • Type “**ntpq -p**” to verify ntp is getting time from correct source.

5203

5204

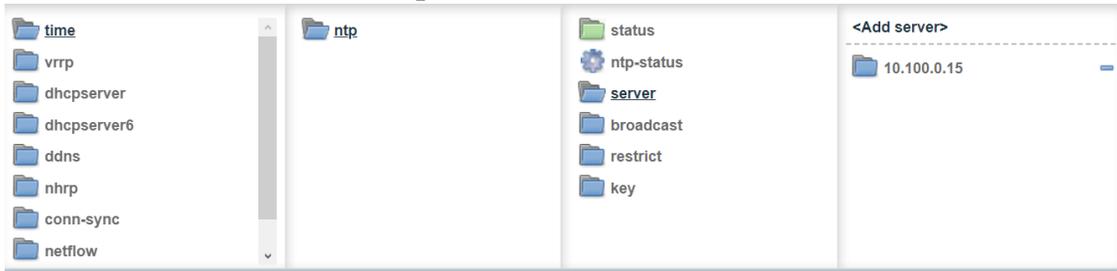
5205 **Domain Controller:** Is not providing time for this environment.

5206 **Other Devices:**5207 **Router:**

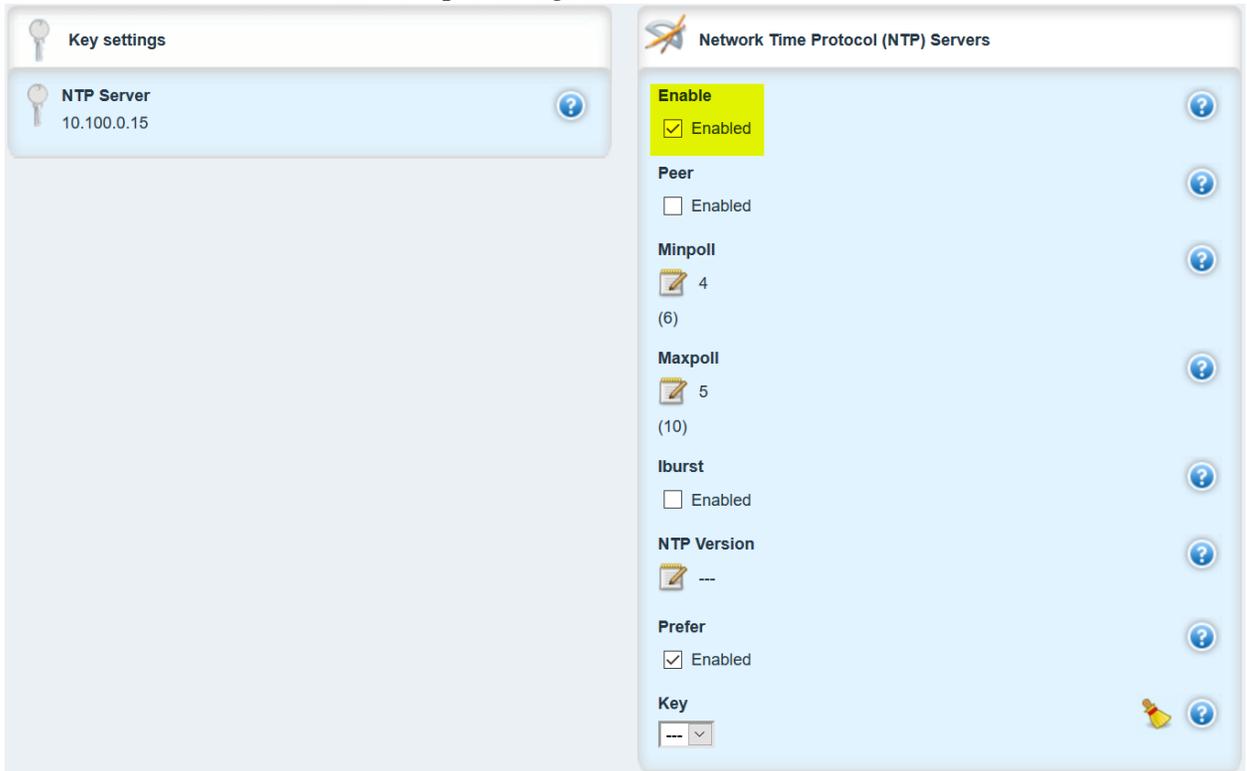
5208 **Siemens RuggedCom RX 1510:** Device connects to Meinberg at 10.100.0.15 for time.

- 5209 • Login into RuggedCom RX 1510 via web browser. <https://192.168.1.2>
- 5210 • Click on “**Edit Private**” to put into configuration mode.

- 5211
- Click on **Services** → **time** → **ntp** → **server**.



- 5212
- 5213
- 5214
- Click on **Add** server or select existing to edit.
 - Enter server IP address for device providing time service and click Add button.



- 5215
- 5216
- Make sure to enable newly created entry. See screen shot to right side above.

5217 **Switches:**

5218 **Siemens i800:**

- 5219
- 5220
- 5221
- Login via web browser. <http://192.168.1.10>
 - Once logged in click on “**Administration** → **System Time Manager** → **Configure NTP** → **Configure NTP Servers**”

- 5222
- Now Select primary or back and make the required changes.

Server:

IP Address:

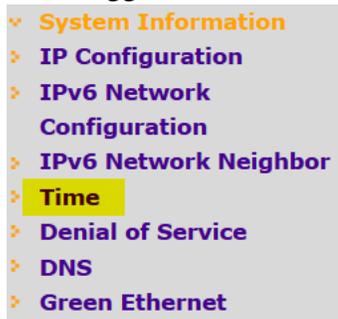
Reachable:

Update Period:

- 5223
- 5224
- Click **Apply** to save changes.
- 5225
- Log out

5226 **Netgear GS724T:**

- 5227
- Login via web browser portal. <https://192.168.0.239>
- 5228
- Once logged in click on → **Time** button.



- 5229
- 5230
- Enter required information to configure NTP time on this switch.

5231

5232 Lesson Learned: The master time reference selected should be as close to your physical location

5233 as possible. This should reduce the Off Set.

5234 **4.18.6 Highlighted Performance Impacts**

5235 No performance measurement experiments were performed for time synchronization due to its

5236 installation in the system before the Manufacturing Profile implementation was initiated.

5237 **4.18.7 Link to Entire Performance Measurement Data Set**

5238 N/A

5239

5240 **4.19 System Use Monitoring**

5241 **4.19.1 Technical Solution Overview**

5242 System use monitor is accomplished by multiple tools to protect manufacturing system
5243 environment from harmful activities using data loss protection, system hardening and syslog server
5244 for monitoring, store and auditing. Each tool provides a different level required to protect the
5245 manufacturing system.

5246 Implementation effort is moderate requiring understand of Linux systems, along with virtual
5247 machine experience. Time required to install and configure all components 20 to 30 hours
5248 depending on skill level.

5249 **4.19.2 Technical Capabilities Provided by Solution**

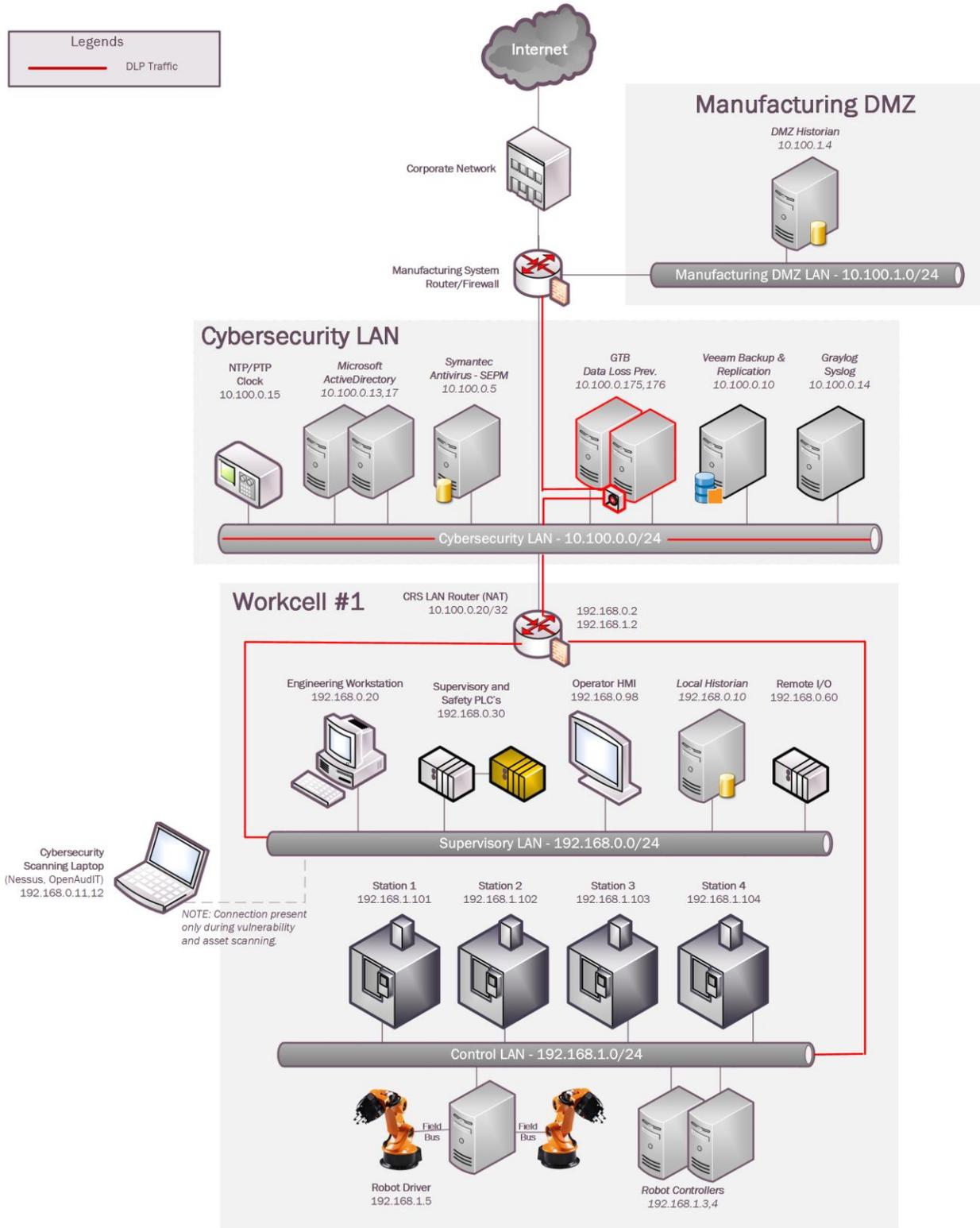
5250 System Use Monitoring was provided by GTB Inspector, Ports and Services Lockdown, and
5251 Graylog.

5252 **4.19.3 Subcategories Addressed by Implementing Solution**

5253 PR.AC-1, PR.DS-5, PR.MA-2, DE.CM-3

5254 **4.19.4 Architecture Map of Where Solution was Implemented**

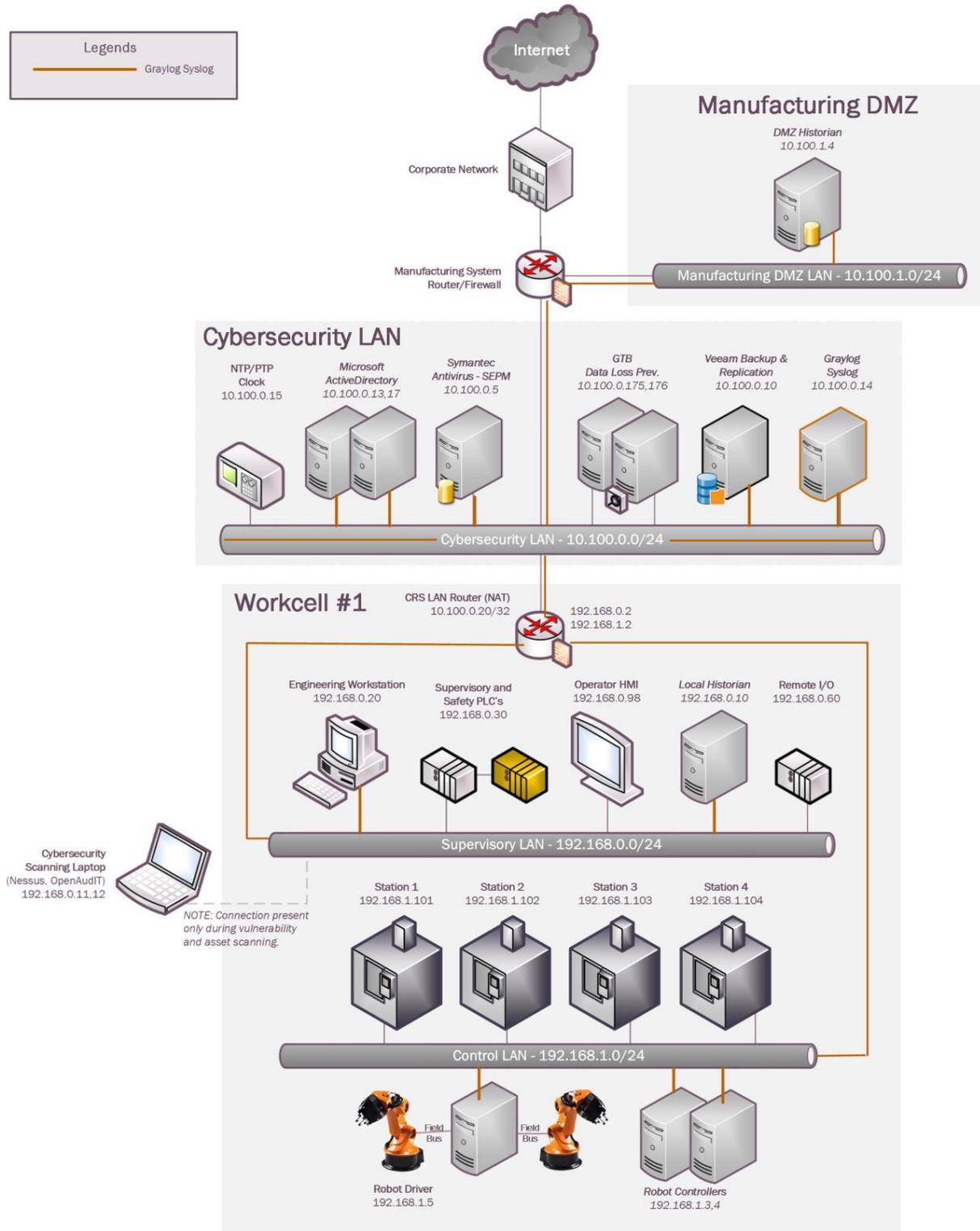
5255 DLP Solution:



5256

5257 Graylog Solution:

5258



5259

5260 4.19.5 Installation Instructions and Configurations

5261 System use monitoring was implemented using a combination of tools such as GTB Inspector,
5262 Graylog and native Linux OS capabilities such as enabling rsyslog, hardening of permissions.

5263 GTB Inspector: See Section 4.12.5 for instructions.

5264

5265 Graylog: See Section 4.13.5 for instructions.

5266 Permissions on user home directories changed from 755 to 700 to protect data from authorized
5267 access using chmod.

5268 4.19.6 Highlighted Performance Impacts

5269 Due to the specific implementation of “System Use Monitoring” performed in the CRS, the
5270 performance impacts relating to this technical capability can be found in the following sections:

5271 GTB Inspector - Section 4.12.6

5272 Graylog - Section 4.13.6

5273 4.19.7 Link to Entire Performance Measurement Data Set

5274 N/A

5275

5276 4.20 Ports and Services Lockdown**5277 4.20.1 Technical Solution Overview**

5278 Ports and services lockdown solutions enable a manufacturer to discover and disable
5279 nonessential logical network ports and services. A logical port is a number assigned to a
5280 “logical” connection. Port numbers are assigned to a service, which is helpful to TCP/IP in
5281 identifying what ports it must send traffic to. Hackers use port scanners and vulnerability
5282 scanners to identify open ports on servers. By revealing which ports are open, the hacker can
5283 identify what kind of services are running and the type of system. Closing down unnecessary
5284 ports by uninstalling un-necessary programs considerably reduces the attack surface. These
5285 actions need to be performed manually.

5286
5287 Native OS capabilities, Open-AudIT and Nessus scanner were leveraged to inventory list of ports
5288 and applications currently running on each device of the plant.

5289 4.20.2 Technical Capabilities Provided by Solution

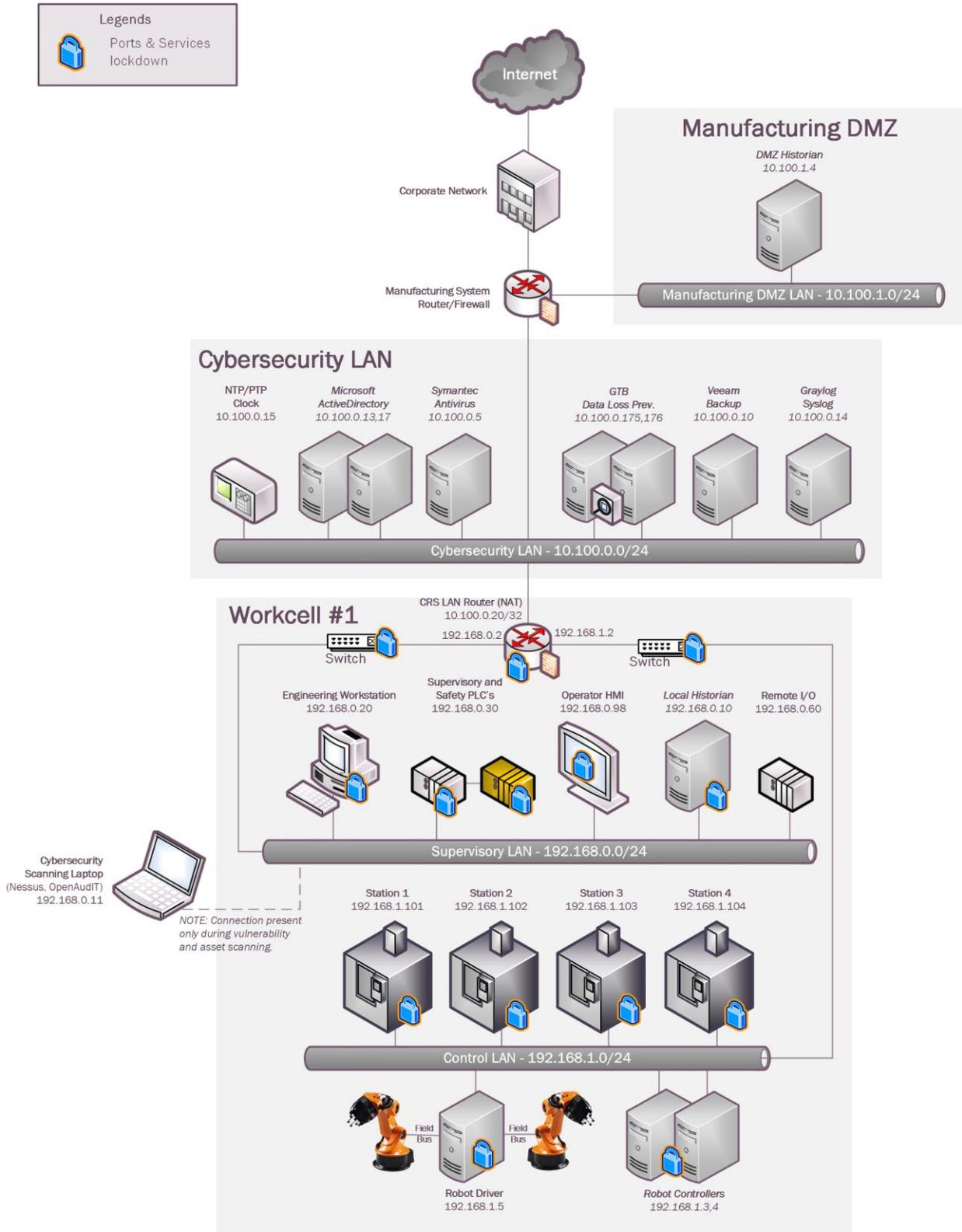
5291 Ports and Services Lockdown provides components of the following Technical Capabilities
5292 described in Section 6 of Volume 1:

- 5293
- 5294 • Ports and Services Lockdown

5295 4.20.3 Subcategories Addressed by Implementing Solution

5296 PR.IP-1, PR.PT-3
5297

5298 **4.20.4 Architecture Map of Where Solution was Implemented**



5299

5300 **4.20.5 Installation Instructions and Configurations**

5301 The following steps were performed

5302 On the Linux hosts:

- 5303 • A software inventory of each Linux system was performed using Open-Audit. The
- 5304 inventory reports were reviewed, and a list of unwanted packages were identified. This
- 5305 includes software that comes with the OS by default such as Remina, vino, Thunderbird etc.
- 5306 These programs were then uninstalled.
- 5307 • Hardened **/etc/exports** file on the NFS-server to export nfs-shares to specific client IP
- 5308 addresses with Read only permissions
- 5309 • Disabled the **dnsmasq** service and socket on machining stations, as they are not required for
- 5310 normal operations
- 5311 • Disabled services such as **mongodb**, **modem-manager** from Robot Driver server and
- 5312 Engineering Workstation.
- 5313 • Restricted SSH access to select users in the **/etc/ssh/sshd_config** file.

5314

- 5315 • On the HMI:

5316

- 5317 • Ports 21 161 which were detected as open by Open-Audit were disabled.
- 5318 • Modified the HMI program to disable the option to "restart" a machining station and to "clear
- 5319 the part counter" of a station if the station is NOT in the STOP mode.

5320

- 5321 1. On the PLC:

5322

- 5323 • Ports 23, 80, 139, 443, 445, 5120, and 8080 were closed by disabling services.
- 5324 • Services disabled: HTTP server, Telnet, web proxy, SMB, SNMP. This was performed by
- 5325 modifying Windows CE registry entries, as described on p.40 in the "Document about IPC
- 5326 Security" from Beckhoff. These actions required the PLC to be rebooted.
- 5327 • Remaining open TCP ports: 21, 987. FTP is used by current work cell operations
- 5328 • SMB and SNMP services were disabled. The SNMP service was disabled by modifying
- 5329 Windows CE registry entries.

- 5330 2. On the Network devices:

5331

- 5332 • Changed the SNMP community string from the default **public** to something private.

5333

5334

5335

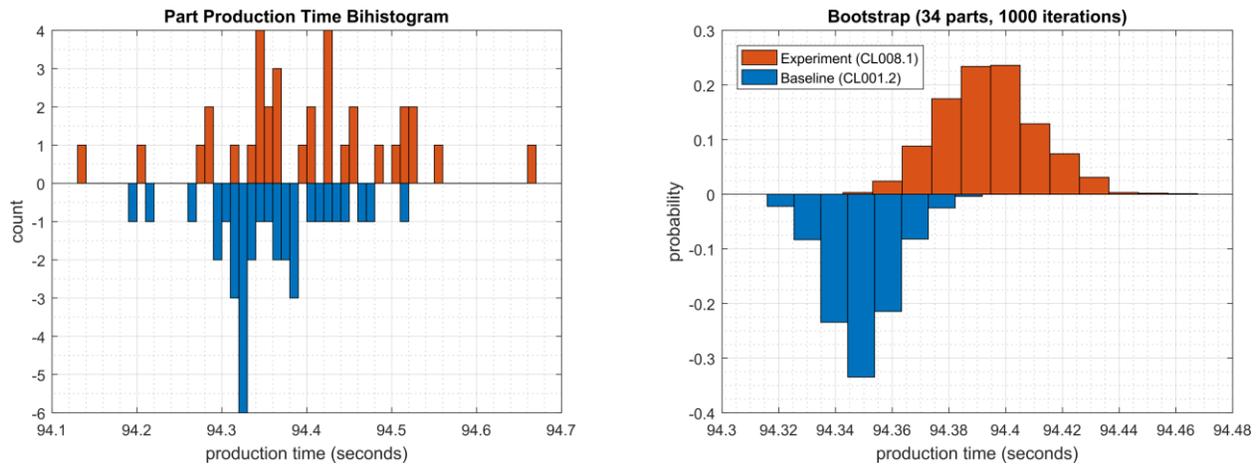
5336 **4.20.6 Highlighted Performance Impacts**

5337 One performance measurement experiment was performed for the Ports and Services Lockdown
5338 technology implementation while the manufacturing system was operational:

- 5339 1. CL008.1 - The concept of least privilege is implemented on CRS hosts.

5340 **4.20.6.1 Experiment CL008.1**

5341 A slight increase of the part production time variance was observed during this experiment, but it
5342 is not statistically significant.



5343
5344 **Figure 4-58 - Bihistograms showing the part production time (left) and estimated mean production time using**
5345 **the bootstrap method (right) using the measurements from baseline CL001.1 and experiment CL008.1**

5346 **4.20.7 Link to Entire Performance Measurement Data Set**

5347 [CL008.1-LeastPrivilege.zip](#)

5348 **4.21 VeraCrypt**5349 **4.21.1 Technical Solution Overview**

5350 VeraCrypt is a free open source disk encryption software for Windows, Mac OSX and Linux²⁴.

5351 VeraCrypt main features:

- 5352 • Creates a **virtual encrypted disk** within a file and mounts it as a real disk.
- 5353 • Encrypts an **entire partition or storage device** such as USB flash drive or hard drive.
- 5354 • Encrypts a **partition or drive where Windows is installed** ([pre-boot authentication](#)).
- 5355 • Encryption is [automatic, real-time\(on-the-fly\) and transparent](#).
- 5356 • [Parallelization](#) and [pipelining](#) allow data to be read and written as fast as if the drive was not
- 5357 encrypted.
- 5358 • Encryption can be [hardware-accelerated](#) on modern processors.

5359 **4.21.2 Technical Capabilities Provided by Solution**

5360 VeraCrypt provides components of the following Technical Capabilities described in Section 6
5361 of Volume 1:

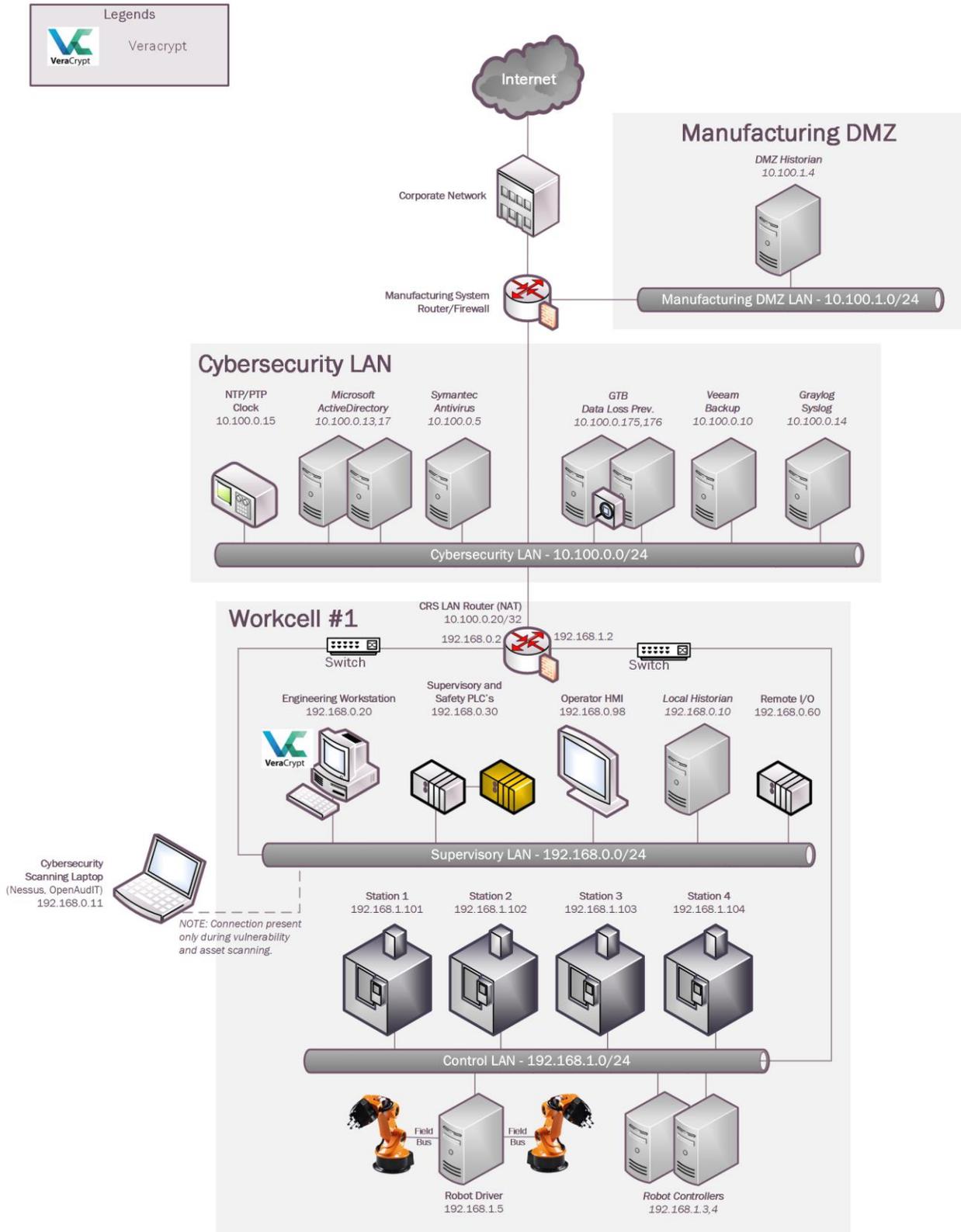
- 5362 • Encryption

5363 **4.21.3 Subcategories Addressed by Implementation**

5364 PR.DS-5

²⁴ VeraCrypt: <https://www.veracrypt.fr/en/Home.html>

5365 **4.21.4 Architecture Map of Where Solution was Implemented**



5367 **4.21.5 Installation Instructions and Configurations**

5368 Details of the Program used

Name	Version	Location
VeraCrypt	1.23	Work-Cell Supervisory LAN

5369

5370 **Setup Overview:**

5371 VeraCrypt was installed on the Engineering Workstation (running Ubuntu Linux) to encrypt a
5372 directory containing confidential documents and code files.

5373 **Installation:**

5374 • VeraCrypt can be downloaded from <https://www.veracrypt.fr> . Download the version specific
5375 to the Operating System of the Computer you intend to encrypt data on.

5376 • To install VeraCrypt on Ubuntu, download the .tar.bz2 bundle and extract it on the Linux
5377 system. Once done, run the setup script (x86 or x64 version) using the following command:

5378

5379 `sudo ./veracrypt-1.23-setup-gui-x64` (File name varies depending on the version used)

5380

5381 • Once installed, launch it from the Unity Dash or your preferred application launcher. It is
5382 important to understand basics of volume-types that can be created using VeraCrypt. As per
5383 official documentation²⁵, there are two types of VeraCrypt volumes:

- 5384 • File-hosted (container)
- 5385 • Partition/device-hosted (non-system)

5386 A VeraCrypt file-hosted volume is a normal file, which can reside on any type of storage
5387 device. It contains (hosts) a completely independent encrypted virtual disk device.

5388

5389 A VeraCrypt partition is a hard disk partition encrypted using VeraCrypt. You can also
5390 encrypt entire hard disks, USB hard disks, USB memory sticks, and other types of storage
5391 devices.

5392 The following procedure shows how to configure encrypted volumes of **Container** type
5393 using **cli** (command line).

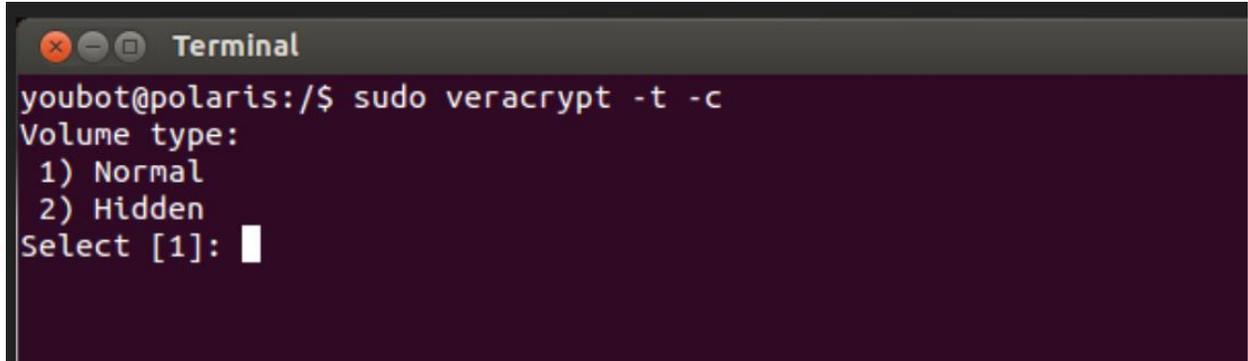
5394

²⁵ <https://www.veracrypt.fr/en/Documentation.html>

- 5395 • The first thing you need to do is create an encrypted volume where you will store all
5396 folders/files you'd like to protect. Run the following command(s) and follow the interactive
5397 menu

5398 `sudo veracrypt -t -c`

5399



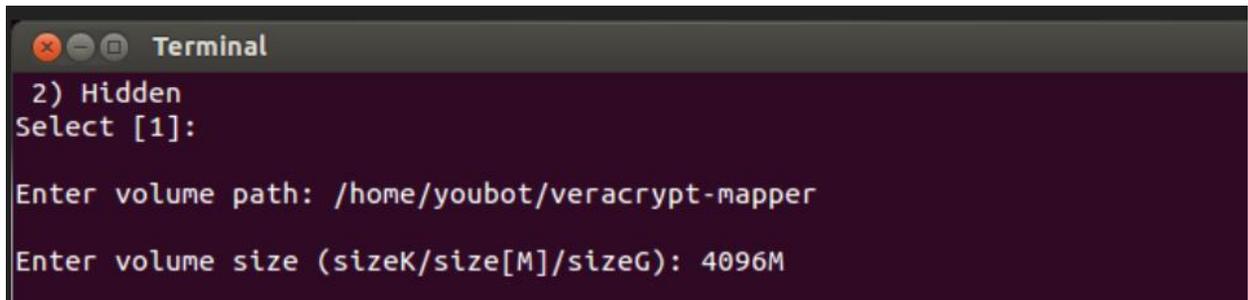
```
Terminal
youbot@polaris:/$ sudo veracrypt -t -c
Volume type:
 1) Normal
 2) Hidden
Select [1]:
```

5400

5401

- 5402 • Select **1** for Normal (Standard) Volume. Next, you need to create a file for your encrypted
5403 volume. Enter the complete path of the mapper file and select a size. This file will act as the
5404 virtual container of your encrypted data so, plan the path and volume size accordingly.

5405



```
Terminal
 2) Hidden
Select [1]:

Enter volume path: /home/youbot/veracrypt-mapper
Enter volume size (sizeK/size[M]/sizeG): 4096M
```

5406

5407

- 5408 • Next, select an Encryption algorithm followed by Hashing algorithm from the list

5409

```

Terminal
Encryption Algorithm:
1) AES
2) Serpent
3) Twofish
4) Camellia
5) Kuznyechik
6) AES(Twofish)
7) AES(Twofish(Serpent))
8) Camellia(Kuznyechik)
9) Camellia(Serpent)
10) Kuznyechik(AES)
11) Kuznyechik(Serpent(Camellia))
12) Kuznyechik(Twofish)
13) Serpent(AES)
14) Serpent(Twofish(AES))
15) Twofish(Serpent)
Select [1]:

Hash algorithm:
1) SHA-512
2) Whirlpool
3) SHA-256
4) Streebog
Select [1]:
    
```

5410
5411
5412
5413

- Select a Filesystem type depending on the OS of the computer. FAT works on all Operating systems.

```

Filesystem:
1) None
2) FAT
3) Linux Ext2
4) Linux Ext3
5) Linux Ext4
6) NTFS
7) exFAT
Select [2]: 5
    
```

5414
5415
5416
5417
5418
5419
5420
5421

- Enter a password for the virtual container file. For the other options such as **Enter PIM** and **Enter Keyfile path**, hit Enter to leave them blank or configure one if required. Next the wizard will prompt you to type in 320 random characters. This helps to increase the cryptographic strength of the encryption keys. Punch in 320 characters randomly and the process should move forward. Next, the virtual container for our directory will be created and a success message will be shown once it's completed.

```

Terminal
Enter password:
WARNING: Short passwords are easy to crack using brute force techniques!

We recommend choosing a password consisting of 20 or more characters. Are you su
re you want to use a short password? (y=Yes/n=No) [No]: y

Re-enter password:

Enter PIM:

Enter keyfile path [none]:

Please type at least 320 randomly chosen characters and then press Enter:
Characters remaining: 147
Characters remaining: 110
Characters remaining: 102
Characters remaining: 72
Characters remaining: 14

Done: 100.000% Speed: 135 MB/s Left: 0 s

The VeraCrypt volume has been successfully created.

```

5422

- 5423 • Create a directory on which you would want to mount this virtual container on. In our
5424 example, a **/encrypted** directory was created to mount the container on. Next run the
5425 following command to mount

5426

```
5427 sudo veracrypt <path of the container mapper file> <directory to mount on>
```

5428

5429 Enter the password configured earlier and hit **Enter** for PIM and keyfile if left blank earlier.
5430 Choose **NO** for Protect hidden volume since there wasn't any created.

5431

```

Terminal
youbot@polaris:/$ sudo veracrypt /home/youbot/veracrypt-mapper /encrypted/
Enter password for /home/youbot/veracrypt-mapper:
Enter PIM for /home/youbot/veracrypt-mapper:
Enter keyfile [none]:
Protect hidden volume (if any)? (y=Yes/n=No) [No]: █

```

5432

5433

- 5434 • If the above command completes successfully, you should have your directory mounted
5435 successfully. Run `df -kh` to verify the mount

5436

```

192.168.0.20 - PuTTY
youbot@polaris:~$ df -kh
df: /home/zimmermant/.gvfs': Permission denied
Filesystem      Size  Used Avail Use% Mounted on
/dev/sda1        1.8T   44G  1.7T   3% /
udev             7.8G   4.0K  7.8G   1% /dev
tmpfs           1.6G   936K  1.6G   1% /run
none            5.0M     0   5.0M   0% /run/lock
none            7.9G   324K  7.9G   1% /run/shm
/dev/mapper/veracrypt1 4.8G   10M  4.6G   1% /encrypted
youbot@polaris:~$ █

```

5437

5438

5439 • By default, other system users would only have **Read** access to this directory. To allow other
 5440 users to write files, configure the permissions or owner as required. You can use this
 5441 encrypted volume just like any other partition on your hard drive. Data saved in this directory
 5442 is accessible only as long as the virtual container is mounted.

5443 An encrypted volume is just like a file and can be deleted. Ensure to take regular backups of
 5444 the mapper file to avoid losing data incase if the volume gets deleted

5445

5446 • In case of a system reboot, the directory would have to be mounted again using the
 5447 commands shown earlier. Configuring “Auto-mount” and “Favorite volumes” options is
 5448 outside of the scope of this document.

5449

5450 4.21.6 Highlighted Performance Impacts

5451 No performance measurement experiments were performed for VeraCrypt due to its
 5452 implementation (i.e., it was used to encrypt data-at-rest; it does not encrypt data used to operate
 5453 the manufacturing system).

5454 4.21.7 Link to Entire Performance Measurement Data Set

5455 N/A

5456

5457

5458 **4.22 Media Protection**

5459 **4.22.1 Technical Solution Overview**

5460 Port locks provide a low-cost solution for protecting USB ports. Implementation and ease of use
5461 provide for quick install and easy removal. USB Port locks provide a simple yet effective
5462 solution to restrict USB use. Once USB Port lock has been inserted and engaged there is no way
5463 of removing lock device without damaging USB port unless key is used. Each USB Port lock can
5464 block up to two ports. These ports are the inserted port, and the port directly to either side
5465 depending on the blocking plate direction. USB Port Lock can be purchased with a collar that
5466 protects attached USB Mice and Keyboards from removal without prior approval.

5467 **4.22.2 Technical Capabilities Provided by Solution**

5468 Media Protection provides components of the following Technical Capabilities described in
5469 Section 6 of Volume 1:

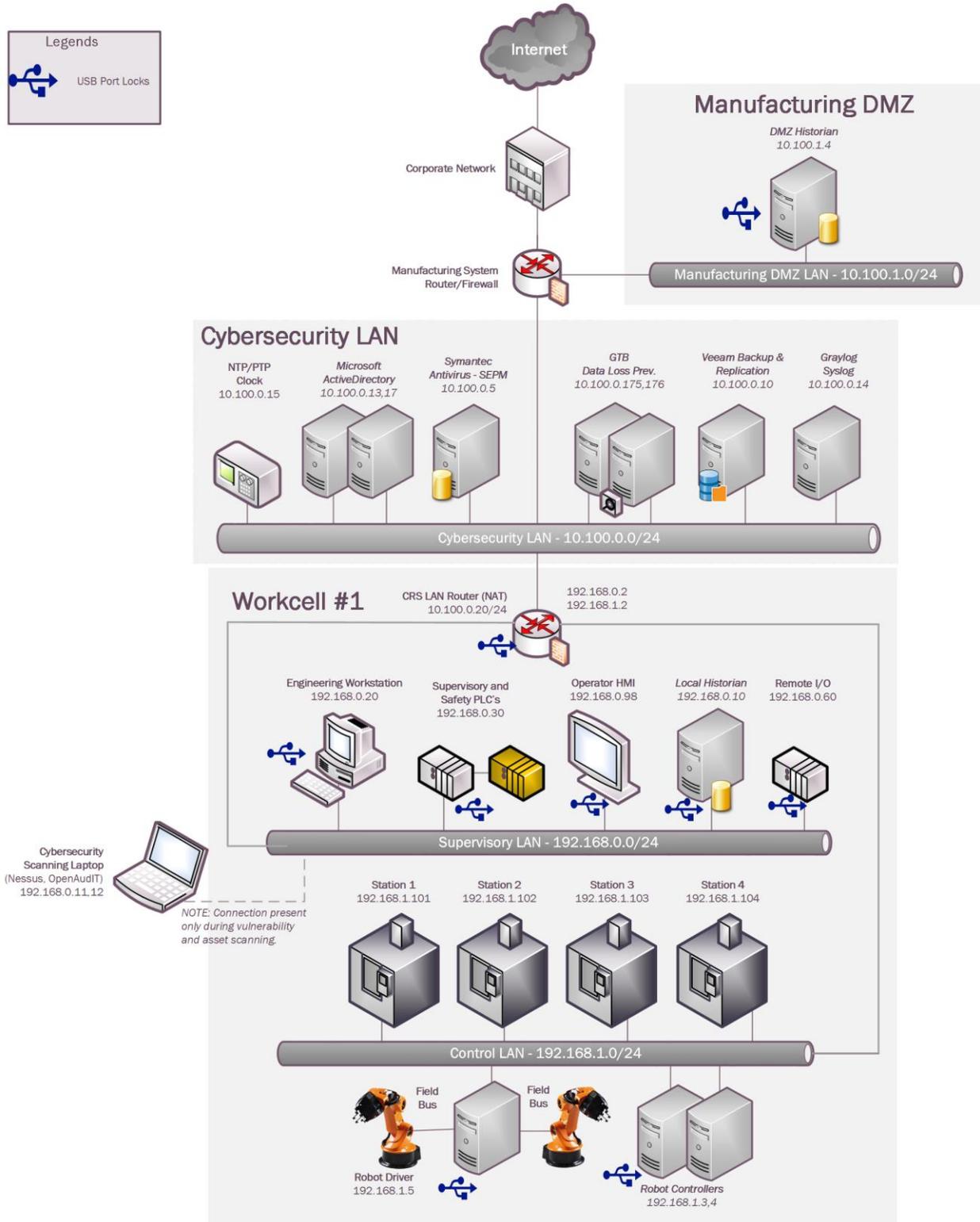
- 5470
- 5471 • Media Protection

5472 **4.22.3 Subcategories Addressed by Implementation**

5473 PR.PT-2

5474

5475 **4.22.4 Architecture Map of Where Solution was Implemented**



5476

5477 **4.22.5 Installation Instructions and Configurations**5478 • **Product / Tools selected to be implemented in testbed:**

- 5479 ○ Kensington USB Port Locks (Protects Linux Machines)
- 5480 ○ Symantec Endpoint Protection (USB Policy Enforcement - Protects Windows
- 5481 Machines)
- 5482 ○ Group Policy (GPO) Active Directory (Protects Windows Machines)

5483 • **Products Overview:**

- 5484 ○ USB Port locks from Kensington provide an alternative for small manufactures
- 5485 that don't have the resources or primarily run Linux machines within their
- 5486 environment to have a solution that protections from rogue USB devices being
- 5487 used without approval.
 - 5488 ▪ **Pros:** Quick solution, Hardware only solution, inexpensive
 - 5489 ▪ **Cons:** Feels like having to force device into USB Port first few times

5490 Insert USB Port lock then push locking button in to secure. Kensington provides inserts to block
5491 multiple ports including locks designed for securing USB Keyboards and Mice.

5492 **Lessons learned:**

5493 Patience is required when using this product so as not to inadvertently damage USB port

5494 **4.22.6 Highlighted Performance Impacts**

5495 No performance measurement experiments were performed for the USB port locks due to their
5496 implementation method (i.e., physically restricting access to USB ports).

5497 **4.22.7 Link to Entire Performance Measurement Data Set**

5498 N/A

5499 Appendix A - Acronyms and Abbreviations

5500 Selected acronyms and abbreviations used in this document are defined below.

5501	CSF	Cybersecurity Framework
5502	FIPS	Federal Information Processing Standards
5503	HMI	Human Machine Interface
5504	ICS	Industrial Control System
5505	ICS-CERT	Industrial Control Systems Cyber Emergency Response Team
5506	ISA	The International Society of Automation
5507	IT	Information Technology
5508	LAN	Local Area Network
5509	NCCIC	National Cybersecurity and Communications Integration Center
5510	NIST	National Institute of Standards and Technology
5511	NVD	National Vulnerability Database
5512	OT	Operational Technology
5513	PLC	Programmable Logic Controller
5514	US-CERT	United States Computer Emergency Readiness Team
5515	VPN	Virtual Private Network

5516 **Appendix B - Glossary**

5517 Selected terms used in this document are defined below.

5518 **Business/Mission Objectives** - Broad expression of business goals. Specified target outcome
5519 for business operations.

5520
5521 **Capacity Planning** - Systematic determination of resource requirements for the
5522 projected output, over a specific period. [businessdictionary.com]

5523
5524 **Category** - The subdivision of a Function into groups of cybersecurity outcomes closely tied to
5525 programmatic needs and particular activities.

5526
5527 **Critical Infrastructure** - Essential services and related assets that underpin American society
5528 and serve as the backbone of the nation's economy, security, and health. [DHS]

5529
5530 **Criticality Reviews** - A determination of the ranking and priority of manufacturing system
5531 components, services, processes, and inputs in order to establish operational thresholds and
5532 recovery objectives.

5533
5534 **Critical Services** - The subset of mission essential services required to conduct manufacturing
5535 operations. Function or capability that is required to maintain health, safety, the environment and
5536 availability for the equipment under control. [62443]

5537
5538 **Cyber Risk** - Risk of financial loss, operational disruption, or damage, from the failure of the
5539 digital technologies employed for informational and/or operational functions introduced to a
5540 manufacturing system via electronic means from the unauthorized access, use, disclosure,
5541 disruption, modification, or destruction of the manufacturing system.

5542
5543 **Cybersecurity** - The process of protecting information by preventing, detecting, and responding
5544 to attacks. [CSF]

5545
5546 **Defense-in-depth** - The application of multiple countermeasures in a layered or stepwise manner
5547 to achieve security objectives. The methodology involves layering heterogeneous security
5548 technologies in the common attack vectors to ensure that attacks missed by one technology are
5549 caught by another. [62443 1-1]

5550
5551 **Event** - Any observable occurrence on a manufacturing system. Events can include
5552 cybersecurity changes that may have an impact on manufacturing operations (including mission,
5553 capabilities, or reputation). [CSF]

5554
5555 **Firmware** - Software program or set of instructions programmed on the flash ROM of a
5556 hardware device. It provides the necessary instructions for how the device communicates with
5557 the other computer hardware. [Techterms.com]

5558

5559 **Framework** - The Cybersecurity Framework developed for defining protection of critical
5560 infrastructure. It provides a common language for understanding, managing, and expressing
5561 cybersecurity risk both internally and externally. Includes activities to achieve specific
5562 cybersecurity outcomes, and references examples of guidance to achieve those outcomes.
5563

5564 **Function** - Primary unit within the Cybersecurity Framework. Exhibits basic cybersecurity
5565 activities at their highest level.
5566

5567 **Incident** - An occurrence that actually or potentially jeopardizes the confidentiality, integrity, or
5568 availability of an information system or the information the system processes, stores, or transmits
5569 or that constitutes a violation or imminent threat of violation of security policies, security
5570 procedures, or acceptable use policies. [CSF]
5571

5572 **Integrator** - A value-added engineering organization that focuses on industrial control and
5573 information systems, manufacturing execution systems, and plant automation, that has
5574 application knowledge and technical expertise, and provides an integrated solution to an
5575 engineering problem. This solution includes final project engineering, documentation,
5576 procurement of hardware, development of custom software, installation, testing, and
5577 commissioning. [CSIA.com]
5578

5579 **Manufacturing Operations** - Activities concerning the facility operation, system processes,
5580 materials input/output, maintenance, supply and distribution, health, and safety, emergency
5581 response, human resources, security, information technology and other contributing measures to
5582 the manufacturing enterprise.
5583

5584 **Network Access** - any access across a network connection in lieu of local access (i.e., user being
5585 physically present at the device).
5586

5587 **Operational technology** - Hardware and software that detects or causes a change through the
5588 direct monitoring and/or control of physical devices, processes and events in the enterprise.
5589 [Gartner.com]
5590

5591 **Programmable Logic Controller** - A solid-state control system that has a user-programmable
5592 memory for storing instructions for the purpose of implementing specific functions such as I/O
5593 control, logic, timing, counting, three mode (PID) control, communication, arithmetic, and data
5594 and file processing. [800-82]
5595

5596 **Profile** - A representation of the outcomes that a particular system or organization has selected
5597 from the Framework Categories and Subcategories. [CSF]
5598 - Target Profile - the desired outcome or 'to be' state of cybersecurity implementation
5599 - Current Profile – the 'as is' state of system cybersecurity
5600

5601 **Protocol** - A set of rules (i.e., formats and procedures) to implement and control some type of
5602 association (e.g., communication) between systems. [800-82]
5603

5604 **Remote Access** - Access by users (or information systems) communicating external to an
5605 information system security perimeter. Network access is any access across a network
5606 connection in lieu of local access (i.e., user being physically present at the device). [800-53]
5607

5608 **Resilience Requirements** - The business-driven availability and reliability characteristics for the
5609 manufacturing system that specify recovery tolerances from disruptions and major incidents.
5610

5611 **Risk Assessment** - The process of identifying risks to agency operations (including mission,
5612 functions, image, or reputation), agency assets, or individuals by determining the probability of
5613 occurrence, the resulting impact, and additional security controls that would mitigate this impact.
5614 Part of risk management, synonymous with risk analysis. Incorporates threat and vulnerability
5615 analyses. [800-82]
5616

5617 **Risk Tolerance** - The level of risk that the Manufacturer is willing to accept in pursuit of
5618 strategic goals and objectives. [800-53]
5619

5620 **Router** - A computer that is a gateway between two networks at OSI layer 3 and that relays and
5621 directs data packets through that inter-network. The most common form of router operates on IP
5622 packets. [800-82]
5623

5624 **Security Control** - The management, operational, and technical controls (i.e., safeguards or
5625 countermeasures) prescribed for a system to protect the confidentiality, integrity, and availability
5626 of the system, its components, processes, and data. [800-82]
5627

5628 **Subcategory** - The subdivision of a Category into specific outcomes of technical and/or
5629 management activities. Examples of Subcategories include “External information systems are
5630 catalogued,” “Data-at-rest is protected,” and “Notifications from detection systems are
5631 investigated.” [CSF]
5632

5633 **Supporting Services** - Providers of external system services to the manufacturer through a
5634 variety of consumer-producer relationships including but not limited to: joint ventures; business
5635 partnerships; outsourcing arrangements (i.e., through contracts, interagency agreements, lines of
5636 business arrangements); licensing agreements; and/or supply chain exchanges. Supporting
5637 services include, for example, Telecommunications, engineering services, power, water,
5638 software, tech support, and security. [800-53]
5639

5640 **Switch** - A device that channels incoming data from any of multiple input ports to the specific
5641 output port that will take the data toward its intended destination. [Whatis.com]
5642

5643 **System Categorization** - The characterization of a manufacturing system, its components, and
5644 operations, based on an assessment of the potential impact that a loss of availability, integrity, or
5645 confidentiality would have on organizational operations, organizational assets, or individuals.
5646 [FIPS 199]

5647 **Third-Party Relationships** - relationships with external entities. External entities may include,
5648 for example, service providers, vendors, supply-side partners, demand-side partners, alliances,
5649 consortiums, and investors, and may include both contractual and non-contractual parties.
5650 [DHS]

5651 **Third-party Providers** - Service providers, integrators, vendors, telecommunications, and
5652 infrastructure support that are external to the organization that operates the manufacturing
5653 system.

5654

5655 **Thresholds** - Values used to establish concrete decision points and operational control limits to
5656 trigger management action and response escalation.

5657 **Appendix C - References**

- 5658
- 5659 1. Executive Order no. 13636, Improving Critical Infrastructure Cybersecurity, DCPD-
- 5660 201300091, February 12, 2013. [https://www.govinfo.gov/app/details/FR-2013-02-](https://www.govinfo.gov/app/details/FR-2013-02-19/2013-03915)
- 5661 [19/2013-03915](https://www.govinfo.gov/app/details/FR-2013-02-19/2013-03915)
- 5662
- 5663 2. National Institute of Standards and Technology (2014) Framework for Improving Critical
- 5664 Infrastructure Cybersecurity, Version 1.0. (National Institute of Standards and
- 5665 Technology, Gaithersburg, MD), February 12, 2014.
- 5666 <https://doi.org/10.6028/NIST.CSWP.02122014>
- 5667
- 5668 3. Stouffer KA, Lightman S, Pillitteri VY, Abrams M, Hahn A (2015) Guide to Industrial
- 5669 Control Systems (ICS) Security. (National Institute of Standards and Technology,
- 5670 Gaithersburg, MD), NIST Special Publication (SP) 800-82, Rev. 2.
- 5671 <https://doi.org/10.6028/NIST.SP.800-82r2>
- 5672
- 5673 4. Stouffer K, Zimmerman T, Tang CY, Lubell J, Cichonski J, McCarthy J (2017)
- 5674 Cybersecurity Framework Manufacturing Profile. (National Institute of Standards and
- 5675 Technology, Gaithersburg, MD), NIST Internal Report (NISTIR) 8183, Includes updates
- 5676 as of May 20, 2019. <https://doi.org/10.6028/NIST.IR.8183>
- 5677
- 5678 5. Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards, 49 C.F.R § 571, 2011.
- 5679
- 5680 6. Zimmerman T (2017) Metrics and Key Performance Indicators for Robotic Cybersecurity
- 5681 Performance Analysis. (National Institute of Standards and Technology, Gaithersburg,
- 5682 MD), NIST Internal Report (NISTIR) 8177, Includes updates as of May 21, 2019.
- 5683 <https://doi.org/10.6028/NIST.IR.8177>
- 5684
- 5685 7. Zimmerman T (2019) Manufacturing Profile Implementation Methodology for a Robotic
- 5686 Workcell. (National Institute of Standards and Technology, Gaithersburg, MD), NIST
- 5687 Internal Report (NISTIR) 8227. <https://doi.org/10.6028/NIST.IR.8227>